

Edward J. Hambie

WAR DEPARTMENT TECHNICAL MANUAL

TM-E 30-451

HANDBOOK ON GERMAN MILITARY FORCES

WAR DEPARTMENT

~~RESTRICTED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

EXD DIR. 5200.1 R

26 AUG 98

WAR DEPARTMENT TECHNICAL MANUAL
TM-E 30-451

HANDBOOK ON
GERMAN
MILITARY FORCES



WAR DEPARTMENT

15 MARCH 1945

~~RESTRICTED.~~ DISSEMINATION OF RESTRICTED MATTER. The information contained in restricted documents and the essential characteristics of restricted material may be given to any person known to be in the service of the United States and to persons of undoubted loyalty and discretion who are cooperating in Government work, but will not be communicated to the public or to the press except by authorized military public relations agencies. (See also par. 23b, AR 380-5, 15 Mar 44.)

UNCLASSIFIED

REGRADED UNCLASSIFIED BY
AUTHORITY OF DOD DIR. 5200.1 R
Vetrak ON 26 May 98

United States Government Printing Office

Washington : 1945

TM-E 30-451 has been published to provide a permanent comprehensive manual on the German Armed Forces.

For the most part material in this handbook is based on information available up to 15 February 1945.

A loose-leaf format has been adopted to facilitate revision

WAR DEPARTMENT
WASHINGTON 25, D. C., 15 MARCH 1945

TM-E 30-451, Handbook on German Military Forces, is published for the information and guidance of all concerned.

[AG 300.7 (15 Mar 45)]

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR:

OFFICIAL:

J. A. ULIO
Major General
The Adjutant General

G. C. MARSHALL
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

AAF (10); AGF (56); ASF (2); T of Opns (200) except POA, CBI & SWPA (10); Dept (2); Base Comds (2); Is Comds (2); Arm & Sv Bd (2); Def Comd (5); S Div ASF (1); Tech Sv (2); SvC (2); PC & S (ZI only) (1); Gen & Sp Sv Sch (200); USMA (100); ASF Tng C (200); AGF Repl Tng C (200); A (20); CHQ (20); AF (5); Following in ETO, MTO & ZI only: D (5); B (3); R (3); Bn (2); C (1); G (5); W (3); S (2); F (1).

Refer to FM 21-6 for explanation of distribution formula.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I. THE GERMAN MILITARY SYSTEM	<i>Page</i>
<i>Section I.</i> Introduction	I—1
II. The German Soldier	I—2
III. The High Command	I—15
IV. Organization of the Army for War	I—41
V. Functions of the Corps Area	I—45
VI. Conscription, Replacement, and Training	I—54
CHAPTER II. ORGANIZATION OF THE FIELD FORCES	
<i>Section I.</i> Over-all Field Organization	II—1
II. High Command in the Field	II—1
III. Organization of Higher Headquarters	II—4
IV. Principles and Trends in Unit Organization and Equipment....	II—7
V. Divisions	II—7
VI. Combat Troops	II—33
VII. Service Troops	II—98
CHAPTER III. OTHER MILITARY AND AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS	
<i>Section I.</i> SS and Police	III—1
II. Auxiliary Organizations	III—24
III. Other Party Organizations	III—27
IV. Emergency Defense of German Soil	III—28
CHAPTER IV. TACTICS	
<i>Section I.</i> General Tactical Doctrines	IV—1
II. Reconnaissance	IV—2
III. Marches	IV—4
IV. Offensive	IV—5
V. Defensive	IV—20
VI. Retrograde Movements	IV—31
VII. Minefields	IV—35
VIII. Special Operations	IV—45
CHAPTER V. FORTIFICATIONS AND DEFENSES	
<i>Section I.</i> Doctrine of Fortifications	V—1
II. Characteristics of Fortifications	V—2
CHAPTER VI. SUPPLY, EVACUATION, AND MOVEMENTS	
<i>Section I.</i> Higher Organization of Supply	VI—1
II. System of Supply within Germany	VI—2
III. System of Supply of the Field Army	VI—11
IV. Maintenance Requirements	VI—18
V. Evacuation	VI—21
VI. Troop Movements	VI—25

CHAPTER VII. WEAPONS

Page

<i>Section I.</i>	Introduction	VII—1
<i>II.</i>	Small Arms	VII—1
<i>III.</i>	Mortars	VII—13
<i>IV.</i>	Artillery	VII—19
<i>V.</i>	Self-propelled Artillery	VII—57
<i>VI.</i>	Armored Vehicles	VII—76
<i>VII.</i>	Rocket Weapons	VII—88
<i>VIII.</i>	Grenades	VII—95
<i>IX.</i>	Other Weapons	VII—104

CHAPTER VIII. EQUIPMENT

<i>Section I.</i>	Introduction	VIII—1
<i>II.</i>	Automotive Equipment	VIII—2
<i>III.</i>	Artillery Fire Control Equipment	VIII—10
<i>IV.</i>	Signal Equipment	VIII—19
<i>V.</i>	Engineer Equipment	VIII—63
<i>VI.</i>	Chemical Warfare	VIII—103
<i>VII.</i>	Cooking Equipment	VIII—122

CHAPTER IX. UNIFORMS, INSIGNIA, AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT

<i>Section I.</i>	Army Uniforms	IX—1
<i>II.</i>	Army Insignia	IX—13
<i>III.</i>	Air Force Uniforms and Insignia	IX—14
<i>IV.</i>	Elite Guard Uniforms and Insignia	IX—16
<i>V.</i>	Decorations	IX—17
<i>VI.</i>	Auxiliary Forces and Semi-Military Organizations	IX—19
<i>VII.</i>	Individual Equipment	IX—21

CHAPTER X. GERMAN AIR FORCE

<i>Section I.</i>	Air Force High Command	X—1
<i>II.</i>	Chain of Command	X—1
<i>III.</i>	Air Force Arms and Services	X—6
<i>IV.</i>	Army and Navy Cooperation	X—12
<i>V.</i>	Equipment	X—13
<i>VI.</i>	Training	X—29
<i>VII.</i>	Tactics	X—30

CHAPTER I

THE GERMAN MILITARY SYSTEM

Section I. INTRODUCTION

1. Total War

The Germans have long devoted a large part of their national energies to both the study and the application of the science of war. The German Army which was built up under the Nazi regime and which challenged the world in 1939 was the final product of this study. It represented the fruition of decades of long-range planning, organization, experimentation, and mechanical development directed toward the sole end of creating a military instrument which would be a match for any foreseeable combination of adversaries. Supported by the entire economic, political, and psychological resources of a totalitarian government, it was destined to overrun almost the whole of Europe in a series of victorious campaigns unequaled since the days of Napoleon. The three greatest nations on earth were forced to muster all their human and material power to crush the German military machine by the only possible method—overwhelming superiority of force.

Total war is neither a modern invention nor a German monopoly. But total mobilization, in the sense of the complete and scientific control of all the efforts of the nation for the purposes of war, and total utilization of war as an instrument of national policy have been developed to their highest degree by the German militarists. Central control and careful coordination, by qualified experts, of a military machine which is built with all the best available materials and put together for the highest efficiency of operation have been the secret of such military victories as the Germans have achieved.

It is the purpose of this Handbook to describe this military machine in all its aspects. No one of the supporting pillars of the German Army—its personnel, its High Command, its administra-

tive structure, its unit organization, its weapons, its tactical doctrines—can stand or fall alone. The various chapters and sections which follow must be studied together as various facets of a whole.

2. The German Army Today

When the German *Panzer* divisions struck out across the Polish frontier at dawn on 1 September 1939, no one could predict the scope, intensity, and duration of the armed conflict which they were precipitating. The German Army then was fresh, vigorous, expansive, and obviously superior to its contemporaries. Its weapons were new and shiny; its tactics and techniques—the old doctrines adapted to the new conditions—were untried; its officers and men were young and full of enthusiasm. A career of easy conquest seemed to open up before it.

After five and a half years of ever growing battle against ever-stronger enemies, the German Army in 1945 looks, at first glance, much the worse for wear. It is beset on all sides and is short of everything. It has suffered appalling casualties and must resort to old men, boys, invalids, and unreliable foreigners for its cannon fodder. Its weapons and tactics seem not to have kept pace with those of the armies opposing it; its supply system in the field frequently breaks down. Its position is obviously hopeless, and it can only be a question of time until the last German soldier is disarmed, and the once proud German Army of the great Frederick and of Scharnhorst, of Ludendorff and of Hitler, exists no more as a factor to be reckoned with.

Yet this shabby, war-weary machine has struggled on in a desperate effort to postpone its inevitable demise. At the end of 1944 it was still able to mount an offensive calculated to delay for months the definitive piercing of the western

bulwarks of Germany. Despite the supposed chronic disunity at the top, disaffection among the officer corps, and disloyalty in the rank and file, despite the acute lack of weapons, ammunition, fuel, transport, and human reserves, the German Army seems to function with its old precision and to overcome what appear to be insuperable difficulties with remarkable speed. Only by patient and incessant hammering from all sides can its collapse be brought about.

The cause of this toughness, even in defeat, is not generally appreciated. It goes much deeper than the quality of weapons, the excellence of training and leadership, the soundness of tactical and strategic doctrine, or the efficiency of control at all echelons. It is to be found in the military tradition which is so deeply ingrained in the whole character of the German nation and which alone makes possible the interplay of these various factors of strength to their full effectiveness.

The German Army of 1939 was a model of efficiency, the best product of the concentrated military genius of the most scientifically military of nations. A study of the German Army of 1945, however, older and wiser, hardened and battle-tested, cornered and desperate as it is, will show best how this military science and military genius operate in the practical exigencies of long-drawn-out total war.

Section II. THE GERMAN SOLDIER

I. Fanatic or Weakling?

The German soldier who faces the Allies on the home fronts in 1945 is a very different type from the members of the Army of 1939 which Hitler called "an Army such as the world has never seen". The German soldier is one of several different types depending on whether he is a veteran of 4 or 5 years, or a new recruit. The veteran of many fronts and many retreats is a prematurely aged, war weary cynic, either discouraged and disillusioned or too stupefied to have any thought of his own. Yet he is a seasoned campaigner, most likely a noncommissioned officer, and performs his duties with the highest degree of efficiency.

The new recruit, except in some crack SS units, is either too young or too old and often in poor health.

He has been poorly trained for lack of time but, if too young, he makes up for this by a

fanaticism bordering on madness. If too old, he is driven by the fear of what his propagandists have told him will happen to the Fatherland in case of an Allied victory, and even more by the fear of what he has been told will happen to him and his family if he does not carry out orders exactly as given. Thus even the old and sick perform, to a certain point, with the courage of despair.

The German High Command has been particularly successful in placing the various types of men where they best fit, and in selecting those to serve as cannon fodder, who are told to hold out to the last man, while every effort is made to preserve the elite units, which now are almost entirely part of the *Waffen-SS*. The German soldier in these units is in a preferred category and is the backbone of the German Armed Forces. He is pledged never to surrender and has no moral code except allegiance to his organization. There is no limit to his ruthlessness.

The mentality of the German soldier of 1945 is the final result of that policy of militarism which, even in the 19th century, caused a famous German general to recommend that soldiers should be trained to ask of their superiors: "Master, order us where we may die."

2. Manpower Problems

a. ANNUAL CLASS SYSTEM. When Hitler re-introduced general conscription in 1935, the greatest possible care was taken to create a strong military force without disrupting the economic life of the nation. Men were registered by annual classes and during the years before the war those of the older classes were called only in small groups to attend training exercises of limited duration. Even for the younger classes, all feasible arrangements were made for the deferment of students and of those engaged in necessary occupations. Men accepted for active service were called to the colors by individual letter rather than by public announcement for their annual class. This system was continued in the gradual mobilization which preceded the outbreak of the war in such a way that the wartime Army could be built up organically and the normal course of life was not seriously upset.

b. WAR DEVELOPMENTS. As long as the war was conducted on a limited scale, the Armed Forces were very liberal in granting occupational and medical discharges. As the war progressed and grew in scope and casualties mounted, it be-

came necessary to recall many of these men and eventually to reach increasingly into both the older and the younger age groups.

After Germany changed from the offensive to the defensive in 1943, it became both possible and necessary to transfer an increasing number of Air Force and naval personnel to the Army, to enforce "voluntary" enlistment in the *Waffen-SS*, and to commit line-of-communication units to regular combat not only against partisans but against regular enemy forces.

The increasingly heavy losses of the Russian campaign forced Hitler to cancel his order exempting "last sons" of decimated families and fathers of large families from front-line combat duty. Prisons and concentration camps were combed out for men who could be used in penal combat units with the inducement of possible later reinstatement of their civic rights.

Although a "total mobilization" was carried out in the spring of 1943, after Stalingrad, it became necessary by the end of the year to lower the physical classification standards drastically and to register men up to 60 years of age for military service. Even men with severe stomach ailments were drafted into special-diet battalions. During the summer of 1944, civilian occupations were reduced to an absolutely necessary minimum. Finally, the remaining male civilians from 16 to 60 were made liable for home defense combat service in the "*Volkssturm*" and even Hitler Youth boys and girls were called up as auxiliaries.

Along with these measures here went a continuous reorganization of combat as well as administrative units for the purpose of increasing efficiency and saving personnel.

The strength of divisions was lowered while their firepower was increased and their components were made more flexible. Severe comb-outs were made among rear-area personnel and technical specialists. The strongest possible measures were introduced against waste manpower, inefficiency, and desertions, particularly after the Army was brought under the ever increasing control of the SS, in the summer and autumn of 1944.

After the Allied breakthrough in France, Himmler was appointed Commander of the Replacement Army and as such made the *Waffen-SS* the backbone of German national defense. Whole units of the Air Force and Navy were taken over and trained by the *Waffen-SS* and then distributed among depleted field units. The organi-

zation and employment of the *Volkssturm* is under Himmler's direct control.

The complicated record system of the Armed Forces was maintained in principle but streamlined for the sake of saving manpower.

c: FOREIGN ELEMENTS. (1) *Original policy.* In their attempts to solve their ever acute manpower problems, the Germans have not neglected to make the fullest possible use of foreign elements for almost every conceivable purpose and by almost every conceivable method. Originally, great stress was laid on keeping the Armed Forces nationally "pure". Jews and Gypsies were excluded from military service. Foreign volunteers were not welcomed. Germans residing abroad and possessing either German or dual citizenship were rounded up through the German consulates from 1937 on. When Germany set out to invade other countries, beginning with Austria, only the inhabitants of these countries who were held to be of German or related blood became liable to German military service; the Czech minority in Austria, for example, was exempted.

(2) *Recruiting of foreigners.* With the invasion of Russia in June 1941, German propagandists set themselves to the task of changing the whole aspect of the war from a national German affair to a "European war of liberation from Communism". In this way the Nazis were able to obtain a considerable number of volunteers from occupied and even neutral countries, who were organized in combat units of their own in German uniforms and under German training. The original policy was to incorporate racially related "Germanic" people, such as the Dutch and Scandinavians, into the *Waffen-SS* and non-Germanic people such as the Croats into the Army. When the failures in Russia and other increasing difficulties began to affect the morale of the foreigners, their "voluntary recruitment" became more and more a matter of compulsion and their service in separate national units had to be brought under more rigid supervision. The organization of such units, therefore, was turned over in increasing measure to the *Waffen-SS*, even in the case of racially non-Germanic elements.

At the same time, it became necessary for the Army to fill its own depleted German units by adding a certain percentage of foreign recruits. This was done partly by declaring the inhabitants of annexed territories, such as the Polish Corridor, to be "racial Germans" (*Volksdeutsche*),

making them provisional German citizens subject to induction into the Armed Forces. A considerable source of manpower was Soviet prisoners of war of different national origins. Some of these were put into regular German units as "racial" Germans; others were employed in such units as "auxiliary volunteers". Separate national units also were created from Cossacks and from the numerous peoples who inhabit the Caucasus and Turkestan and are collectively referred to by the Germans as "Eastern Peoples" (*Ostvölker*). Every possible inducement has been used for the recruiting of foreigners, including their religion, as in the case of the Mohammedans in the Balkans. Only in the case of Jews and Gypsies was the original policy of exclusion not only upheld but extended during the war to include those of 50 per cent Jewish descent.

3. Duties and Rights of the Soldier

a. **THE OATH.** Every German soldier, upon induction, is compelled to affirm his legally established military obligation by means of the following *oath* (vow, for atheists): "*I swear by God this holy oath* (I vow) that I will render unconditional obedience to the Führer of Germany and of her people, Adolf Hitler, the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, and that, as a brave soldier, I will be prepared to stake my life for this *oath* (vow) at any time." If, because of an oversight, the oath has not been administered to a soldier, he is held to be in the same position as though he had sworn it; the oath is regarded only as the affirmation of an inherent legal duty.

b. **MILITARY DISCIPLINE.** The German system of military discipline is rigorous, and excesses are severely punished. In principle, absolute and unquestioning obedience towards superiors is required. However, since the summer of 1944, when the Army came under the political influence of the Nazi Party, new orders were issued providing that disloyal superiors not only need not be obeyed but in emergencies may be liquidated by their own men. Officers who do not lead their men into combat or show other signs of cowardice or who, for any reason, mutilate themselves, are normally condemned to death. Divisional commanders and other high-ranking combat officers are specifically ordered to set an example of leadership in the front lines; this explains the high casualty rate among German generals.

Traditionally, German superior officers were

addressed only indirectly, in the third person, as "Herr Major is absolutely right." Hitler, however, is addressed directly as "My Leader". Therefore, the Nazis made use of the direct form of address toward superior officers at first optional, then compulsory. Superior officers and noncommissioned officers are addressed as "Mr." (*Herr*) followed by their rank; in the *Waffen-SS*, however, only by their rank: "*Herr Leutnant!*", but "*Untersturmführer!*"

Originally, a distinction was made between the regular military salute and the "German salutation" (*Deutscher Gruss*) which consists of saying "Heil Hitler!" with the right arm outstretched. In August 1944 the latter type of salute was made compulsory throughout. Everyone salutes his own superiors as well as others entitled to a salute according to the following general rules: Every officer is the superior of all lower-ranking officers and all enlisted men; every noncommissioned officer is the superior of all privates; every noncommissioned officer in one of the first three grades is the superior of lower-grade noncommissioned officers in his own unit. There is no general rank superiority otherwise among noncommissioned officers or among the various grades of privates; however, all members of the Armed Forces are obligated to "greet" one another as a matter of military etiquette.

Members of the Armed Forces are forbidden to associate with foreigners even if they are racially related; marriages between soldiers and non-German women are subject to approval, which is given only after a very thorough investigation; the offspring of such marriages are considered to be German. In the *Waffen-SS*, such marriages are entirely prohibited for German personnel.

Men who severely and repeatedly violate military discipline, to an extent that warrants a death sentence, are transferred to correction battalions for probationary period and given arduous and dangerous assignments; if incorrigible, they are then turned over to the police for extreme punishment.

c. **PRESERVATION OF HONOR.** Honor is considered the soldier's highest possession. Except in extreme cases, he may be given the opportunity to redeem himself for a dishonorable action by a heroic death in battle or, in milder cases, by exceptionally brave and meritorious service in the lowest grade of private to which he is reduced from his former rank. However, there also exists a rigid personal honor code for officers. Under

its provisions, they are obligated to defend their own personal honor as well as the good name of their wives by every possible means and are held to account for violations committed by themselves or their wives. According to the German conception, special honor rules apply to officers and those civilians who are socially their equals. These rules provide in extreme cases for settlement by duel with pistols until one of the two parties is fully incapacitated. This is a leftover from feudal times; before Hitler's assumption of power, a half-hearted attempt was made to outlaw duelling by officers, but the penalties provided were light and did not carry moral stigma. It is significant that under Hitler, duelling of officers was legalized in cases where all efforts at settlement by an officers' court of honor (appointed by a regimental or higher commander) fail; however, for duels between two officers, but not between an officer and a civilian, a decision must first be obtained from the Commander-in-Chief of the Army. Their medieval conception of honor has a strong influence on the mentality and actions of many German officers. An officer is obligated to react to deliberate insults instantaneously, in a positive and masterly fashion, and to protect other officers from becoming the object of public disgrace.

In the SS, "qualified" enlisted men (i.e. those who carry the dagger) are subject to the same honor rules as officers, being obligated to "defend their honor by force of arms".

4. Morale Factors

a. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN OFFICERS AND MEN. The opening of the officer's career to the common German man of the people was a revolutionary change in the German social system brought about by Hitler. It has created an entirely different type of relationship among the ranks than existed in the armies of Imperial Germany.

No one can become an officer without being a certified Nazi, even if not a member of the Party, and without being considered capable of imbuing his men with the Nazi spirit. Thus, the social mingling between officers and men in off-duty hours, which has been encouraged by the Nazis to some extent, appears to have a strong propagandist purpose. A sincere personal interest of the officer in his men is encouraged, the all-important requirement being that he must have their confidence. In case of death, the soldier's next

of kin receive their first notification through a personal letter from his company commander, which is handed to them by the local leader of the Nazi Party.

b. POLITICS IN THE ARMED FORCES. Traditionally, all German military personnel is barred from all political activities including the right to vote. Hitler, when introducing general conscription, maintained this tradition in order to obtain the full support of the military and decreed that membership in the Nazi Party and all political activities would be dormant during the period of any man's active service. In the later stages of the war, however, serious reverses and the increasing danger of sagging morale caused the official introduction of politics into the German Armed Forces. This occurred progressively from the latter part of 1943 on, by appointment of National-Socialist guidance officers (*NS-Führungs-offiziere*) on all staffs, the organization of political meetings, and other efforts at raising morale, as well as through the merciless terrorization of wavering officers and soldiers by the "strong men" of the *Waffen-SS*.

c. AWARDS. A very extended and clever use has been made of honorary titles for units, medals and awards for individual achievements, and commemorative decorations for participation in outstanding combat engagements. It is significant, for instance, that because the German is basically averse to hand-to-hand combat, the golden close-combat bar was created in 1944, which is bestowed by Hitler personally at his headquarters, as the highest honor offered the German soldier. Himmler shortly thereafter created the golden partisan-combat bar which he bestows personally at his headquarters. The requirements for winning either bar are extremely severe so that soldiers will do their utmost. Awards and decorations may be held to have acted as very important morale-builders for the German Armed Forces.

5. Ranks

a. RANK GROUPS AND CLASSES. German soldiers are divided into the following four rank groups:

(1) Officers (*Offiziere*):

- 1st rank class: general officers (*Generale*).
- 2nd rank class: field officers (*Stabs-offiziere*).
- 3rd rank class: captains (*Hauptleute und Rittmeister*).
- 4th rank class: lieutenants (*Leutnante*).

(2) Musicians (activities suspended in November 1944).

- (3) *Noncommissioned Officers (Unteroffiziere)*:
 1st rank class: fortress shop-foremen and horseshoeing instructors (see table).
 2d rank class: noncommissioned officers of the 1st, 2d, and 3d grades. (*Unteroffiziere mit Portepee*)
 3d rank class: officer candidates and non-commissioned officers of the 4th and 5th grades. (*Führliche und Unteroffiziere ohne Portepee*)
 (4) *Privates (Munnschaften)*.

Figures 1 and 2 show tables of U. S. and German equivalent ranks.

b. OFFICERS. Nearly all German officer ranks correspond to U. S. Army rank, although their terminology differs for general officers, a *Generalmajor* being the equivalent of a brigadier general. The functions, however, do not always correspond. This is partly due to the fact that German wartime ranks are permanent, which makes it often impossible for German officers to be promoted to the higher rank which their wartime appointment actually would warrant.

c. NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS. The non-commissioned officer ranks are divided into two groups: the first group corresponds to the first three grades in the U. S. Army. There is no

rank of first sergeant; rather, this is a position usually held by a master sergeant or technical sergeant. A corporal in the German Army functions as acting sergeant and normally is promoted to the rank of staff sergeant rather than sergeant; as to the latter rank, see paragraph e.

d. PRIVATES. There are three grades in the group which correspond to U. S. privates first class, and a soldier may be promoted from any of them to become a corporal. They may be described as chief private first class in administrative position (*Stabsgefreiter*), senior private first class who functions as acting corporal (*Obergefreiter*), and ordinary private first class (*Gefreiter*). A soldier cannot become chief private first class without having been a senior private first class. In most branches there are senior privates first class (*Obergrenadiere* in infantry, *Oberkanoniere* in artillery; the *Oberjäger*, however, in the light, mountain, and parachute divisions, is a corporal) and ordinary privates (*Grenadiere, Kanoniere, etc.*).

e. PROMOTION OF ENLISTED MEN. In most branches, a soldier cannot become a private first class without having been a senior private and he cannot become a corporal without having been

U. S. Army Equivalent	German Basic Rank	Special Designation	Type of Personnel
General of the Army...	<i>Generalfeldmarschall</i>		
General	<i>Generaloberst</i>		
Lieutenant General ...	<i>General</i>	<i>General der Infanterie, etc.</i>	Infantry, etc.
		<i>Generaloberstabs-</i>	
		<i>Arzt</i>	Medical
		<i>Veterinär</i>	Veterinary
		<i>Intendant</i>	Administrative
		<i>Richter</i>	Judiciary
Major General	<i>Generalleutnant</i>	<i>Generalstabs-</i>	
		<i>Arzt, etc. as above</i>	Medical, etc. as above
Brigadier General	<i>Generalmajor</i>	<i>General-</i>	
		<i>Arzt, etc. as above</i>	Medical, etc. as above
Colonel	<i>Oberst</i>	<i>Oberst-</i>	
		<i>Arzt, etc. as above</i>	Medical, etc. as above
Lieutenant Colonel	<i>Oberstleutnant</i>	<i>Oberfeld-</i>	
		<i>Arzt, etc. as above</i>	Medical, etc. as above
Major	<i>Major</i>	<i>Oberstabs-</i>	
		<i>Arzt, etc. as above</i>	Medical, etc. as above
Captain	<i>Hauptmann</i>	<i>Stabs-</i>	
	<i>Rittmeister (cav)</i>	<i>Arzt, etc. as above</i>	Medical, etc. as above
First Lieutenant	<i>Oberleutnant</i>	<i>Ober-</i>	
		<i>Arzt</i>	Medical
		<i>Veterinär</i>	Veterinary
		<i>Zahlmeister</i>	Administrative
Second Lieutenant	<i>Leutnant</i>	<i>Assistenz-</i>	
		<i>Arzt</i>	Medical
		<i>Veterinär</i>	Veterinary
		<i>Zahlmeister</i>	Administrative

Figure 1.—Table of officer ranks.

<i>U. S. Army Equivalent</i>	<i>German Basic Rank</i>	<i>Special Designation</i>	<i>Type of Personnel</i>
none		<i>Festungsober-</i>	Fortress Chief Shop Fore-
		<i>Werkmeister</i>	man
		<i>Oberhufbeschlags-</i>	Chief Horseshoeing In-
		<i>Lehrmeister</i>	structor
none		<i>Festungs-</i>	Fortress
		<i>Werkmeister</i>	Shop-Foreman
		<i>Hufbeschlags-</i>	Horseshoeing
		<i>Lehrmeister</i>	Instructor
Master Sergeant	<i>Stabsfeldwebel</i>	<i>Stabs—</i>	
		<i>Wachtmeister</i>	Arty, Cav, AA
		<i>Beschlagmeister</i>	Horseshoeing
		<i>Feuerwerker</i>	Ordnance
		<i>Schirrmeister</i>	Supply
		<i>Funkmeister</i>	Signal
		<i>Brieftaubenmeister</i>	Pigeoneer
Technical Sergeant	<i>Oberfeldwebel</i>	<i>Ober—</i>	
		<i>Wachtmeister</i>	Arty, Cav, AA
		etc., as above	as above
		<i>Oberführer</i>	Senior Officer Candidate
		<i>Unter—</i>	
		<i>Arzt</i>	Medical
		<i>Veterinär</i>	Veterinary
Staff Sergeant	<i>Feldwebel</i>	<i>Wachtmeister</i>	Arty, Cav, AA
		etc., as above	as above
		<i>Fahnenjunker-Feldwebel ...</i>	Advanced Officer Candidate
Sergeant	<i>Unterfeldwebel</i>	<i>Unterwachtmeister</i>	Arty, Cav, AA
		<i>Fahnenjunker</i>	Officer Candidate
Corporal	<i>Unteroffizier</i>	<i>Oberjäger</i>	Light and Mt Inf.
Private First Class			
(administrative)	<i>Stabsgefreiter</i>	<i>Hauptgefreiter</i>	Air Force
(acting corporal) ...	<i>Obergefreiter</i>		
(ordinary)	<i>Gefreiter</i>		
Private			
(Senior)	<i>Obersoldat</i>	<i>Obergrenadier</i>	Infantry
	(collective term)	(<i>Oberschütze</i>)	(rifleman)
		<i>Panzer-</i>	
		<i>Obergrenadier</i>	Armored Infantry
		<i>Oberschütze</i>	Tanks, Antitank
		<i>Ober-</i>	
		<i>Reiter</i>	Cavalry
		<i>Kanonier</i>	Artillery
		<i>Pionier</i>	Engineers
		<i>Funker</i>	Signal
		<i>Fahrer</i>	Transport (horse-drawn)
		<i>Kraftfahrer</i>	Motor Transport
		<i>Sanitätssoldat</i>	Medical
(ordinary)	<i>Soldat</i>	<i>Grenadier</i>	Infantry
	(collective term)	(<i>Schütze</i>)	(rifleman)
		<i>Panzer-</i>	
		<i>Grenadier</i>	Armored Infantry
		(<i>Schütze</i>)	
		<i>Jäger</i>	Light Mountain Infantry
		<i>Flieger</i>	Air Force
		<i>Reiter, etc.</i>	Cavalry, etc.
		as above	as above

Figure 2.—Table of enlisted ranks.

Promotions to all noncommissioned officer ranks except sergeant and master sergeant normally are dependent upon tables of organization, in addition to the following specifications:

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>After 4 months service in</i>		
		<i>combat unit</i>	<i>other field unit</i>	
		<i>after:</i>		
Private First Class (Ordinary, Senior, Chief)	Corporal	2 years total service no limitation		
Corporal or Sergeant	Staff Sergeant	1 year in grade	2 years in grade	
Corporal or Sergeant or Staff Sergeant	Technical Sergeant in First Sergeant position	1 year in grade	2 years in grade	
Staff Sergeant	Technical Sergeant	1 year in grade	2 years in grade	

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>After 4 months service in</i>		<i>Otherwise</i>
		<i>combat unit</i>	<i>other field unit</i>	<i>after</i>
		<i>after a total active service period of:</i>		
Senior Private	Private First Class (Ordinary)	6 months	1 year	2 years
Private First Class (Ordinary)	Senior Private First Class	2 years	2 years	3 years
Senior Private First Class	Chief Private First Class	5 years (2 in grade)	5 years (2 in grade)	6 years (2 in grade)

at least an ordinary private first class (*Gefreiter*). Parachutists (*Fallschirmjäger*) may be privates to begin with, but the lowest rank provided for in their table of organization is corporal (*Oberjäger*), in lieu of a pay bonus. Otherwise, the designation (*Ernennung*) as senior private, which does not involve an increase in pay, is now automatic in principle upon completion of the basic training period. Promotions to any grade of private first class are dependent on time limits and merit, but not on tables of organization, as shown in the table above.

Promotions to the ranks of sergeant and master sergeant are not dependent on tables of organization; a corporal who has served the maximum

time in grade without having been promoted to staff sergeant may be promoted to sergeant; having served the maximum time in that grade without having been promoted to technical sergeant, he may be promoted to master sergeant, as shown in table below.

After 4 months of service in a combat unit, privates of any rank who are squad leaders may be promoted to corporals and corporals who are platoon leaders may be promoted to staff sergeants, regardless of length of total service or service in grade.

Honorary promotions may be awarded for distinguished conduct in battle (posthumously to those killed in action).

<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>After 4 months service in</i>		<i>Otherwise after</i>
		<i>combat unit</i>	<i>other field unit</i>	
		<i>after a total active service period of:</i>		
Corporal	Sergeant	6 years (3 in grade)	6 years (3 in grade)	6 years (4 in grade)
Sergeant or Technical Sergeant	Master Sergeant	12 years	12 years	12 years

6. Compensation

a. TABLE OF BASE PAY. Every member of the German Armed Forces in active wartime service (except when a prisoner of war) receives tax-free war service pay (*Wehrsold*), paid to him in advance, monthly or at shorter intervals of not less than 10 days, by his unit paymaster. If he has dependents, he receives (also when a prisoner of war) family support payable direct to his dependents through the civilian authorities.

A professional soldier receives, in addition to war service pay (but also when a prisoner of war) the equivalent of his regular peacetime pay (*Friedensbesoldung*) consisting of base pay (*Grundgehalt*), quarters allowance (*Wohnungszuschlag*), and allowance for children (*Kinder-*

zuschlag), less a wartime deduction (*Ausgleichsbetrag*) which in the ranks from major upward cancels out the war service pay and in the lower ranks offsets it in part according to a sliding scale. This compensation is known as Armed Forces regular pay (*Wehrmachtbesoldung*); its recipients are not entitled to civilian family support. Payments, usually by check, are made by a local garrison administration in Germany (usually near the man's home) for two months in advance (until 1 January 1945 it was one month in advance) to the soldier's bank account or to his dependents, if any. These payments are subject to an income-tax deduction at the source according to a sliding scale based on the amount of pay and the number as well as category of dependents.

Rank	Column 1 Armed Forces (or Wartime) Regular Pay			Column 2 War Service Pay	
	Pay Group	Dollars	(Less Tax)	Pay Group	Dollars
General of the Army (with official quarters)	W 1	1,120 ¹	(438)	1a	120
General	W 2	1,008 ¹	(394)	1b	120
Lieutenant General	W 3	771	(295)	2	108
Major General	W 4	705	(264)	3	96
Brigadier General	W 5	560	(203)	4	84
Colonel	W 6	467	(164)	5	72
Lieutenant Colonel	W 7	372	(125)	6	60
Major	W 8	284	(87)	7	48
Captain	W 9	237	(68)	8	43
First Lieutenant	W 10	171	(39)	9	38
Second Lieutenant	W 11 ²	109	(16)	10	32
Master Sergeant	W 19	80	(7)	11	28
Technical Sergeant	W 20	70	(6)	11	24
less than 12 yrs ³	W 21	68	(5)	11	24
Staff Sergeant	W 22	62	(4)	12	24
less than 12 yrs ³	W 23	64	(4)	12	21
Sergeant	W 24	60	(4)	13	21
less than 12 yrs ³	W 25	63	(4)	13	18
Corporal	W 26	55	(3)	14	18
less than 12 yrs ³	W 27 ²	56	(3)	14	16
Chief Private	W 30	46	(2)	15	16
First Class		36	(½)	15	14
Senior Private	W 31	31	(—)	15	14
First Class				15	14
Private First Class				15	14
Senior Private, or				15	14
Private with				15	14
less than 2 yrs ³				16	12

¹ Regardless of rank: Commander in Chief of a branch of the Armed Forces (Army, etc.); Chief of the Armed Forces High Command.

² Pay Groups W 12-W 16: Musicians; activities suspended in Nov. 44.
W 17-W 18: Fortress Shop-Foremen and Horseshoeing Instructors.
W 28-W 29: Navy only.

³ Total length of active service.

Figure 3.—Table of base pay (per month).

Professional Armed Forces officials (*Wehrmachtbeamte*) receive, in addition to war service pay, their peacetime salaries and allowances (*Friedensgehälter*), less a wartime deduction offsetting their war service pay as a whole or in part in the same manner as for professional soldiers who receive Armed Forces regular pay.

Non-professional soldiers from the rank of senior private first class (*Obergefreiter*) upward may apply for wartime regular pay (*Kriegsbesoldung*). They are then paid exactly like professional soldiers and consequently are not entitled to civilian family support. Therefore, soldiers with dependents will not make this application if the amount of their civilian family support is higher than their wartime pay would be.

Armed Forces officials who have no peace time salary receive war time regular pay without having to apply for it.

In the foregoing table, column 1 shows the Armed Forces regular pay (*Wehrmachtbesoldung*) for professional soldiers or wartime regular pay (*Kriegsbesoldung*) for non-professional soldiers in ranks from senior private first class (*Obergefreiter*) upward and for wartime officials. The amounts quoted represent the minimum base pay for single men without dependents before deduction of the income tax, which is shown in parenthesis at the minimum rate applying when the soldier has no additional income. All figures are quoted according to the most recent revision, on 9 November 1944, of the Military War Compensation Law of 1939. The pay rises for men with dependents according to a scale which provides for additional amounts up to 10 children. Column 2 shows the war service pay (*Wehrsold*) for all members of the Armed Forces, including officials, regardless of whether they are also paid under column 1 or not. The amounts are shown in U. S. dollars at the basic rate of exchange (1 *Reichsmark* equal to \$0.40).

b. ALLOWANCES. All soldiers in ranks from general to private receive \$0.40 daily as combat area service compensation (*Frontzulage*). This is granted not because of the danger to life and limb but for the "more difficult living conditions". On trips taken in the line of duty, the soldier, regardless of rank, receives an allowance for overnight quarters and \$2.40 per diem additional.

Every member of the Armed Forces is entitled to free rations, quarters, and clothing; those who must or are allowed to take their meals outside receive \$1.20 per diem as ration money. No

additional allowance is paid for living quarters in view of the fact that this is already included in the regular pay, whereas soldiers who receive only war service pay are entitled to civilian family support. Clothing is free except for officers, who receive a one-time clothing allowance of \$180.00 (\$280.00 for those wearing the blue naval uniform) and a monthly upkeep allowance of \$12.00. Soldiers contracting for professional service receive a cash bonus, known as *Kapitulantenhandgeld*, of \$120.00 (12-year contract) or \$40.00 (4½-year contract).

c. PENSIONS. Regular officers and professional soldiers are entitled to various benefits upon their discharge; the extent of these depends on length of service. They include lump-sum compensations, unemployment assistance, and, in some cases, pensions. Discharged professional noncommissioned officers are encouraged to go into civil service or agriculture; particularly in the latter case they receive substantial cash sums for the purchase or lease of land. All honorably discharged soldiers receive a mustering-out pay of \$20.00.

d. LEAVES, ETC. Leaves and furloughs are classified according to their purpose such as recreation, convalescence, occupational, bombing, or emergency. Transportation is free, in principle. The considerable liberality regarding leaves that was practiced in the early stages of the war was radically curtailed under the strain of the later emergencies, which in 1944 led to their complete freezing, except, possibly, in the case of convalescents.

7. Categories of Officers and Other Personnel

a. REGULAR OFFICERS (*aktive Offiziere*). The small corps of regular officers inherited by the Nazi regime from the pre-1935 German *Reichswehr* was substantially increased, before the war, by the recall of all suitable retired officers, the absorption of many police officers, and the creation of new officers from volunteer officer candidates and suitable noncommissioned officers and privates from the regular ranks. At the beginning of the war, suitable professional noncommissioned officers were given temporary officer ranks (as "*Kriegsoffiziere*"), which were made permanent in 1942.

Special categories of regular officers are medical officers (*Sanitätsoffiziere*), veterinary officers (*Veterinäroffiziere*), and ordnance officers (*Waf-*

fenoffiziere, commonly designated as *Offiziere (W)*).

After 1934, a number of First World War officers were recalled, mostly in administrative positions, as supplementary officers (*Ergänzungs-offiziere*) and designated as *aktive Offiziere (E)*; the (E) has since been dropped and those who were qualified have been taken into the regular officer corps. Many officers who had been retired as "officers not in service" (*Offiziere ausser Dienst—a.D.*) as well as many regular officers eligible for retirement were designated as subject to active service in recalled status "at the disposal of a branch of the Armed Forces (Army, Air Force, or Navy)" (*Offiziere zur Verfügung eines Wehrmachtteiles—z.V.*). Retired officers designated *z.V.* were normally not recalled to active service before mobilization, but a number of them were appointed in peacetime to fill certain open officer positions as "officers recalled to service" (*Offiziere zur Dienstleistung—z.D.*). During the war, the designation *z.D.* has been used for certain officers whose qualifications are in doubt and whose final status (regular or reserve) is not determined. The designation of regular officers subject to retirement as *z.V.* continues in wartime, which means that such officers, immediately upon their discharge as regular officers, are retained in active service in recalled status in any position in which they may be needed.

b. GENERAL STAFF CORPS OFFICERS (*Generalstabsoffiziere, Off.z.i.G.*). General Staff Corps officers are carefully selected and trained to represent the German General Staff Corps in both command and staff functions. On division staffs, as "Ia", they hold the position of operational chiefs of staff, and as "Ib" they are chiefs of the rear echelon. In the higher echelons, the intelligence and training staff sections are likewise in the personal charge of General Staff Corps officers.

c. RESERVE OFFICERS (*Reserveoffiziere*). The nucleus of the reserve officer corps consists of conscripts who because of their qualifications and performance during their first year of service were accepted in peacetime as reserve officer aspirants (*Reserve-Offizier-Anwärter—R.O.A.*), received special training in platoon-leadership during their second year, and were designated reserve officers after their discharge and subsequent recall for a four-week exercise period with their old unit. Suitable professional noncommissioned officers were made reserve second lieu-

tenants upon being discharged at the end of their contractual period.

In wartime, there cannot be any reserve officer candidates of the peacetime type, as conscripts are not being discharged upon completion of a compulsory two-year service period; instead, qualified volunteers and suitable conscripts from the ranks are designated as reserve officer applicants (*Reserve-Offizier-Bewerber—R.O.B.*).

Originally, there were two age groups of reserve officers, those of the reserve class under the age of 35, designated as *Offiziere der Reserve—O.d.R.*, and those of the *Landwehr* reserve class above 35, designated as *Offiziere der Landwehr—O.d.L.* Both types of officers, collectively, were called "officers in inactive status" (*Offiziere des Beurlaubtenstandes—O.d.B.*). During the war, the designation *O.d.L.* has been eliminated, so that all reserve officers are *O.d.R.* as well as *O.d.B.*

d. ARMED FORCES OFFICIALS (*Wehrmachtbeamte*). Officials in administrative, legal, and technical service positions are a category peculiar to the German Armed Forces. They consist of civil service personnel performing functions within the Armed Forces and are recruited, in part, from former professional noncommissioned officers who became military candidates for civil service (*Militäranwärter*) at the end of their 12-year contractual period of active military service. Until 1944, none of these officials were classified as soldiers, but certain groups have now been converted into officers in the Special Troop Service (*Truppensonderdienst—TDS*). These are the higher administrative officers (*Intendanten*) in ranks from captain to lieutenant general; the lower administrative officers (*Zahlmeister*) in the ranks of first and second lieutenant, and the judge advocates (*Richter*) in ranks from captain to lieutenant general. It was also made possible for reserve technical service officials to become reserve officers of the motor maintenance troops if qualified.

In addition to regular Armed Forces officials, there are the categories of reserve officials (*Beamte des Beurlaubtenstandes—B.d.B.*, also referred to as *B.d.R.*), officials in recalled status "at the disposal of the Army, etc." (*Beamte zur Verfügung—B.z.V.*), and officials appointed for the duration (*Beamte auf Kriegsdauer—B.a.K.*). These three categories are collectively referred to as supplementary Armed Forces officials (*Ergän-*

zungswehrmachtbeamte). Functionaries of the military administration in occupied areas (*Militärverwaltungsbeamte*) who are not civil service officials in peacetime are treated in the same manner as these three categories in matters of compensation.

e. SPECIALIST LEADERS. Certain positions in ranks from major to lieutenant and in all noncommissioned officer ranks except sergeant may be filled by specialists in foreign languages, propaganda work, and similar matters, who have been trained to fill such positions as "Specialist leader" (*Sonderführer*). They receive the pay applicable to the position they are holding, but only by virtue of their appointment to the temporary position and without the disciplinary powers vested in the rank.

f. NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS (*Unteroffiziere*). Professional noncommissioned officers are under either a 12-year or a 4½-year service contract, except officer applicants, who are under contract for an indefinite period of service. Nonprofessionals are designated as reserve corporals, etc. (*Unteroffiziere*, etc., *d.R.*); the same applies if they are reserve officer candidates (*Fähnjunker*, etc., *d.R.*).

g. WOMEN AUXILIARIES (*Helferinnen*). There are several women's auxiliary corps in the German Armed Forces, known as the corps of the headquarters auxiliaries (*Stabshelferinnen*); signal corps auxiliaries (*Nachrichtenhelferinnen*) of the Army, Air Force, *Waffen-SS*, and Navy; and antiaircraft auxiliaries (*Flakwaffenhelferinnen*) of the Air Force. All wear uniforms and are under military discipline, receiving free rations, quarters, and clothing. However, they are paid according to civil service rates and are not considered members of the Armed Forces. The ranks of their female leaders (*Führerinnen*) do not correspond to officer ranks. It is possible that they have been upgraded in status under recent total mobilization measures.

h. "CIVILIAN" SOLDIERS (*Volkssturm*). In October 1944, all German male civilians from 16 to 60 were made liable to emergency defense service under the Armed Forces in a national militia known as the "*Volkssturm*". They are distinguished by armbands and are stated to have military status. It is believed that they do not receive any service pay while in training but that they may be compensated when mobilized for combat away from their home area.

i. OTHER ARMED FORCES PERSONNEL (*Wehr-*

machtgefolge). A distinction must be made between members of the Armed Forces (*Wehrmachtangehörige*) who may be either soldiers or officials (*Beamte*), and persons employed by or attached to the Armed Forces (*Zugehörige zur Wehrmacht*), who are collectively referred to as Armed Forces auxiliaries (*Wehrmachtgefolge*). The women auxiliaries described above, as well as the numerous Party organizations when they operate with the Armed Forces, are in this general category.

8. Personal Documentation

a. SERVICE RECORD (*Wehrpass*). The basic personal record of the members of the Armed Forces is their service record. This is a book of passport size issued to them at the time of their first physical examination for military service. It contains a complete record of their pre-military service in the German Labor Service (*Reichsarbeitsdienst*), their military status at all times, and all their military activities until the expiration of their liability to military service. This book is in their personal possession only while they are in inactive status, and is retained at their company headquarters as long as they are on active service. In exchange for it, as soldiers, they carry on their person a pay and identification book issued to them at the time of their first induction.

b. PAYBOOK (*Soldbuch*). The paybook of the German soldier is his official means of identification and contains, in addition to personal data, a record of all units in which he has served and their replacement affiliations; his clothing and equipment record, inoculations, hospitalization; his promotions, pay rate group, payments received from units other than his own, decorations, furloughs, and other data pertaining to his person or his active service. The paybook contains both the soldier's military registration number (*Wehrnummer*), under which his service record was issued to him before his actual induction, and the inscription and number on his identification disc (*Beschriftung und Nummer der Erkennungsmarke*).

c. IDENTIFICATION DISC (*Erkennungsmarke*). The identification disc which the German soldier wears around his neck consists of two halves, both with identical inscriptions. It is issued to him by the unit (normally at company level) into which he is first inducted; both the name of that unit and the serial number under which the disc was issued to him are inscribed on it, as well as

his blood type. Any unit, however, may issue a disc to a member who has lost his original one, with its own name and a new serial number.

d. UNIT ROSTER SHEET (*Kriegsstammrollenblatt*). Every Field Army unit and those units of the Replacement Army which are of Field Army or training type keep an individual roster sheet on every one of their members, containing the record of the individual's service in the unit. This sheet is to be closed upon the termination of that service and then forwarded direct to the soldier's home recruiting station (*Wehrersatzdienststelle*), where his basic military records are kept. There are two different forms: one for officers and officials of all ranks, the other for enlisted men.

e. BASIC MILITARY RECORDS. At the time of the first physical examination when the service record (*Wehrpass*) is issued to the soldier by his recruiting sub-area headquarters (*Wehrbezirkskommando*), the latter opens a corresponding basic military record book (*Wehrstammbuch*) for him, together with an accompanying health record book (*Gesundheitsbuch*) and a classification card (*Verwendungskarte*). His military registration card (*Wehrstammkarte*), which was made out by the police authorities as part of his military registration record (*Wehrstammblatt*), is pasted inside the front cover of the *Wehrstammbuch*. Actually, this card is an open envelope with the soldier's registration record on its face and containing a police report (*Polizeibericht*) on his conduct prior to registration.

f. MILITARY REGISTRATION NUMBER (*Wehrnummer*). This is determined at the time the *Wehrpass* is issued to the soldier; in other words, while he is still a civilian. He retains it permanently, regardless of whether he is in active service or not, as his identifying number with the authorities which administer the conscription laws. It normally consists of the following five elements (although there are some variations):

Name of the *Wehrbezirkskommando*.

Last two digits of the year of birth.

Number of military registration police precinct (in certain larger cities, number corresponding to first letter of family name).

Serial number of the conscription (or volunteer) roster sheet (*Wehrstammrollenblatt*).

Number indicating registrant's place on that sheet (from 1 to 10).

g. UPKEEP OF MILITARY RECORDS. The basic

military records accompany the soldier to his first induction unit, but upon his transfer from it are returned to and kept at his home recruiting station (*Wehrersatzdienststelle*), which normally is a recruiting sub-area headquarters (*Wehrbezirkskommando*) for officers or a subordinate military reporting office (*Wehrmeldeamt*) for enlisted men. The soldier's unit roster sheets, which are closed and forwarded to his home recruiting station upon his transfer from one unit to another, are filed in the inside rear cover pocket of his *Wehrstammbuch*. Since the autumn of 1944, the transfer into the *Wehrstammbuch* of entries from these or other documents that are received for filing in the pocket has been suspended until after the war; it is planned that the entries then be made from the *Wehrpass*, which is kept up at all times by the unit in which the soldier is serving.

The *Wehrersatzdienststelle* is the home recruiting station of all Germans who are subject to conscription and therefore is responsible for all members of the German Armed Forces, including volunteers, regardless of whether they serve in the Army, Air Force, Navy, or *Waffen-SS*. The *Wehrstammbuch* of naval personnel, however, is kept by their own home base replacement units. It does not contain any unit roster sheets (*Kriegsstammrollenblätter*), as these are replaced, in the Navy, by a conduct book (*Führungsbuch*) for enlisted men which follows them from unit to unit, as does their *Wehrpass*. The health record book (*Gesundheitsbuch*), which otherwise is kept at the *Wehrersatzdienststelle* together with the *Wehrstammbuch*, is in the personal possession of naval personnel as is, of course, their paybook.

Before 1944, the classification card (*Verwendungskarte*) was used for entering the soldier's training record and was forwarded to his first field unit for inspection, to be returned within 3 days to the home recruiting station. Since the autumn of 1944, the card has not been sent to the field; but the same purpose is served by the detailed training record sheet (*Ausbildungsnachweis*), introduced in 1943, which the soldier, upon his transfer to the field, carries in the pocket of his paybook; it is supposed to be destroyed by the field unit, but this is not always done.

Records peculiar to the *Waffen-SS* are the *SS* basic record card (*SS-Stammkarte*), which follows the soldier from unit to unit as does his *Wehrpass*, and the *SS* control card (*SS-Überwachungskarte*), which is kept by his *SS* replacement unit and never follows him into the field.

h. OFFICER RECORDS. Officers, in addition to the basic records described above have a personal record folder (*Personalnachweis*). In the Navy, which has no unit roster sheets for either officers or enlisted men, the officer's *Personalnachweis* takes the place of the enlisted men's *Führungsbuch*. Otherwise, the officer's *Personalnachweis* normally is kept in several copies, which may be found at the replacement unit of his peacetime unit; at the corps area headquarters (*Wehrkreis-kommando*); at the Army Personnel Office (*Heerespersonalamt*); or in the case of reserve officers at their recruiting sub-area headquarters (*Wehrbezirkskommando*).

In case of discharge or death, one copy is in all cases forwarded to the Armed Forces Welfare and Pension Office (*Wehrmachtfürsorge- und Versorgungsamt*) accompanied by the officer's medical record papers (*Krankendokumente*).

i. PUNISHMENT RECORDS. An individual excerpt from the unit punishment book (*Auszug aus dem Strafbuch*) is forwarded upon the transfer of an enlisted man, together with his *Wehrpass*, whereas the punishment record of an officer appears in his character and efficiency report (*Beurteilungsnotiz*). In the event of a disciplinary reduction in rank, the soldier's *Soldbuch*, *Wehrpass*, and *Kriegsstammrollenblatt* are closed by his unit and forwarded, for filing in the *Wehrstammbuch* pocket, to his home recruiting station, which issues a new *Wehrpass*. The unit itself issues a new *Soldbuch* at once, and a new *Kriegsstammrollenblatt* is opened which, in the case of a former officer, must be of the enlisted man type. The

reduction is entered only on the closed *Kriegsstammrollenblatt*. The records of a degraded regular Air Force officer must be requested from the Air Force Personnel Office. In the Navy, the *Personalnachweis* of a degraded officer is closed, the reduction having been entered on it, is sent to his home recruiting station, and is replaced by an enlisted man's *Führungsbuch*; whereas the *Führungsbuch* of a degraded noncommissioned officer is continued after the reduction has been entered. In no case is the reduction entered in either the old or the new *Soldbuch* or *Wehrpass*.

j. TERMINATION OF SERVICE. The *Wehrpass* is given to the soldier upon his honorable discharge from active service, even when such a discharge is temporary (e.g. for occupational reasons). In the latter case, his *Soldbuch* is returned to him in exchange for the *Wehrpass* when he is recalled to active duty. Otherwise, the *Soldbuch* and all other basic military records remain on file at his home recruiting station. Discharged soldiers are given a discharge certificate (*Entlassungsschein*).

In case of death, all basic military records of the soldier are filed by the home recruiting station except his *Wehrpass*, which is given to the next of kin. A report on his death and burial, together with the broken-off lower half of his identification disc and a description of the grave, is sent to the Armed Forces Information Bureau for War Casualties and Prisoners of War, which is the only agency authorized to handle inquiries. However, the *Waffen-SS* had its own information bureau.

Section III. THE HIGH COMMAND

1. Introduction

The basic principle under the German military system is unity of command. This principle is exemplified in the highest as well as the lower echelons. Under this system the Army, Navy, and Air Force are regarded as branches of a single service (*Die Wehrmacht*), headed by the Armed Forces High Command (*Oberkommando der Wehrmacht* or *OKW*)(1)*. The *OKW* controls all matters of inter-service policy in both peace and war. It is responsible for all preparation for national defense in time of peace, and for the conduct of operations in time of war. The head of the *OKW* is a cabinet member and represents the joint interest of the three branches with respect to other departments of the Government.

In effect, therefore, the German High Command is divided into four parts, as follows: Armed Forces High Command—*Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW)*(2); Army High Command—*Oberkommando des Heeres (OKH)*(3); Navy High Command—*Oberkommando der Kriegsmarine (OKM)*(3); Air Force High Command—*Oberkommando der Luftwaffe (OKL)*(4).

Under this system it is not unusual in a task force for units of one branch of the Armed Forces to come under the immediate command of another branch. All personnel may be transferred from one branch to another in the same or equivalent rank. This, in fact, has been done on a very considerable scale in 1943 and 1944, with a transfer of thousands of members of the Air Force and Navy to the Army.

The *OKW* is supreme and responsible for the coordination of the active war effort by the three subordinate branches, while the *OKH* is responsible for all purely Army matters, just as each of the other two High Commands is responsible for the application of general policies within its own sphere.

In wartime, each High Command has a forward echelon (*1. Staffel*)(5) and a rear echelon (*2. Staffel*). The forward echelon moves to a location appropriate to the theater of main operations, while the rear echelon remains in Berlin. (Almost all elements of the rear echelon were evacuated from Berlin beginning in October

* See Section 4 for an explanation of the use of these numbers.

1943.) The object of this division is to insure that all purely routine and administrative matters will be handled in the rear and not obtrude themselves into the actual conduct of operations by the forward headquarters.

There is a fairly standardized method of indicating the relative size and importance of the various subdivisions within a high command. In descending order, these units with the accepted translations used in this book are:

Amt—Office(6)
Amtsgruppe—Group(7)
Abteilung—Branch(8)
Gruppe—Section(9)
Referat—Desk(10)

In general (with some exceptions) an *Amt* or *Amtsgruppe* is headed by a general officer and an *Abteilung* by a field officer.

However, these subdivisions are not necessarily subordinate to one another schematically; i.e., the channel downward from an *Amt* may skip *Amtsgruppe* and go direct to *Abteilung* or even to *Referat*.

The following description gives the nomenclature and function of only the more important subdivisions of the Armed Forces High Command (*OKW*) and the Army High Command (*OKH*). All the German abbreviations used are explained in a glossary at the end of the section. It should be noted that this is the organization existing at the beginning of 1945, and that under present circumstances the High Command, like all other aspects of the German Armed Forces, is subject to rapid and unforeseen changes.

2. The *OKW* (11)

Hitler himself is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces (*Oberster Befehlshaber der Wehrmacht*)(12). Under him, Keitel is the Chief of the Armed Forces High Command (*Chef des OKW*)(13) and as such serves as Hitler's chief executive officer in the administration of the Armed Forces and the application of his policies and plans.

The operational part of the *OKW* is the Armed Forces Operations Staff (*Wehrmachtsführungsstab*), which constitutes the main advisory body to Hitler on strategy and planning. It is located at the field headquarters of the *OKW*, which is known as the *Führerhauptquartier*(14). The other subdivisions of the *OKW* are mostly

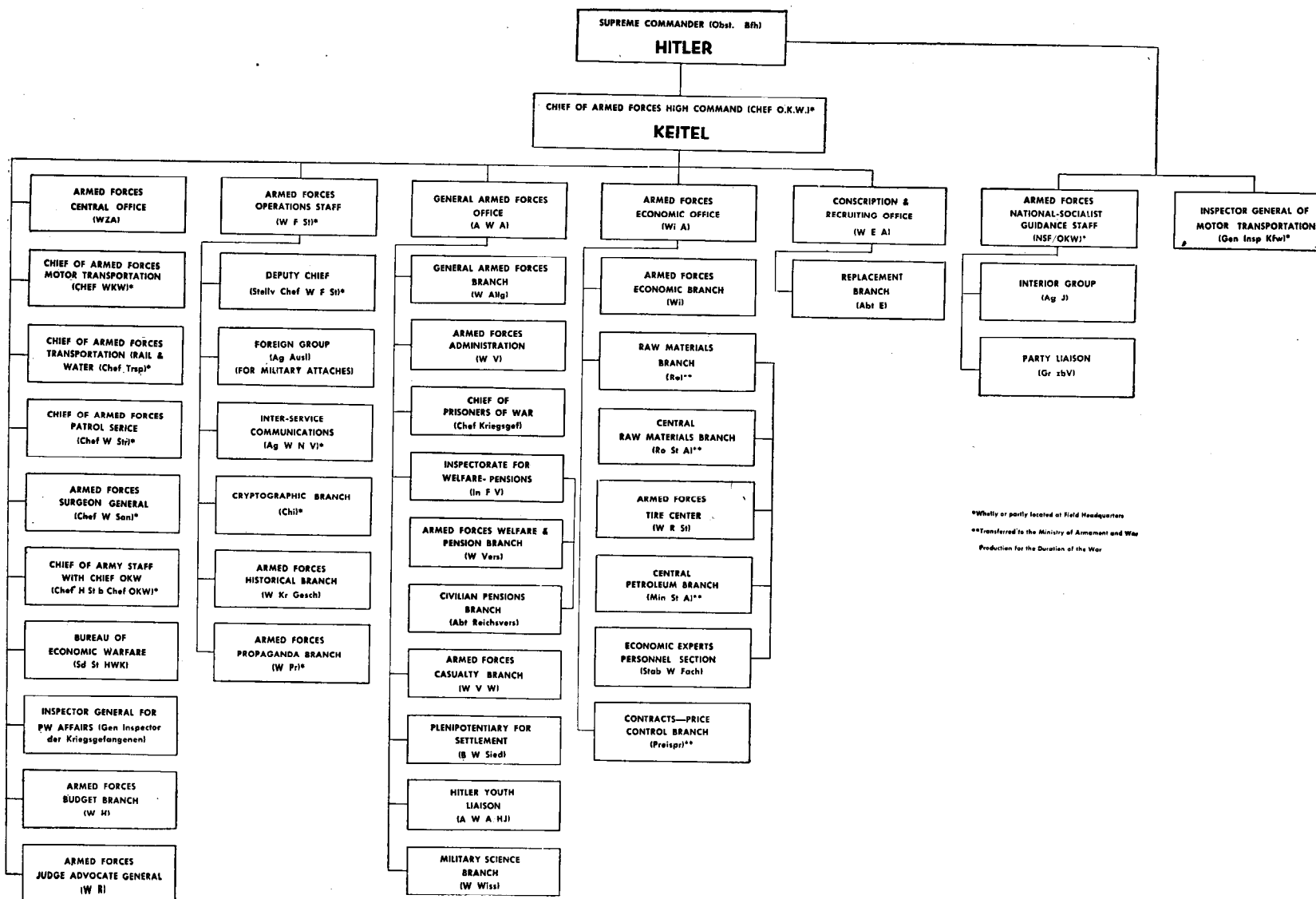


Figure 4.—Armed Forces High Command.

with the rear echelon and deal with numerous administrative matters of joint interest to the three branches of the Armed Forces.

The accompanying chart (Figure 4) shows the principal branches of the OKW and their subordination. Their functions are discussed in the following paragraphs.

a. ARMED FORCES CENTRAL OFFICE (*Wehrmachtzentralamt—WZA*) (15). The officer in charge of this agency is responsible for central organizational matters, such as increasing or reducing the personnel of branches of the High Command. The office also includes the Armed Forces Central Group (*Ag WZ*) (16).

b. CHIEF OF ARMED FORCES MOTOR TRANSPORTATION (*Chef des Wehrmachtkraftfahrwesens—Chef WKW*) (17). This officer is administrative head of all matters concerning motor transportation. At the same time he holds the position of Chief Motor Transport Officer in the Army General Staff (*Gen St d H/Gen Qu/Gen d Kfw*) and controls the Inspectorate of Motor Transport in the General Army Office (*AHA/Gen d Kfw/Jn 12*). His activities are subject to the close supervision of Hitler's personal appointee, the Inspector General of Motor Transport (*Gen Insp Kfw*).

c. CHIEF OF ARMED FORCES TRANSPORTATION (RAIL AND WATER) (*Chef des Transportwesens der Wehrmacht—Chef Trspw d W*) (18). This officer is administrative head of all rail and water transportation and also is believed to be the Chief Army Transportation Officer in the Army General Staff (*Gen St d H/Chef d Trspw*). Subordinate to him are the Field Transportation Branch (*F Abt*) (19), the Central Armed Forces Transportation Command (*W Trsp Ltg Mitte*) (20), and the Traffic Branch (*Verk Abt*) (21).

d. CHIEF OF THE ARMED FORCES PATROL SERVICE (*Chef des Wehrmachtstreifendienstes—Chef W Str D*) (22). This officer, appointed in March 1944, is head of all Armed Forces patrols and all welfare matters concerning troops away from their field units. The welfare function concerning troops in transit was formerly the responsibility of the General for Special Employment IV (*Gen.s.b.V. IV*) (23) in the OKH, an office which apparently was superseded by that of the Chief of the Armed Forces Patrol Service.

e. ARMED FORCES SURGEON GENERAL (*Chef des Wehrmachtsanitätswesens—Chef W San*)

(24). Subordinate to the Chief of the OKW and, in medical matters, to the Commissioner General of Medicine and Sanitation (*General-Kommissar des Führers für das Sanitäts- und Gesundheitswesen*). The Armed Forces Surgeon General formerly also held the positions of Chief Army Medical Inspector (*H San Insp*) and Army Surgeon (*H Arzt*). In August 1944, the personal union was dissolved, but the latter two positions, as well as the equivalent positions in the Navy and Air Force, are all subject to the supervision and control of the Armed Forces Surgeon General in medical matters.

f. CHIEF OF ARMY STAFF WITH CHIEF OKW (*Chef des Heeresstabes beim Chef OKW—Chef H St b Chef OKW*) (25). Chief Liaison Officer of the Army at Keitel's field headquarters.

g. BUREAU OF ECONOMIC WARFARE (*Sonderstab für Handelskrieg und wirtschaftliche Kampf-massnahmen—Sd St HWK*) (26). This is a small agency to represent the interests of the Armed Forces with other government agencies concerned with economic warfare and to coordinate global economic policies with Japan.

h. INSPECTOR GENERAL FOR PRISONER OF WAR AFFAIRS (*Generalinspekteur für das Kriegsgefangenenwesen der Wehrmacht—Gen Insp Kriegsgef*) (27). This personal appointee of Hitler is responsible for insuring the security of prisoner of war installations in Germany and the most effective employment of prisoner-of-war labor. He may issue orders to other OKW and OKH agencies concerned with prisoners of war.

i. ARMED FORCES BUDGET BRANCH (*Wehrmachthaushaltsabteilung—WH*) (28). This is concerned only with the budget of the OKW and not with those of the other high commands.

j. ARMED FORCES JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL (*Wehrmachtrechtsabteilung—WR*) (29).

k. ARMED FORCES OPERATIONS STAFF (*Wehrmachtführungsstab—WFSt*) (30). This is a joint general staff containing officers from all three branches. It is responsible for over-all planning and strategy and advises and assists Hitler in the planning and execution of military operations. It includes:

(1) *Deputy Chief of the Armed Forces Operations Staff* (*Stellvertretender Chef des Wehrmachtführungsstabes—Stellv Chef WFSt*) (31). This officer controls the staff proper, which consists of sections concerned with operations, organization, intelligence, and supply. Each

of these sections includes officers representing all three branches of the Armed Forces. (The intelligence section now embodies elements of the former counterintelligence branch and other operational portions of the old Foreign and Counterintelligence Office of the OKW, the bulk of which was taken over by the SS in the middle of 1944.)

(2) *Foreign Group (Amtsgruppe Ausland—Ag Ausl)* (32). This includes the Branch for Military Attaches of the OKH (*Att Abt d OKH*) (33). It also is concerned with acquisition of foreign newspapers, rules on travel to foreign countries, and relations of German military personnel with foreigners.

(3) *Armed Forces Signal Communications Group (Amtsgruppe Wehrmachtnachrichtenverbindungen—Ag WNV)* (34). This group maintains the trunk communications between the high commands and is the nerve center of the top command echelons. It has at least two signal regiments of the Army at its disposal to maintain a special network of land cables and radio channels linking the OKW, OKH, OKL, and OKM and the principal subordinate headquarters. It contains a radio communications branch (*Ag WNV/Fu*) (35) and a wire communications branch (*Ag WNV/KF*) (36).

(4) *Cryptographic Branch (Chiffrier-Abteilung—Chi)* (37).

(5) *Armed Forces Historical Branch (Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung der Wehrmacht—W Kr Gesch)* (38). Headed by the Führer's Official Military Historian (*Der Beauftr d Führers für die mil Geschichtsschr.* This officer also heads the Army Historical Branch (*Kr Gesch Heer*) and other historical agencies in the OKH. This branch records all military history which concerns the three branches of the Armed Forces as a whole.

(6) *Armed Forces Propaganda Branch (Abteilung für Wehrmachtpropaganda—W Pr)* (39). Headed by the Chief of the Propaganda Troops (*Chef Pr Tr*) (40), this branch is responsible for all types of military propaganda except that which is fed to the troops by the National-Socialist Guidance Staffs (*NSFSt*) of the various high commands. It includes sections for the administration of the propaganda troops, propaganda to the home front, military censorship, propaganda to foreign countries, and counter-propaganda.

1. GENERAL ARMED FORCES OFFICE (*Allgemeines Wehrmachtamt—AWA*) (41). This of-

fice is composed of independent branches in the OKW, grouped together for administrative purposes. It contains:

(1) *General Armed Forces Branch (Allgemeine Abteilung—W Allg)* (42).

(2) *Armed Forces Administration Group (Amtsgruppe Wehrmachtverwaltung—Ag WV)*

(43). Responsible for the administration of all OKW agencies and OKW personnel and for certain fiscal matters.

(3) *Chief of Prisoners of War (Chef des Kriegsgefangenenwesens—Chef Kriegsgef)* (44). The administrative head of all matters relating both to German and to Allied prisoners of war, he also performs the function of inspector of prisoner-of-war installations. In this latter capacity he acts under the directives of the Inspector General for Prisoner-of-War Affairs (*Gen Insp Kriegsgef*), who comes directly under the Chief of the OKW. The agency is divided into a General Branch (*Kriegsgef Allg.*) (45) which deals with treatment, exchange, and release of prisoners; administrative and punitive matters; and relations with the protective powers and with the International Red Cross; and an Organization Branch (*Kriegsgef. Org.*) (46), which deals with the employment and living conditions of prisoners of war in German hands.

(4) *Inspectorate for Welfare and Pensions Agencies (Inspektion der Fürsorge und Versorgungsdienststellen im OKW—In FV)* (47). Welfare and pension matters for all branches of the Armed Forces are controlled by this agency. Subordinate to it are the Armed Forces Welfare and Pensions Branch (*W Vers*) (48), the Civilian Pensions Branch (*Abt. Reichsvers.*) (49), and the Armed Forces Education Branch (*WU*) (50). Until 1944 the Armed Forces Education Branch was a separate branch of the AWA.

(5) *Armed Forces Casualty Branch (Abteilung Wehrmachtverlustwesen—WVW)* (51).

(6) *Armed Forces Plenipotentiary For Settlement (Bevollmächtigter des OKW für Siedlungsfragen—BW Sied)* (52). Arranges for resettlement of Germans in annexed territory.

(7) *Hitler Youth Liaison (Vertreter der Wehrmacht beim Jugendführer des Deutschen Reichs—AWA/HJ)* (53). Represents the interests of the Armed Forces in the Hitler Youth organization.

(8) *Military Science Branch (Abteilung Wissenschaft—W Wiss)* (54). Studies develop-

ments of the physical sciences which affect the military.

m. ARMED FORCES ECONOMIC OFFICE (*Wehrwirtschaftsamt—Wi A*) (55). This office is responsible for long-range military-economic planning, the economic exploitation of occupied areas, and representing the interests of the Armed Forces with other government departments concerned with production, raw materials, labor, agriculture, and foreign trade. It contains:

(1) *Armed Forces Economic Branch (Wehrwirtschaftliche Abteilung—Wi)* (56). Concerned with general planning matters and control of the subordinate regional agencies of the office.

(2) *Raw Materials Branch (Rohstoffabteilung—Ro)* (57). This agency has been transferred to the control of the Ministry of Armament and War Production for the duration of the war. It included or cooperated with the Central Raw Materials Branch (*Ro St A*) (58), the Armed Forces Tire Center (*W R St*) (59) (still under the Armed Forces Economic Office), the Central Petroleum Branch (*Min St A*) (60), and the Economic Experts Personnel Section (*Stab W Fach*) (61) (still under the Armed Forces Economic Office).

(3) *Contracts and Price Control Branch (Vertrags- und Preisprüfwesen—Preispr)* (62). The fixing of prices for Armed Forces Contracts is supervised by this branch. It is now under the Ministry of Armament and War Production.

n. CONSCRIPTION AND RECRUITING OFFICE (*Wehrersatzamt—WEA*) (63). This office was created in the summer of 1943, when the function of controlling recruiting and conscription for the three branches of the Armed Forces was transferred from the Army High Command to the OKW. It controls the Replacement Branch (*Abt. E*) (64), which was formerly part of the Group for Replacement and General Troop Matters (*Ag E Tr*) in the OKH.

o. NATIONAL-SOCIALIST GUIDANCE STAFF OF THE OKW (*Nationalsozialistischer Führungsstab des OKW—NSF/OKW*) (65). Established in December 1943, this agency is to ensure uniform political indoctrination in the Armed Forces, in cooperation with the Party chancellery. It includes:

(1) *Interior Group (Amtsgruppe Inland—Ag I)* (66). Formerly a branch (*Abt.*) of the General Armed Forces Office (*AWA*), this was upgraded to a group (*Ag.*) and transferred to the National-Socialist Guidance Staff of the

OKW during February 1944. It maintains liaison between the OKW and civilian agencies in Germany. It contains a domestic security branch (*Ag J/1*) (67), and an ideological guidance branch (*Ag J/2*) (68).

(2) *Party Liaison (Gruppe z.b.V.—Gr.z.b.V.)* (69). Formerly part of the General Armed Forces Office (*AWA*), this section was transferred to the control of the National-Socialist Guidance Staff of the OKW in 1944. It is believed to maintain the liaison with the National-Socialist Party and to control such matters as collections for charitable or Party purposes within the Armed Forces.

p. INSPECTOR GENERAL OF MOTOR TRANSPORT (*Generalinspekteur für das Kraftfahrwesen—Gen Insp Kfw*) (70). He is immediately subordinate to Hitler and coordinates all matters regarding motor transport. He may issue orders to other OKW and OKH offices concerned with motor transport.

3. The Army High Command (OKH)

a. GENERAL. Since the Army is by far the largest and most important of the three branches of the German Armed Forces, it was, from the outbreak of the war, the branch which Hitler was most anxious to control directly. Its headquarters in the field always has been located in the immediate vicinity of the *Führerhauptquartier*. In December 1941, after the failure of the Moscow offensive, Hitler removed Brauchitsch as Commander-in-Chief of the Army (*Oberbefehlshaber des Heeres* (70a)) and took over personal command himself. He has exercised this command ever since, and the result has been a partial merging or overlapping of the functions of the OKW and of the OKH. Keitel, while still Chief of the OKW, nevertheless also acts as Hitler's executive officer in matters pertaining to the Army alone. Similarly, it is often difficult to draw the line between the *de facto* authority and functions of the Army General Staff and those of the Armed Forces Operations Staff.

The accompanying chart (*Figure 5*) shows the principal branches of the OKH and their subordination. Their functions are discussed in the following paragraphs.

b. ARMY GENERAL STAFF (*Generalstab des Heeres—Gen St d H*) (71). This organization, which is a functional part of the Army High Command, must not be confused with the General Staff Corps. The latter, called in German

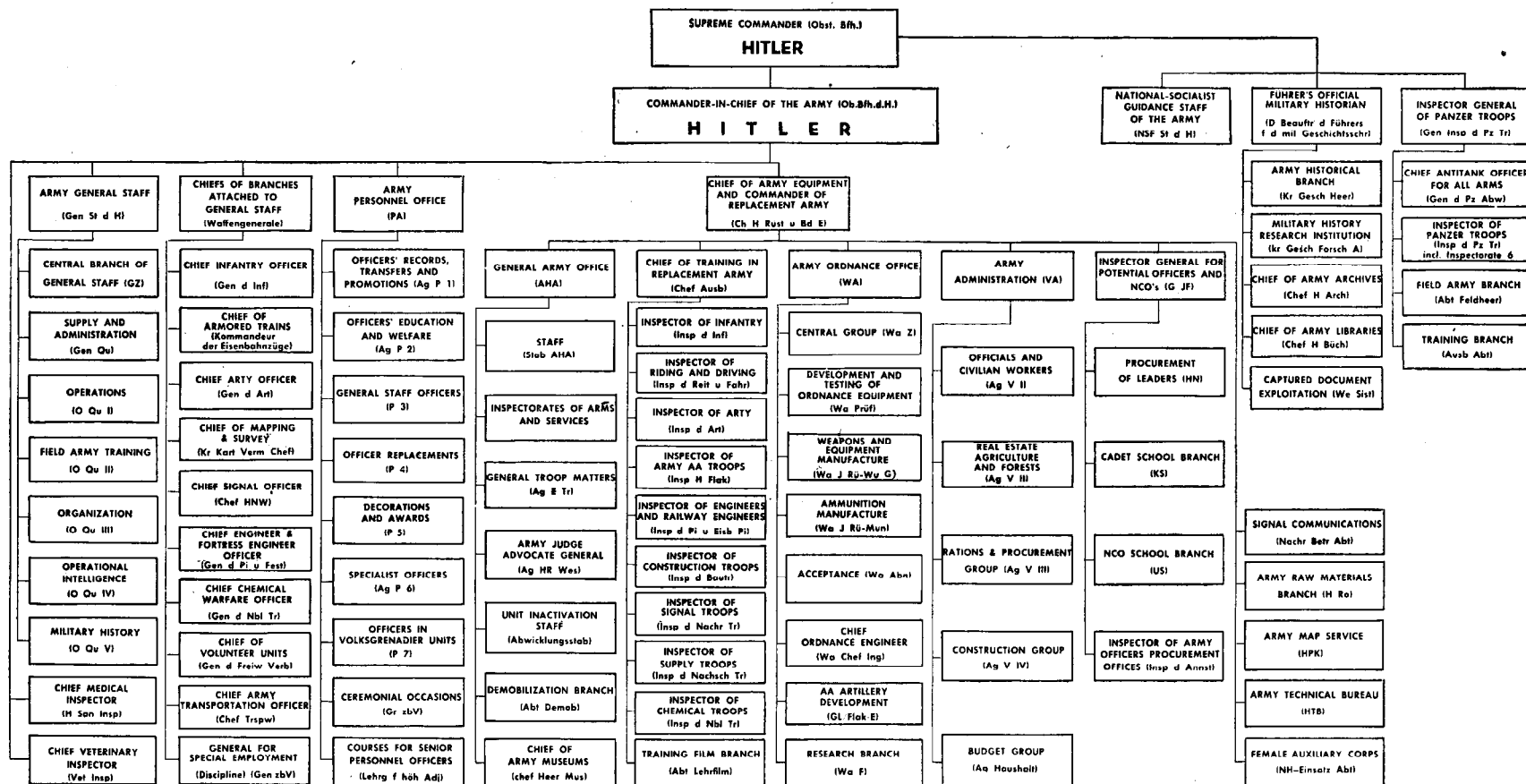


Figure 5.—Army High Command.

UNCLASSIFIED

simply *Generalstab*, is a category of specially selected and carefully trained officers who fill almost all the important command as well as staff positions throughout the Army. The Army General Staff, on the other hand, occupies a position analogous to that of the War Department General Staff; it is the main advisory body to the Commander-in-Chief on operations, intelligence, organization, supply, and general matters of Army policy.

Both the Army General Staff and the General Staff Corps are headed by the Chief of the Army General Staff (*Chef des Generalstabs des Heeres* (72), also referred to simply as *Chef des Generalstabs*).

In time of war the Army General Staff is stationed at field headquarters, leaving only a small rear echelon in Berlin.

The Army General Staff basically consists of 12 branches which cover all the proper staff and planning functions and which are grouped under five senior officers known as *Oberquartiermeister I—V* (73). In wartime, a number of additional high-ranking officers are appointed as chief advisers on the employment of the various arms and services in the field and on certain other technical matters; some of these officers and the sections which they control are absorbed organically into the Army General Staff for the duration of the war, while others are regarded as attached to it. By far the most important of them is the Chief Supply and Administration Officer (*Generalquartiermeister*) (74), who is responsible for the whole supply and administrative structure of the Field Army. Since he and the other wartime appointees perform the functions of some of the regular branches of the General Staff, it is believed that the separate functioning of these particular branches is largely suspended in wartime. Moreover, with the partial merging of the field headquarters of the *OKW* and the *OKH* under Hitler's personal command at the end of 1941, some of the other normal functions of branches of the Army General Staff have been wholly or partly taken over by the Armed Forces Operations Staff (*WFSt*). Thus the grouping under *Oberquartiermeister* seems to have become largely meaningless, and it is even doubtful whether these positions are actually filled at the present time. Since, however, they are a part of the permanent organization of the Army General Staff, they are given here and on the accompanying chart with their appropriate functions and subordinate

branches. It is indicated in each case below wherever the functions of a particular branch are believed to have been largely or wholly suspended or transferred to some other agency:

Central Branch (*Zentralabteilung—GZ*) (75). This branch is concerned principally with central administrative matters pertaining to the General Staff Corps rather than with the functions of the Army General Staff. Until 1943 it made all appointments and promotions of General Staff Corps officers at all echelons; this responsibility then was transferred to Branch 3 of the Army Personnel Office (*PA/P 3*).

FIRST SENIOR GENERAL STAFF OFFICER (*Oberquartiermeister I—O Qu I*) (76). This office which deals with operations and related matters is reported to have been vacant for some time, its function being performed largely by the operations sections of the Armed Forces Operations Staff (*WFSt*). The grouping *O Qu I* includes:

Branch 1 (*1. Abteilung* or *Op Abt*) (77). This branch, concerned with operations, develops and disseminates basic tactical rules and methods of conducting warfare. Its function of advising the Chief of Staff and Commander-in-Chief on actual operations and strategy has largely lapsed.

Branch 5 (*5. Abteilung*) (78). The function of this branch which deals with transport, has been handled since the beginning of the war by the Chief Transportation Officer attached to the General Staff (*Gen St d H/Chef Trspw*).

Branch 6 (*6. Abteilung*) (79). Functions of this branch which is concerned with rear echelons have been handled since the beginning of the war by the Chief Supply and Administration Officer (*Gen St d H/Gen Qu*).

Branch 9 (*9. Abteilung*) (80). Topography, specific responsibility of this branch, has been handled since 1941 by the Chief of Mapping and Survey in the General Staff (*Gen St d H/Kr Kart Verm Chef*).

Branch 10 (*10. Abteilung*) (81). Maneuvers and operational planning, now for the most part are divided among a number of other agencies of the *OKW* and *OKH*, both at field headquarters and at the rear echelon.

SECOND SENIOR GENERAL STAFF OFFICER (*Oberquartiermeister II—O Qu II*) (82). The training functions of this grouping largely are taken over in wartime by the Home Command; it includes:

Branch 4 (*4. Abteilung* or *Ausb. Abt.*) (83). This branch is responsible in wartime only for

training within the Theater of Operations; all training in the Zone of the Interior is under the Chief of Training in the Replacement Army (*Chef Ausb*).

Branch 11 (*11. Abteilung*) (84). Military schools and officer training which are the functions of this branch are now entirely under the Home Command, especially the Inspector General for Potential Officers NCOs (*GJF*).

THIRD SENIOR GENERAL STAFF OFFICER (*Oberquartiermeister III—O Qu III*) (85). This grouping, responsible for organization includes:

Branch 2 (*2. Abteilung* or *Org. Abt.*) (86). This branch is responsible for laying down rules relating to various aspects of organization in the field and, in conjunction with the chiefs of arms and services attached to the General Staff, recommending to the General Army Office (*AHA*) the issuance of changes in the existing Tables of Organization.

Branch 8 (*8. Abteilung*) (87). The function of this branch which was concerned with technical services is now probably handled by other agencies such as the Chief of Technical Troops under the Chief Supply and Administration Officer (*Gen Qu/Gen d Techn Tr*).

FOURTH SENIOR GENERAL STAFF OFFICER (*Oberquartiermeister IV—O Qu IV*) (88). The intelligence branch is probably the only one of the five major groupings in the Army General Staff which is still fully operative. Its two geographical branches are subdivided into various geographical sections which collect and evaluate information and disseminate intelligence regarding the armies of the various countries in the form of printed manuals and periodic reports. The grouping includes:

Branch 3, Eastern Armies (*3. Abteilung, Frd Heere Ost*) (89). Deals with the armies of the Soviet Union, Scandinavia, the lower Balkans, Africa, and the Far East.

Branch 12, Western Armies (*12. Abteilung, Frd Heere West*) (90). Deals with the armies of Western Europe (Section II), Great Britain (Section III), the upper Balkans (Section IV), and the Western Hemisphere (Section V). The Western Hemisphere section was transferred from the Eastern Armies Branch to Western Armies Branch after Pearl Harbor.

FIFTH SENIOR GENERAL STAFF OFFICER (*Oberquartiermeister V—O Qu V*) (91). Deals with military history. This group formerly included special sections for historical research, Army li-

braries, and Army archives, all of which were transferred in 1942 to the Führer's Official Military Historian (*D. Beauftr d Führers für die mil Geschichtsschr*) (92). It still nominally includes Branch 7, Military Science Branch (*7. Abteilung* or *Kr Wiss Abt*) (93), but the functions of this branch are also believed to have been largely taken over by the new Army Historical Branch (*Kr Gesch Heer*) under the Führer's Official Military Historian.

CHIEF SUPPLY AND ADMINISTRATION OFFICER (*Generalquartiermeister—Gen Qu*) (94). This officer does not belong to the basic organization of the Army General Staff in peacetime but was appointed at the beginning of the war, in accordance with previous plans, to take charge of the whole supply and administrative structure of the Field Army. He was given an elaborate organization, described below, including a number of attached officers as chiefs of the various services for the Field Army; these officers bear the same relationship to the General Staff as the chiefs of arms except that they come under the Chief Supply and Administrative Officer instead of being attached directly to the Chief of General Staff.

The organization given below is basically that which applied in the early stages of the war and takes into account only the more important of the temporary modifications which have occurred since. It should be noted that the first three sections, called supply sections (*Quartiermeister-Gruppen 1, 2, 3*) (95) are concerned with the planning, organization, and general operation of the services in the field; they are each headed by a General Staff Corps officer and may be regarded as constituting the G-4 division of the Army General Staff. All the other sections, which are numbered according to the standard German staff organization, deal with the actual functioning of the various services and are headed by the chiefs of these services for the Field Army.

Section Qu 1 (*Gruppe Qu 1*) (96). General planning and organization of supply in the field, establishment of communication lines and rear boundaries of the Theater of Operations, transport questions in conjunction with the Chief Army Transportation Officer (*Chef Trspsw*), and control of those service troops not sub-allotted to army groups and armies.

Section Qu 2 (*Gruppe Qu 2*) (97). Civil affairs policies in the communications zone, especially the exploitation of the country for mili-

tary purposes; evacuation, booty, and prisoners of war.

Section Qu 3 (*Gruppe Qu 3*) (98). Action on supply requisitions from army groups and armies for ordnance, fuel, and engineer equipment. These requisitions are adjusted in accordance with over-all plans and policies and are then forwarded to the authorities in the Zone of the Interior.

Section II a (*Gruppe II a, Adjutantur*) (99). Personnel and security matters within the staff of the Chief Supply and Administration Officer.

Section III, Field Legal Administration (*Gruppe III, Feldjustizverwaltung*) (100). Headed by the chief of the Judge Advocate General's Department in the field, responsible for questions of military law and jurisprudence. This section was upgraded to a branch and transferred to the control of the General for Special Employment (*Gen z b V*) sometime after the beginning of the Russian campaign.

Section IV a, Chief Army Administrative Officer (*Gruppe IV a, Heeresintendant*) (101). Responsible for the general control of administrative matters and the personnel who deal with them throughout the Field Army. These matters include pay, clothing, personal equipment, rations, billeting, and fiscal matters.

Section IV b, Army Surgeon (*Gruppe IV b, Heeresarzt—H Arzt*) (102). Controls all medical matters and medical personnel throughout the Field Army, subject to the direction of the Chief Army Medical Inspector (*H San Insp*). (At present these two positions are believed to be united in one person.)

Section IV c, Army Veterinarian (*Gruppe IV c, Heeresveterinär—H Vet*) (103). Controls all veterinary matters and veterinary personnel in the Field Army, subject to the direction of the Chief Veterinary Inspector (*Vet Insp*).

Section V, Chief Motor Transport Officer (*Gruppe V, General des Kraftfahrwesens—Gen d Kfw*) (104). Controls the motor maintenance troops in the Field Army and is responsible for general questions of availability and utilization of motor transport. He is simultaneously in charge of a group in the General Army Office (*AHA*) responsible for the same matters in the Zone of the Interior, and holds concurrently the office of Chief of Armed Forces Motor Transportation (*Chef WKW*) under the *OKW*.

Section Z, Civil Commissioner (*Gruppe Z, Zivilbeauftragter*) (105). Responsible for non-

military matters in the civil administration of occupied areas in the Theater of Operations, including relations with the civil authorities and the discipline of the population; cooperates with Sections Qu 2 and III above. This section is believed to have been renamed Qu 5.

Chief of Supply Troops (*General der Nachschubtruppen*) (106). Controls all General Headquarters supply troops, working in cooperation with Section Qu 3 on questions of their employment. Known as *Heeresnachschubführer* until October 1942.

Section F. P., Army Postmaster (*Gruppe F. P., Heeresfeldpostmeister*) (107). Responsible for all questions relating to the Army Postal Service in the Field Army.

Chief of Technical Troops (*General der Technischen Truppen—Gen d Techn Tr*) (108). Chief adviser on the organization and employment of the technical troops. These troops, while classified as a combat arm, perform a number of highly technical services requiring specialized equipment for the armies in the field.

Senior Military Police Officer (*Höherer Feldgendarmerie-Offizier—Höh Feldgen Offz*) (109). Responsible for all matters concerning the organization and employment of the military police in the Field Army.

C. CHIEFS OF BRANCHES ATTACHED TO THE GENERAL STAFF. The Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Chief of the Army General Staff have at their disposal in wartime a group of general officers representing the various combat arms who serve as the principal advisers on the organization, training, equipment, and tactical employment of their respective arms in the field. They usually have no actual command authority but may issue instructions and suggestions to the troops based on the evaluation of experience in the field. For the publication of technical manuals and the like they collaborate with the inspectorates of their branches in the General Army Office. They may also recommend changes in the organization or equipment of the troops to the Organization Branch of the General Staff (*Gen St d H/Org Abt*) for forwarding to the inspectorates.

Three officers in this category, whose titles begin with *Chef* instead of *General*, are regarded as organically absorbed into the General Staff for the duration of the war instead of being attached to it like the others.

The chiefs of those branches of the German

Army which are classified as service troops are likewise attached to the General Staff in wartime but, as has been shown above, are placed under the Chief Supply and Administration Officer. (The Chief of Technical Troops, which are officially classified as a combat arm, is nevertheless under the Chief Supply and Administration Officer since these troops actually have the function of service troops.)

The absence of a representative of the *Panzer* troops from this group of senior officers is explained by the creation in 1943 of the Inspector General of *Panzer* Troops (*Gen Insp d Pz Tr*) to supersede the previous Chief of Mobile Troops, who had been attached to the General Staff like the other chiefs of branches. The Inspector General of *Panzer* Troops is represented in the General Staff by his Chief Antitank Officer for All Arms (*Gen d Pz Abw aller Waffen*).

(1) *Chief Infantry Officer (General der Infanterie—Gen d Inf)*(110). Responsible for regular infantry, light infantry, mountain infantry, cavalry, and reconnaissance matters.

(2) *Chief of Armored Trains (Kommandeur der Eisenbahn-Panzerzüge—Kdr d Eish Pz Züge)*(111).

(3) *Chief Artillery Officer (General der Artillerie—Gen d Art)*(112). Controls the Chief Coast and Fortress Artillery Officer (*Gen d H Küst u Fest Art*)(113), the Chief Army Anti-aircraft Artillery Officer (*Gen d H Flak Tr*)(114), and the Chief Armored Artillery Officer (*Höh Offz Pz Art*)(115).

(4) *Chief of Mapping and Survey (Chef des Kriegskarten- und Vermessungswesens—Kr Kart Verm Chef)*(116). This officer is a part of the rear echelon of the General Staff (*Gen St d H/2. Staffel*) and is represented at field headquarters by the Commander of Mapping and Survey Troops (*Kdr d Kart u Verm Tr*)(117), who is his direct subordinate.

(5) *Chief Signal Officer (Chef des Heeresnachrichtenwesens—Chef HNW)*(118). Part of the General Staff in wartime, with offices at the rear echelon as well as at field headquarters.

(6) *Chief Engineer and Fortifications Officer (General der Pioniere und Festungen—Gen d Pi u Fest)*(119). Controls the Inspector of Fortifications (*Insp Fest*)(120) and shares with the General Army Office control of the Chief of Amphibious Engineers (*Höh Ldgs Pi Fü*)(121).

(7) *Chief Chemical Warfare Officer (General der Nebeltruppen—Gen d Nbl Tr)*(122).

(8) *Chief of Volunteer Units (General der Freiwilligenverbände—Gen d Freiw Verb)*(123). This post was created in January 1944 to replace that of the former General of Eastern Troops (*Gen d Ost Tr*)(124). It deals with the organization, equipment, training, and employment of units formed from impressed Soviet prisoners of war. The Chief of Volunteer Units is subordinate to the Chief of the Army General Staff in matters concerning the Field Army and to the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army (*Chef H Rüst u. BdE*) in matters affecting the Zone of the Interior. His permanent representative in the Replacement Army is the Commander of Volunteer Units (*Kdr d Freiw Verb*)(125).

(9) *Chief Army Transportation Officer (Chef des Transportwesens—Chef Trspw)*(126). Also believed to hold the post of Chief of Armed Forces Transportation (*Chef Trspw d W*). Part of the Army General Staff, responsible for rail and water transportation. He controls the Chief of Railway Troops (*Gen d Eisb Tr*)(127).

(10) *General for Special Employment (Discipline) (General zu besonderer Verwendung—Gen z b V)*(128). Responsible for the maintenance of discipline, counter-espionage, and legal matters in the Field Army. Controls the Branch for Army Matters (*Heer Wes Abt*), which is concerned with the maintenance of discipline; the Penal Section (*Gr Str*); and the Army Field Legal Branch (*H Feld Just Abt*), which was formerly the Field Legal Administration Section under the Chief Supply and Administration Officer.

d. MEDICAL AND VETERINARY INSPECTORS. The following chief inspectors are in charge of all medical and veterinary matters throughout the German Army and are directly under the Commander-in-Chief:

(1) *Chief Army Medical Inspector (Heeres-Sanitätsinspekteur—H San Insp)*(129). Instructs the Army Surgeon (*H Arzt*) on medical matters in the Field Army and controls medical matters in the Replacement Army, in the same manner as the inspectors of branches, through the Medical Inspectorate (*S In*) in the General Army Office. His activities are subject to the supervision and control of the Armed Forces Surgeon General (*Chef W San*). (At present the Chief Army Medical Inspector is believed to hold concurrently the office of Army Surgeon.)

(2) *Chief Veterinary Inspector (Veterinärin-*

spekteur—Vet Insp)(130). Instructs the Army Veterinary (*H Vet*) on veterinary matters in the Field Army and controls veterinary matters in the Replacement Army, in the same manner as the inspectors of branches, through the Veterinary Inspectorate (*V In*) in the General Army Office.

c. ARMY PERSONNEL OFFICE (*Heerespersonalamt—PA*)(131). This office is independent of both the General Staff and the Home Command and comes under the direct control of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army. It is responsible for all appointments, transfers, promotions, and other matters concerning all types of officers in the German Army. It therefore has been a powerful instrument in exercising control over the officer corps.

The order for the promotion of an officer to the rank of colonel or above is issued by Hitler himself on the recommendation of the Personnel Office. In lower ranks it makes the promotions on its own responsibility.

The authority to transfer various types of specialist officers (medical, veterinary, ordnance, motor maintenance, and Special Troop Service) is delegated by the Personnel Office, so far as the lower ranks are concerned, to the technical branches which deal with these services; for the upper ranks, the Personnel Office orders the transfers on the recommendation of the technical branches.

The Personnel Office does not concern itself with Armed Forces officials, who are dealt with exclusively by the Army Administration Office (*VA*); it should be noted, however, that two important former categories of these officials are now classified as officers in the new Special Troop Service and are therefore handled by the Personnel Office.

The Personnel Office includes seven main subdivisions designated as P 1, P 2, etc. Three of these are now groups (*Amtsgruppen*) with several subordinate branches each, while the others are independent branches (*Abteilungen*). Group P 6 is a recent offshoot of the basic Group P 1, and for this reason its subordinate branches are numbered consecutively with those of P 1.

While the bulk of the Personnel Office is normally stationed in wartime with the rear echelon of the High Command, each of its branches also has a forward echelon at field headquarters, where the major decisions in personnel matters are made.

(1) *Group P 1 (Amtsgruppe P 1—Ag P 1)* (132). Responsible for all officers' records, ap-

pointments, transfers, and promotions as well as for basic directives regarding the handling of officer personnel matters. Its various branches deal with officers according to categories or branches of service. It includes:

(a) *Branch 1, Central Branch (1. Zentral-Abteilung)* (133). Handles basic policies and directives, including such general matters as the transfer of large groups of officers from other branches of the Armed Forces to the Army.

(b) *Branch 2 (2. Abteilung)* (134). Infantry and cavalry officers.

(c) *Branch 3 (3. Abteilung)* (135). Officers of the *Panzer* troops and of the supply troops.

(d) *Branch 4 (4. Abteilung)* (136). Artillery and chemical warfare officers.

(e) *Branch 5 (5. Abteilung)* (137). Engineer and signal officers.

(f) *Branch 6 (6. Abteilung)* (138). Reserve officers and officers in recalled status (*Offiziere z. V.*).

Branch 7, which deals with specialist officers (medical, veterinary, ordnance, motor maintenance), is believed to have formed the nucleus for the new Group P 6 formed in May 1944 (see below).

(2) *Group P 2 (Amtsgruppe P 2—Ag P 2)* (139). Responsible for officer education and welfare. It was expanded from a branch in August 1942 when "ideological training" for the officer corps was added to its functions. It includes:

(a) *Policy Section, formerly Branch 1 (Chefgruppe, formerly 1. Abteilung)* (140). Education, questions of honor among officers, political matters, special cases involving general officers and high staff officers.

(b) *Branch 2 (2. Abteilung)* (141). Final decisions in all individual cases involving honor, court-martial, and officer behavior.

(c) *Branch 3 (3. Abteilung)* (142). Complaints, questions of Aryan ancestry, marriage, welfare measures, and personal assistance for officers and their dependents.

(3) *Branch P 3 (Heeres-Personalabteilung 3—P 3)* (143). Responsible for all General Staff Corps officers, including their selection and training as well as their transfer and promotion. It took over full responsibility for these functions from the Central Branch of the Army General Staff (*Gen St d H/GZ*) in March 1943.

(4) *Branch P 4 (Heeres-Personalabteilung 4—P 4)* (144). Responsible for officer replacements. Lays down general directives for the In-

spector General for Potential Officers and Non-commissioned officers (*GJF*).

(5) *Branch P 5 (Heeres-Personalabteilung 5—P 5)* (145). Responsible for decorations and awards. Divided into several sections, each dealing with a different type of decoration or award.

(6) *Group P 6 (Amtsgruppe P 6—Ag P 6)* (146). Responsible for personnel matters of officers in the specialist careers (*Sonderlaufbahnen*) and of specialist leaders (*Sonderführer*). It was formed in May 1944 as an offshoot of Group P 1 as a result of the creation of the Special Troop Service (*TSD*), comprising the administrative officers (*Intendanten*) and the judge advocates (*Wehrmachtrichter*), who were formerly classified as Armed Forces officials and dealt with by the Army Administration Office. The numbers of the branches in this group follow those of Group P 1. It includes:

(a) *Branch 7 (7. Abteilung)* (147). Medical, veterinary, ordnance, and motor maintenance officers. In the lower ranks the authority to transfer these officers is delegated to the Chief Army Medical Inspector (*H San Insp*), the Chief Veterinary Inspector (*Vet Insp*), the Ordnance Inspectorate (*Fz In*), and the Chief Motor Transport Officer (*Gen d Kfz*); in the upper ranks, transfers are made on the recommendation of these agencies.

(b) *Branch 8, General Branch (8. Allg. Abteilung)* (148). Handles basic policies and issues general directives regarding officers controlled by the group.

(c) *Branch 9 (9. Abteilung)* (149). Probably handles the officers in the Special Troop Service (*TSD*).

(d) *Branch 10 (10. Abteilung (Sdf.))* (150). Responsible for personnel matters of specialist leaders (*Sdf*) (such as interpreters). They were formerly taken care of by Branch 7 when it was still part of Group 1.

(7) *Branch P 7 (Heeres-Personalabteilung 7—P 7)* (151). Responsible for personnel matters of all officers belonging to Field Army units under the control of Himmler, primarily *Volks Grenadier* divisions (*VD*). This branch was formed in October 1944.

(8) *Special Section (Gruppe z b V)* (152). This section contains the officers who are charged with the handling out of decorations and medals and the performance of other ceremonial functions. It was formerly called Section for Representation and Honors (*Gruppe Rep/E*).

(9) *Courses for Senior Personnel Officers*

(*Lehrgänge für höhere Adjutanten—Lehrg f höhere Adj*) (153). This section deals with the administration of special six to eight-week courses given by the Army Personnel Office for Senior Personnel Officers. These consist mainly of lectures on the functioning and policies of the Army Personnel Office and affiliated agencies.

f. **CHIEF OF ARMY EQUIPMENT AND COMMANDER OF THE REPLACEMENT ARMY** (*Chef der Heeresrüstung und Befehlshaber des Ersatzheeres—Chef H Rüst u BdE*) (154). This officer is the wartime deputy of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army charged with all the functions of the Zone of the Interior. These are primarily the conscription, training, and replacement of personnel; the procurement, storage, and issue of equipment; and territorial administration. He controls all the principal offices of the High Command which are left behind as the rear echelon on mobilization, with the exception of the Personnel Office. These are discussed in the following six lettered paragraphs.

g. **GENERAL ARMY OFFICE** (*Allgemeines Heeresamt—AHA*) (155). Similar in function to the General Armed Forces Office in the *OKW* (*AWA*), this office is composed of a number of important, but partly unrelated, branches in the *OKH*, grouped together for administrative purposes. Its chief is believed to act as the deputy to the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army. It is used by various agencies both in the Home Command and in the Field Army and does most of the paper work for the *OKH*. It contains:

(1) *Staff (Stab AHA)* (156). The staff of the General Army Office is a central agency which approves the publications written by subordinate units and issues tables of organization, tables of equipment, manuals, and other publications. It includes the Army Regulations Administration (*Heeres-Druckvorschriftenverwaltung—HDvV*) (157), a section which issues all directives on clothing and uniforms (*Stab/Bkl*) (158), and a section concerned with technical developments in weapons and equipment (*Sonderstab A*) (159).

(2) *Inspectorates of Arms and Services*. There are approximately 15 of these inspectorates, grouped under the General Army Office, which are the principal agencies for handling the paper work for their respective arms and services. They have no command functions themselves but keep records and publish orders, directives, training manuals, and other material on behalf of the two

types of chiefs of arms and services: the inspectors (*Waffeninspektoren*) in the Replacement Army and the chiefs of branches (*Waffen-generale*) attached to the General Staff in the Field Army. They are referred to either as inspectorates (*Inspektionen—Jn*) or as branches (*Waffenabteilungen*). Most of them have numbers, ranging between 2 and 13, but several have been upgraded to the status of a group (*Amts-gruppe*) and control two numbered branches. *Jn 1*, the Inspectorate of Cadet Schools (*Inspek-tion der Kriegsschulen*), was in peacetime directly subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief of the Army; its function has now been taken over by the Inspector General for Potential Officers and Noncommissioned officers (*GJF*). The present inspectorates of arms and services are as follows:

(a) *Infantry Branch—Inspectorate 2 (Infanterieabteilung—Jn 2)* (160). Attached to the Infantry Branch is the Senior Infantry Officer for Land Fortifications (*Höh Inf Offz für die Landesbef*) (161), who is directly subordinate to the Chief of the General Army Office. He assists the Chief Engineer and Fortifications Officer (Inspector of Fortifications) (*Insp Fest*) at the Army General Staff in fortification matters concerning the infantry. He is also responsible for the uniform training of officers charged with the defense of fortifications.

(b) *Riding and Driving Branch—Inspectorate 3 (Abteilung Reit- und Fahrwesen—Jn 3)* (162). Concerned with the training of men who handle horses as riders or drivers.

(c) *Artillery Group (Amtsgruppe Artillerie—Ag Art)* (163). Formed in July 1944 to control the following two inspectorates:

Artillery Branch—Inspectorate 4 (*Artillerieabteilung—Jn 4*) (164).

Army Antiaircraft Artillery Branch—Inspectorate 13 (*Heeres-Flakartillerieabteilung—Jn 13*) (165).

(d) *Engineer Branch—Inspectorate 5 (Pionierabteilung—Jn 5)* (166).

(e) *Inspectorate of Fortifications (Inspektion der Festungen—Jn Fest)* (167). Concerned with the training of fortress engineers.

(f) *Panzer Troop Branch—Inspectorate 6 (Abteilung Panzertruppe—Jn 6)* (168). Believed transferred to the control of the Inspector General of Panzer Troops (*Gen Insp d Pz Tr*) when that office was created in 1943.

(g) *Signal Group (Amtsgruppe Nachrichten-*

wesen) (169). Formed in December 1943 with the expansion of Inspectorate 7. May be controlled by the Chief of Training (*Chef Ausb*) as well as the General Army Office. It includes:

Signal Branch—Inspectorate 7 (*Nachrichten-truppen-Abteilung—Jn 7*) (170).

Signal Equipment Branch (*Nachrichtengerät-Abteilung—N. Ger. Abt*) (171).

Army Communications Branch (*Heeresnach-richtenverbindungs-Abteilung—HNV*). Similar in function to the Armed Forces Communications Group in the OKW (*Ag WNV*) (172).

(h) *Supply Branch—Inspectorate 8 (Abteilung Nachschubtruppen—Jn 8)* (173). Attached to this branch is the Senior Officer of Administrative Troops (*Höh Off d Verw Tr*) (174), responsible for the uniform training of the administrative troops in the Replacement Army under the directives of the Chief of Training.

(i) *Chemical Warfare and Air Raid Protection Branch—Inspectorate 9 (Abteilung Nebeltruppe, Gasabwehr und Luftschutz—Jn 9)* (175).

(j) *Railway Engineer Branch—Inspectorate 10 (Eisenbahnpionier-Abteilung—Jn 10)* (176).

(k) *Branch for Technical Troops—Inspectorate 11 (Abteilung Technische Truppen—Jn 11)* (177).

(l) *Group of the Chief Motor Transport Officer (General des Kraftfahrwesens—Gen d Kfw)* (178). Formerly called Chief of Motorization (*Gen d Mot*) (179). The Chief Motor Transport Officer, in addition to being responsible for all motor transport in the field, also controls the following agencies in the General Army Office:

Motor Transport Branch—Inspectorate 12 (*Abteilung Kraftfahrwesen—Jn 12*) (180).

Chief of Motor Repair (*Chef des Instandsetzungs-wesens—Chef Inst*) (181).

Senior Motor Maintenance Troop Officer (*Höherer Offizier der Kraftfahrparktruppe—Höh Offz d Kf Pk Tr*) (182). He supervises the training of motor maintenance troops in the Replacement Army and his position is equivalent to that of an inspector.

(m) *Medical Inspectorate (Heeres-Sanitätsinspektion—S Jn)* (183). This inspectorate also contains the staff of the Chief Army Medical Inspector (*HSan Insp*) and is equivalent to a group. It includes:

Personnel Branch (*Personalabteilung—S Jn/Pers*) (184).

Organization Branch (*Organisationsabteilung—S Jn/Org*) (185).

Branch for Medical Science and Hygiene (*Abteilung für Wissenschaft und Gesundheitsführung—S Jn/Wi G*) (186).

(n) *Veterinary Inspectorate (Veterinärinspektion—V Jn)* (187). This inspectorate also contains the staff of the Chief Veterinary Inspector (*Vet Insp*).

(o) *Ordnance Inspectorate (Feldzeuginspektion—Fz Jn)* (188). The head of the inspectorate also holds the position of Chief Army Ordnance Officer (*Heeresfeldzeugmeister*) (189). As such he controls the entire system of ordnance depots in Germany.

(3) *Group for Replacement and General Troop Matters (Amtsgruppe Ersatzwesen und Allgemeine Truppenangelegenheiten—Ag E Tr)* (190). This group has generally the same responsibilities toward enlisted personnel as the Army Personnel Office (*PA*) has toward officers, except that it does not concern itself with individuals. It establishes policies and issues directives on all types of personnel matters. Until the summer of 1943 it included the Replacement Branch (*Abt E*), which has since been incorporated into the Conscription and Recruiting Office (*WEA*) in the *OKW*. It is believed that nevertheless the name of the group has thus far remained unchanged. It contains:

(a) *Branch for General Troop Matters (Abteilung für Allgemeine Truppenangelegenheiten—Tr Abt)* (191). This is the most important branch in the group, and probably of larger size than its name implies. It issues all types of orders to the troops, such as transfer regulations, promotion policies, and regulations regarding welfare and personal affairs. It includes a penal section, a section for noncommissioned officer affairs, and a section for German prisoners of war in Allied hands.

(b) *Chaplains Section (Gruppe Seelsorge—Gr S)* (192).

(c) *Branch for Billets and Maneuver Areas (Abteilung Unterkunft und Truppenübungsplätze—Abt U)* (193). Arranges for the requisition of premises needed for military purposes.

(4) *Army Judge Advocate General's Group (Amtsgruppe Heeresrechtswesen—Ag HR Wes)* (194). Contains a Judge Advocate's branch (*HR*) (195) and a legal section (*Just*).

(5) *Unit Inactivation Staff (Abwicklungsstab—Abw St)* (196). After Stalingrad an inactivation

staff was set up to liquidate the affairs of units which were destroyed in the Sixth Army. It later was expanded to deal with those destroyed in Army Group Africa. In the summer of 1944 this staff was made a permanent part of the High Command structure, with the mission of inactivating all units destroyed on any front. It takes charge of any remaining funds which were the property of such units.

(6) *Demobilization Branch (Abteilung Demobilisierung—Abt Demob)* (197). Issues rules and directives for future demobilization.

(7) *Chief of Army Museums (Chef der Heeresmuseen—Chef Heer Mus)* (198).

h. **CHIEF OF TRAINING IN THE REPLACEMENT ARMY** (*Chef des Ausbildungswesens im Ersatzheer—Chef Ausb*) (199). Appointed in October 1942, this officer is immediately subordinate to the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army. He controls all training conducted within the Replacement Army, using as his representatives the inspectors of arms and services (*Waffeninspektoren*) (200) listed below. Through these inspectors he utilizes the facilities of the inspectorates of the corresponding arms and services in the General Army Office for working out the details of training programs and methods, the issuance of directives and manuals, and other paper work. The Chief of Training is not responsible for the specialized training of the medical, veterinary, ordnance, and motor maintenance troops, as this is handled by the inspectorates of these branches in the General Army Office operating under the direct control of their own independent inspectors.

The following are subordinate to the Chief of Training:

(1) *Inspector of Infantry (Inspekteur der Infanterie—Insp d Inf)* (201).

(2) *Inspector of Riding and Driving (Inspekteur des Reit- und Fahrwesens)* (202).

(3) *Inspector of Artillery (Inspekteur der Artillerie—Insp d Art)* (203).

(4) *Inspector of Army Antiaircraft Troops (Inspekteur der Heeresflaktruppen—Insp H Flak)* (204).

(5) *Inspector of Engineers and Railway Engineers (Inspekteur der Pioniere und Eisenbahnpioniere—Insp d Pi u Eisb Pi)* (205).

(6) *Inspector of Construction Troops (Inspekteur der Bauruppen—Insp d Bau Tr)* (206).

(7) *Inspector of Signal Troops (Inspekteur*

der Nachrichtentruppen—Insp d Nachr Tr (207).

(8) Inspector of Supply Troops (*Inspekteur der Nachschubtruppen—Insp d Nachsch Tr*) (208).

(9) Inspector of Chemical Troops (*Inspekteur der Nebeltruppen—Insp d Nbl Tr*) (209).

(10) Training Film Branch (*Abteilung Lehrfilm*) (210). Controls the archives of the Army, the production and proper distribution of training films, and the training of film operators.

i. ARMY ORDNANCE OFFICE (*Heereswaffenamt—Wa A*) (211). This office is responsible for the design, testing, development, and acceptance of all ordnance equipment. It works in very close collaboration with the Ministry of Armament and War Production (*Reichsministerium für Bewaffnung und Kriegsproduktion*) some of whose branches are even located at the Army Ordnance Office. It is organized as follows:

(1) *Central Group (Zentral-Amtsgruppe des Heereswaffenamts—Wa Z)* (212). This group has no special ordnance functions but is only an administrative agency. It includes:

(a) *Organization Branch (Organisationsabteilung—Wa Z 1)* (213). Issues general directives on organization to subordinate ordnance agencies.

(b) *Administrative Section (Gruppe für Allgemeine Verwaltungsangelegenheiten—Wa Z 2)* (214). Responsible for general administrative matters.

(c) *Branch for Plant Efficiency (Betriebswirtschaftliche Abteilung—Wa Z 3)* (215).

(d) *Regulations Branch (Vorschriftenabteilung—Wa Z 4)* (216). Publishes all orders, manuals and directives originating in the Army Ordnance Office.

(e) *Branch for Housing, Construction, and Guard Matters (Allgemeine Unterbringungs-, Bau- und Überwachungsangelegenheiten—Wa Z 6)* (217). Responsible for the acquisition of premises and the construction and patrolling of Army Ordnance Office buildings.

(2) *Development and Testing Group (Amtsgruppe für Entwicklung und Prüfung—Wa Prüf)* (218). This group is responsible for the development and testing of ordnance equipment for all arms and services. Besides certain subdivisions which have special fields, there are those dealing with ordnance equipment of each combat arm; the numbers assigned to these branches

correspond mostly to those of the inspectorates of the same arm in the General Army Office. This group is composed of:

(a) *Ballistic and Ammunition Branch (Ballistische und Munitionsabteilung—Wa Prüf 1)* (219). Responsible for the development and testing of all types of ammunition. Divided into various sections dealing with ammunition of the different arms, special types of ammunition, firing tables, explosives, and other special technical matters connected with projectiles.

(b) *Infantry Branch (Infanterieabteilung—Wa Prüf 2)* (220).

(c) *Artillery Branch (Artillerieabteilung—Wa Prüf 4)* (221).

(d) *Engineer and Railway Engineer Branch (Pionier- und Eisenbahnpionier-Abteilung—Wa Prüf 5)* (222). Composed of sections dealing with engineer combat equipment, bridging and other river-crossing materials, engineering machines, water supply equipment, work tools, engineer transport vehicles, special construction equipment, and equipment for railway and waterway operation.

(e) *Fortress Engineer Branch (Festungspionierabteilung—Prüf Fest)* (223).

(f) *Panzer and Motorized Equipment Branch (Panzer- und Motorisierungsabteilung—Wa Prüf 6)* (224). Divided into a separate section for the development and testing of tanks and motorized equipment.

(g) *Signal Branch (Nachrichtenabteilung—Wa Prüf 7)* (225).

(h) *Branch for Optical, Survey, Meteorological, Artillery Fire Control, and Map-Printing Equipment (Abteilung für Optik, Messwesen, Heereswetterdienst, Feuerleitung und Kartendruck—Wa Prüf 8)* (226).

(i) *Gas Protection Branch (Gasschutzabteilung—Wa Prüf 9)*. Controls the Army Gas Protection laboratories at Spandau (*Heeres-Gasschutzlaboratorien Spandau*) (227).

(j) *Special Equipment Branch (Abteilung für Sondergerät—Wa Prüf 11)* (228). Possibly the branch responsible for the development of some of the V weapons.

(k) *Branch for Proving Grounds (Abteilung für Versuchsplätze—Wa Prüf 12)* (229). Controls the experimental stations which are located at most maneuver areas (*Truppenübungsplätze*).

(3) *Group for Weapons and Equipment Manufacture (Amtsgruppe für Industrielle Rüstung—Waffen und Gerät—Wa J Rü—W u G)*

(230). This group is responsible for the procurement of all ordnance materiel except ammunition. Its main function is the placing of orders with industry. Here too the numbers of the branches mostly correspond to those of inspectorates of the same branch of service in the General Army Office. It includes:

(a) *Branch for General Army Equipment* (*Allgemeines Heeresgerät—Wa J Rü—W u G 1*) (231). Handles all types of equipment, including medical and veterinary.

(b) *Weapons Branch* (*Waffenabteilung—Wa J Rü—W u G 2*) (232). Divided into sections responsible for weapons of the various arms.

(c) *Engineer, Railway Engineer, and Fortress Equipment Branch* (*Pionier-, Eisenbahnpionier-, und Festungs-Geräteabteilung—Wa J Rü—W u G 5*) (233).

(d) *Tanks and Tractors Branch* (*Panzerkampfwagen- und Zugkraftwagen-Abteilung—Wa J Rü—W u G 6*) (234)

(e) *Signal Equipment Branch* (*Nachrichtengeräteabteilung—Wa J Rü—W u G 7*) (235).

(f) *Optical and Precision Instruments Branch* (*Abteilung für optisches und feinmechanisches Gerät—Wa J Rü—W u G 8/ZO*) (236). Composed of various sections responsible for general optical instruments for all three services, special army optical instruments, precision antiaircraft artillery parts, artillery fire control parts, and the like.

(g) *Motor Vehicle Equipment Branch* (*Kraftwagengeräteabteilung—Wa J Rü—W u G 12*) (237).

(4) *Group for Ammunition Manufacture* (*Amtsgruppe für Industrielle Rüstung (Munition)—Wa J Rü Mun*) (238). This group is responsible for all ordnance equipment. It includes:

(a) *Ammunition Branch 1* (*Munitionsabteilung 1—Wa J Rü Mun 1*) (239).

(b) *Ammunition Branch 2* (*Munitionsabteilung 2—Wa J Rü Mun 2*) (240).

(c) *Ammunition Branch 3* (*Munitionsabteilung 3—Wa J Rü Mun 3 uzbV*) (241). Probably manufactures special types of munitions.

(d) *Ammunition Branch 4* (*Munitionsabteilung 4—Wa J Rü Mun 4*) (242).

(e) *Ammunition Branch 5* (*Munitionsabteilung 5—Wa J Rü Mun 5*) (243).

(5) *Acceptance Group* (*Amstgruppe für Abnahme—Wa Abn*) (244). This group is respon-

sible for seeing that all ordnance materiel is manufactured according to specifications and for accepting it on behalf of the Army. It controls the Acceptance Inspectors (*Abnahmeinspizienten*) (245) located in each *Wehrkreis*. It is composed of a Central Branch and Branches 1 and 2.

(6) *Chief Ordnance Engineer Group* (*Amtsgruppe Chefingenieur—Wa Chef Ing*) (246). This group contains various technical branches which design and supervise the manufacture of certain ordnance parts. It includes:

(a) The Chief Designer's Branch (*Chefkonstrukteur—Wa Chef Ing 1*) (247) contains a section which maintains liaison with the Reich Patent Office (*Reichspatentamt*).

(b) *Pig Iron Branch* (*Halbzeugstelle—Wa Chef Ing 3/Hz*) (248).

(c) The Manufacture Branch (*Fabrikationsabteilung—Wa Chef Ing 4*) (249) contains various sections for studying methods of manufacture of weapons, vehicles, and other equipment.

(d) The Machine Recording Branch (*Maschinelles Berichtswesen—Wa Chef Ing 5 M B*) (250) is responsible for punch-card machines and other mechanical office aids.

(e) Section for the Manufacture of Machine Tools, Gauges, and Tools (*Fabrikationsgruppe Werkzeugmaschinen, Lehren und Werkzeuge—Wa Chef Ing 6*) (251).

(f) Section for the Manufacture of Ammunition (*Fabrikationsgruppe Munition—Wa Chef Ing 7*) (252).

(7) *Group for Antiaircraft Artillery Development* (*Amtsgruppe für Flakentwicklung—GL/Flak-E*) (253). Includes:

(a) Branch for Ballistics and Development of Antiaircraft Ammunition (*Abteilung für Ballistik und Entwicklung der Flakmunition—GL/Flak-E/1*) (254).

(b) Branch for the Development of Antiaircraft Equipment (*Abteilung für Gerätentwicklung—GL/Flak-E/2*) (255).

(c) Branch for Technical and General Matters (*Abteilung für technische und allgemeine Angelegenheiten—GL/Flak-E/3*) (256).

(d) Branch for Weapons Development (*Abteilung für Waffenentwicklung—GL/Flak-E/4*) (257).

(e) Antiaircraft Armament Branch (*Abteilung Flakrüstung—GL/Flak-Rü*) (258).

(8) *Ordnance Research Branch (Forschungsabteilung—Wa F)*.

j. *ARMY ADMINISTRATION OFFICE (Heeresverwaltungsamt—VA)* (259). This office is responsible for what is defined by the Germans as Army Administration (*Heeresverwaltung*). Its responsibilities include mainly the procurement of rations, billets, pay, and clothing for the Army. Until May 1944 the personnel connected with Army Administration normally were Armed Forces officials (*Wehrmachtbeamte*), divided into a large number of technical and non-technical "careers" (*Laufbahnen*). At that time those in the important careers of the Administrative Service (*Verwaltungsdienst*) and of the Judge Advocates (*Wehrmachtrichter*) were made into a new category of officers in the Special Troop Service (*Truppensonderdienst—TSD*) (260). Their activities still are controlled by the Army Administration Office, but their promotions and transfers are now the responsibility of the Army Personnel Office (*PA*).

The Administration Office includes:

(1) *Group for Officials and Civilian Workers (Amtsgruppe Allgemeine Heeresbeamten-, Angestellten-, Arbeiter- und Kassenangelegenheiten—Ag V 1)* (261). Responsible for personnel administration and pay for Armed Forces officials, salaried workers (*Angestellte*), and wage earners (*Arbeiter*). Consists of:

(a) Branch for Army Officials (*Heeresbeamtenabteilung—V 1*) (262).

(b) Branch for Civilian Workers (*Abteilung für Gefolgschaftsangelegenheiten des Heeres—V 8*) (263).

(c) Branch for Army Accounts and Pay of Officials (*Heereskassen- und Beamtenbesoldungsabteilung—V 9*) (264).

(d) Cashier of the OKH (*Amtskasse des Oberkommandos des Heeres—AK (OKH)*) (265) is responsible for paying personnel of the OKH.

(e) Pay and Allowance Department of the OKH (*Gebührnisstelle des Oberkommandos des Heeres—G St OKH*) (266) handles pay and allowances of military personnel and Armed Forces officials in the OKH.

(f) Wage and Salary Office (*Lohnstelle des Oberkommandos des Heeres—Lohnst OKH*) (267) has sections concerned with salaried employees, wage earners, and various types of pay deductions.

(g) Accounting Offices of the Chief of Army

Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army (*Zahlmeistereien des Ch H Rüst u. B d E*) (268) have four accounting offices carrying the Roman numerals I to IV.

(2) *Group for Real Estate, Agriculture, and Forests (Amtsgruppe Liegenschaften, Land- und Forstwirtschaft—Ag V II)* (269). Includes:

(a) Branch for Real Estate of Garrisons and Procurement of Quarters (*Abteilung für Liegenschaften der Standorte und Wohnungsfürsorge—V 2*) (270).

(b) Branch for the Administration of Manuever Areas (*Abteilung für Verwaltung von Übungsplätzen—V 6*) (271).

(c) Army Forestry Branch (*Heeresforstabteilung—V 10*) (272).

(3) *Rations and Procurement Group (Amtsgruppe Heeresverpflegungs- und -Beschaffungswesen—Ag V III)* (273). Responsible for the procurement and administration of rations. Includes:

(a) Army Rations Branch (*Heeresverpflegungsabteilung—V 3*) (274).

(b) Army Procurements Branch (*Heeresbeschaffungsabteilung—V 5*) (275).

(c) Rations Inspector in the OKH (*Verpflegungsinspekteur im OKH—Verpfl Insp OKH*) (276) is responsible for over-all planning of rations supplies in the whole Theater of War.

(4) *Construction Group (Amtsgruppe Bau—Ag V IV)* (277). Responsible for all army construction. Includes:

(a) Branch for Administration of Army Construction (*Heeresbauverwaltungsabteilung—V 4*) (278).

(b) Branch for Army Construction Activities (*Heeresbauwirtschaftsabteilung—V 7*) (279).

(5) *Budget Group (Amtsgruppe Haushalts- und Besoldungswesen—Ag Haushalt)* (280). This group was formed in February 1944 by an amalgamation of four independent branches connected with budget and finance matters. Up to August 1944 it was immediately under the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army; it was placed under the control of the Chief of the Army Administration Office. It includes:

(a) Army Budget Branch (*Heeres-Haushaltsabteilung—H Haush*) (281).

(b) Central Branch in the OKH (*Zentralabteilung im OKH (Chef H Rüst u. BdE)—Z*) (282).

(c) Army Pay Branch (*Heeresbesoldungsabteilung—H Bes Abt*) (283).

(d) Army Finance Branch (*Heeres-Finanzierungsabteilung*) (284).

k. INSPECTOR GENERAL FOR POTENTIAL OFFICERS AND NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS (*Generalinspekteur für den Führernachwuchs des Heeres—GJF*) (285). Formerly the Inspector of Army (Training and Education (*In EB*) (286); renamed and broadened in scope and authority in March 1944. Subordinate to the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army (*Chef H Rüst u BdE*). He is responsible for the uniform recruiting, National-Socialist instruction and guidance, and uniform training of all potential officers and non-commissioned officers (*Führernachwuchs*). He is in charge of all officer candidate and noncommissioned officer schools and determines the subject-matter and methods of instruction, particularly the political aspects. He controls:

(1) Branch for the Procurement of Leaders (*Abteilung Heeresnachwuchs—Abt. HN*) (287). This branch was independent up to 1944 but became subordinate to the Inspector General for Potential Officers and Noncommissioned Officers when he was appointed. This branch represents the Army in dealing with other services and agencies in all questions concerning the procurement of leaders.

(2) Cadet School Branch (*Abteilung Kriegsschulen—KS*) (288). Previously called Inspectorate 1 (*In 1*) and directly under the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army. Administers all officer candidate schools.

(3) Noncommissioned Officer School Branch (*Abteilung Unteroffizier-Verschulen u. -Schulen—US*) (289).

(4) Inspector of Army Officer Procurement Offices (*Inspekteur der Annahmestellen für Offizierbewerber des Heeres—Insp d Annst*) (290). Set up in 1943 as an independent agency in the Army Personnel Office; transferred to the control of the Inspector General for Potential Officer and noncommissioned officers in 1944. Controls the officer candidate acceptance centers located in each *Wehrkreis*.

l. MISCELLANEOUS AGENCIES The following are independent agencies, all immediately subordinate to the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army (*Chef H Rüst u. BdE*):

(1) Signal Communications Branch of the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army (*Nachrichten-Betriebs-Abteilung des Ch H Rüst u. BdE*) (291). Contains a telephone operating company, a telegraph company, a signal exploitation company, and a radio transmission center.

(2) Army Raw Materials Branch (*Heeres-Rohstoffabteilung—H Ro*) (292). Charged with the procurement of raw materials for the OKH. Formerly a subordinate unit of the Army Ordnance Office (*Rohstoffstelle OKH—Wa Chef Ing 2/Wa Ro*) (293), it was made an independent branch in 1942.

(3) Army Map Service (*Heeresplankammer—HPK*) (294). Contains a foreign maps branch, and a map production branch.

(4) Army Technical Bureau (*Heerestechnisches Büro (HTB)* (295). Believed to be a staff of engineers at the disposal of the OKH.

(5) Women's Auxiliary Corps (*Nachrichtenhelferinnen-Einsatzabteilung—NH-Einsatzabteilung*) (296). The women's auxiliary corps is believed to be subordinate to the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army. It is formed into special battalions (*Einsatzabteilungen*) and used throughout the Field and Replacement Armies for signal communications and office work at higher headquarters.

m. NATIONAL-SOCIALIST GUIDANCE STAFF OF THE ARMY (*Nationalsozialistischer Führungsstab des Heeres—NSF St d H*) (297). Established in March 1944 to control the uniform National-Socialist indoctrination and guidance in the Army. Directly subordinate to Hitler but attached to the Army High Command. Issues directives to the National-Socialist Guidance Officers (*NSFO*) in the field.

n. THE FÜHRER'S OFFICIAL MILITARY HISTORIAN (*Der Beauftragte des Führers für die militärische Geschichtsschreibung—D Beauftr d Führers für die mil Geschichtsschr*) (298). Appointed in 1942 to take charge of the writing of military history of World War II. Directly subordinate to Hitler but attached to the Army High Command. Upon his appointment, the agencies connected with military history in the Army were transferred from the jurisdiction of the Fifth Senior General Staff Officer (*O Qu V*) to his control but remained subordinate to the OKH. In addition, historical branches were set up at both the OKW and the OKH to record the war for the Armed Forces and for the Army

respectively. This obviated the need for the Military Science Branch still under the *O Qu V*, and it is believed that its existence is only nominal. The Führer's Official Military Historian controls within the OKH:

(1) *Army Historical Branch (Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung des Heeres—Kr Gesch Heer)* (299). Established in 1942. Probably took over all the functions of the Military Science Branch (*Kr Wiss Abt.*) in the Army General Staff. It includes the editorial staff of the magazine "Military Science Review" (*Militärwissenschaftliche Rundschau*).

(2) *Military History Research Institute (Kriegswissenschaftliche Forschungs-Anstalt)* (300). Originally under the control of the Army General Staff but believed to have been transferred to the control of the Führer's Official Military Historian, sometime after 1942.

(3) *Chief of Army Archives (Chef der Heeresarchive—Chef H Arch)* (301). Transferred from the Army General Staff in 1942. Army archives have been kept in Potsdam, with a branch office at Liegnitz.

(4) *Chief of Army Libraries (Chef der Heeresbüchereien—Chef H Büch)* (302). This position was created in 1942, first under the control of the Army General Staff and then transferred to Führer's Official Military Historian. Responsible for the administration of all military literature.

(5) *Captured Documents Exploitation Center (Wehrmacht-Sichtungsstelle—We Sist)* (303). Exploits captured documents (*Beuteakten*) for the whole of the Armed Forces.

O. INSPECTOR GENERAL OF *Panzer* TROOPS (*Generalinspekteur der Panzertruppen—Gen Insp d Pz Tr*) (304). Appointed in 1943 as a suc-

cessor to the Chief of Mobile Troops (*General der Schnellen Truppen*) (305) who had been attached to the Army General Staff. Directly subordinate to Hitler but attached to the Army High Command. Controls the whole *Panzer* arm; responsible for its organization, training, and replacement system. His prerogative extend to the Air Force and *Waffen-SS Panzer* units. He controls:

(1) *Chief Antitank Officer for All Arms (General der Panzerabwehr aller Waffen)* (306). Appointed in November 1944 to coordinate anti-tank tactics throughout the Armed Forces. He also acts as liaison officer for the *Panzer* troops at the Army General Staff replacing the former *Panzer* Officer at the Army General Staff (*Pz Offz b Gen St d H*) (307).

(2) *Inspector of Panzer Troops (Inspekteur der Panzertruppen—Insp d Pz Tr)* (308). Has a function similar to that of the other inspectors in the OKH except that he is not controlled by the Chief of Training in the Replacement Army (*Chef Ausb*). He controls the *Panzer* Troop Branch, Inspectorate 6 (*In 6*) (309), although the latter may still be administratively under the General Army Office.

(3) *Field Army Branch (Abteilung Feldheer)* (310). This branch maintains liaison between the Inspector General of *Panzer* Troops and the Field Army. It is responsible for the proper evaluation and use of all combat experience and makes suggestions on the organization, training, and development of the *Panzer* arm.

(4) *Training Branch (Ausbildungs-Abteilung—Ausb Abt)* (311). Formed in 1944, this branch took over the administration of the training of *Panzer* troops from Inspectorate 6. It issues a regular monthly periodical dealing with the experience of *Panzer* troops in the field.

4. Glossary and Index of German Terms and Abbreviations

This glossary consists of German designations for all the principal agencies of the Armed Forces and Army High Commands, together with their usual abbreviations and approximate translations. The glossary is designed to assist the reader in finding an explanation of the function of each agency. The numbers following the terms serve as a cross-reference to paragraph 3, where the explanations are numbered serially.

Abnahmeinspizient (Acceptance Inspector) 245

Abt—Abteilung (Branch) 8

1. Abt 77

1. (Zentral) Abt 133

2. Abt 86, 134, 141

3. Abt 89, 135, 142

4. Abt 83, 136

5. Abt 78, 137

6. Abt 79, 138

7. Abt 93, 147

8. Abt 87

8. (Allg) Abt 148

9. Abt 80, 149

10. Abt 81, 150

11. Abt 84

Abt Allgemeines Kriegsgefangenenwesen (General Branch for Prisoner of War Matters) 45

Abt Demobil—Abteilung Demobilmachung (Demobilization Branch) 197

Abt E—Abteilung Ersatzwesen (Replacement Branch) 64

Abteilung—See Abt

Abt Ersatzwesen (Replacement Branch) 64

Abt Feldheer (Field Army Branch) 310

Abt für Allgemeine Truppenangelegenheiten (Branch for General Troop Matters) 191

Abt für Wehrmachtfachschulunterricht (Armed Forces Educational Branch) 50

Abt für Wehrmachtpropaganda (Armed Forces Propaganda Branch) 39

Abt HN—Abteilung Heeresnachwuchs (Branch for the Procurement of Leaders) 787

Abt Kraftfahrwesen—Jn 12 (Motor Transport Branch—Inspectorate 12) 180

Abt Kriegsschulen (Cadet School Branch) 288

Abt Lehrfilm (Training Film Branch) 210

Abt Nachschubtruppen—Jn 8 (Supply Troops Branch Inspectorate 8) 173

Abt Nebeltruppe, Gasabwehr, und Luftschutz—Jn 9 (Chemical Warfare and Air Raid Protection Branch—Inspectorate 9) 175

Abt Organisation des Kriegsgefangenenwesens (Organization Branch for Prisoners of War) 46

Abt Reichsvers—Reichsversorgungsabteilung (Civilian Pensions Branch) 49

Abt Reit- und Fahrwesen—Jn 3 (Riding and Driving Branch—Inspectorate 3) 162

Abt Technische Truppen—Jn 11 (Branch for Technical Troops—Inspectorate 11) 177

Abt U—Unterkunft and Truppenübungsplätze

(Branch for Billets and Maneuver Areas) 193
Abt Unteroffizier-Verschulen und -Schulen—(NCO Schools Branch) 289

Abt Wehrmachtnachrichtenverbindungen Funkwesen (Armed Forces Radio Communications Branch) 35

Abt Wehrmachtverlustwesen—(Armed Forces Casualty Branch) 51

Abt Wissenschaft—(Military Science Branch) 54

Abwicklungsstab (Unit Inactivation Staff) 196

Adjutantur (Personnel Section) 99

Ag—Amtsgruppe (Group) 7

Ag Art—Amtsgruppe Artillerie (Artillery Group) 13

Ag Ausl—Amtsgruppe Ausland (Foreign Group) 32

Ag Chefingenieur (Chief Ordnance Engineer Group) 246

Ag E Tr—Ersatzwesen und Allgemeine Truppenangelegenheiten (Group for Replacement and General Troop Matters) 190

Ag für Abnahme (Acceptance Group) 244

Ag für Industrielle Rüstung—Waffen und Gerät (Group for Weapons and Equipment Manufacture) 230, 138

Ag GL/Flak-E—Amtsgruppe für Flakentwicklung (Group for Antiaircraft Artillery Development) 253

Ag Haushalt—Amtsgruppe Haushalts- und Besoldungswesen (Budget Group) 280

Ag HR—Heeresrechtswesen (Army Judge Advocate General's Group) 194

Ag J—Ag Jnland (Interior Group) 66

Ag Nachrichtenwesen (Signal Group) 169

Ag P 1 (Group P 1, Officers' Records, Transfers and Promotions) 132

Ag P 2 (Group P 2, Officers' Education and Welfare) 139

Ag P 6—Amtsgruppe P 6 (Group P 6, Specialist Officers) 146

Ag V I—Allgemeine Heeresbeamten- Angestellten-, Arbeiter- und Kassenangelegenheiten (Group for Officials and Civilian Workers) 261

Ag V II—Amtsgruppe Liegenschaften, Land- und Forstwirtschaft (Group for Real Estate, Agriculture, and Forests) 269

Ag V III—Amtsgruppe Heeresverpflegungs- und Beschaffungswesen (Rations and Procurement Group) 273

Ag V IV—Amtsgruppe Bau (Construction Group) 277

Ag WNV—Amtsgruppe Wehrmachtnachrichten-Verbindungen (Armed Forces Communications Group) 34

Ag WNV/Fu—Amtsgruppe Wehrmachtnachrichten-Verbindungen, Abteilung Funkwesen (Armed Forces Radio Communications Branch) 35

Ag WNV/KF—Amtsgruppe Wehrmachtnachrichten-Verbindungen, Kriegsfernmelde-Abteilung (Armed Forces Wire Communications Branch) 36

Ag WV—Amtsgruppe Wehrmachtverwaltung (Armed Forces Administration Group) 43

AHA—Allgemeines Heeresamt (General Army Office) 155

AK (OKH)—Amtskasse des Oberkommandos des Heeres (Cashier of the OKH) 205
 Allgemeine Abteilung (General Armed Forces Branch) 42
 Allgemeines Heeresamt (General Army Office) 155
 Amt (Office) 6
 Amtsgruppe—see Ag
 Amtskasse des Oberkommandos des Heeres (Cashier of the OKH) 265
 Artillerieabteilung—Jn 4 (Artillery Branch, Inspectorate 4) 164
 Att Abt d OKH—Attachéabteilung des OKH (Branch for Military Attachés of the OKH) 33
 Ausb. Abt—Ausbildungs-Abteilung (Training Branch) 83, 311
 AWA—Allgemeines Wehrmachtamt (General Armed Forces Office) 41
 AWA/HJ—Vertreter der Wehrmacht beim Jugendführer des Deutschen Reichs (Hitler Youth Liaison) 53
 BW Sied—Bevollmächtigter des OKW für Siedlungsfragen (Armed Forces Plenipotentiary for Settlement) 52
 Chef Ausb—Chef des Ausbildungswesens im Ersatzheer (Chief of Training in the Replacement Army) 199
 Chef der Heeresarchive (Chief of Army Archives) 301
 Chef der Heeresbüchereien (Chief of Army Libraries) 302
 Chef der Heeresmuseen (Chief of Army Museums) 198
 Chef der Propagandatruppen (Chief of the Propaganda Troops) 40
 Wa J Rü—WuG 12—Kraftwagengerätabteilung (Motor Vehicle Equipment Branch) 237
 Chef des Ausbildungswesens im Ersatzheer (Chief of Training in the Replacement Army) 199
 Chef Gen St d H—Chef des Generalstabs des Heeres (Chief of General Staff) 72
 Chef des Heeresstabes beim Chef OKW (Chief of Army Staff with Chief OKW) 25
 Chef HNV—Chef des Heeresnachrichtenwesens (Chief Signal Officer) 118
 Chef des Instandsetzungswesens (Chief of Motor Repair) 181
 Chef des Kriegsgefangenenwesens (Chief of Prisoners of War) 44
 Chef des Kriegskarten- und Vermessungswesens (Chief of Mapping and Survey) 116
 Chef des OKW (Chief of the Armed Forces High Command) 13
 Chef des Transportwesens (Chief Army Transportation Officer) 126
 Chef des Wehrmachtkraftfahrwesens (Chief of Armed Forces Motor Transportation) 17
 Chef des Transportwesens der Wehrmacht (Chief of Armed Forces Transportation (Rail and Water) 18
 Chef des Wehrmachtsanitätswesens (Armed Forces Surgeon General) 24
 Chef des Wehrmachtstreifendienstes (Chief of the Armed Forces Patrol Service) 22
 Chefgruppe (Policy Section) 140
 Chef H Arch—Chef der Heeresarchive (Chief of Army Archives) 301
 Chef H Büch—Chef der Heeresbüchereien (Chief of Army Libraries) 302
 Ch H Rüst u. BdE—Chef der Heeresrüstung und Befehlshaber des Ersatzheeres (Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army) 154
 Chef H St b Chef OKW—Chef des Heeresstabes beim Chef OKW (Chief of Army Staff with Chief OKW) 25
 Chef Inst—Chef des Instandsetzungswesens (Chief of Motor Repair) 181
 Chef Kriegsgef—Chef des Kriegsgefangenenwesens (Chief of Prisoners of War) 44
 Chef Pr Tr—Chef der Propagandatruppen (Chief of the Propaganda Troops) 40
 Chef Trspw—Chef des Transportwesens (Chief Army Transport Officer) 126
 Chef Trspw d W—Chef des Transportwesens der Wehrmacht (Chief of Armed Forces Transportation (Rail and Water)) 18
 Chef WKW—Chef des Wehrmachtkraftfahrwesens (Chief of Armed Forces Motor Transportation) 17
 Chef W San—Chef des Wehrmachtsanitätswesens (Armed Forces Surgeon General) 24
 Chef W Str D (Chief of the Armed Forces Patrol Service) 22
 Chi—Chiffrier-Abteilung (Cryptographic Branch) 37
 Der Beauftr d Führers für die mil Geschichtsschr—Der Beauftragte des Führers für die militärische Geschichtsschreibung (Führer's official military historian) 38, 92, 298
 Eisenbahn pionierabteilung—Jn 10 (Railway Engineer Branch, Inspectorate 10) 176
 F Abt—Feldtransportabteilung (Field Transportation Branch) 19
 Feldzeuginspektion—Fz Jn (Ordnance Inspectorate) 188
 Forschungsabteilung (Ordnance Research Branch) 258
 Frd Heere Ost—Fremde Heere Ost (Eastern Armies Branch) 89
 Frd Heere West—Fremde Heere West (Western Armies Branch) 90
 Führerhauptquartier (Field Headquarters of the OKW) 14
 Fz Jn—Feldzeuginspektion (Ordnance Inspectorate) 188
 Gen—See General
 General der Artillerie (Chief Artillery Officer) 112
 General der Eisenbahnruppen (Chief of Railway Troops) 127
 General der Freiwilligenverbände (Chief of Volunteer Units) 123
 General der Heeres-Flaktruppen (Chief Army Anti-Aircraft Artillery Officer) 114
 General der Heeresküsten- und Festungsartillerie (Chief Coast and Fortress Artillery Officer) 113
 General der Motorisierung (changed to Gen d Kfw) 179

General der Nachschubtruppen (Chief of Supply Troops) 106
 General der Nebeltruppen (Chief Chemical Warfare Officer) 122
 General der Osttruppen (changed to Gen d Freiw Verb) 124
 General der Pioniere und Festungen (Chief Engineer and Fortifications Officer) 120
 General der Panzerabwehr aller Waffen (Chief Antitank Officer for All Arms) 306
 General der Schnellen Truppen (changed to Gen Insp d Pz Tr) 10
 General des Kraftfahrwesens (Chief Motor Transport Officer) 104
 General des Kraftfahrwesens/AHA (Group of the Chief Motor Transport Officer in the General Army Office) 178
 General zu besonderer Verwendung (General for Special Employment (Discipline)) 128
 Generalinspekteur der Panzertruppen (Inspector General of Panzer Troops) 304
 Generalinspekteur des Kraftfahrwesens (Inspector General of Motor Transport) 70
 Generalinspekteur für das Kriegsgefangenenwesen der Wehrmacht (Inspector General for Prisoner of War Affairs) 27
 Generalinspekteur für den Führernachwuchs des Heeres (Inspector General for Potential Officers and NCOs) 285
 Generalquartiermeister (Chief Supply and Administration Officer) 74, 94
 Generalstab des Heeres (Army General Staff) 71
 General z b V IV (General for Special Employment IV—now Chef W Str D) 23
 Gen Insp d Pz Tr—Generalinspekteur der Panzertruppen (Inspector General of Panzer Troops) 304
 Gen Insp Kfw—Generalinspekteur für das Kraftfahrwesen (Inspector General of Motor Transport) 70
 Gen Insp Kriegsgef—Generalinspekteur für das Kriegsgefangenenwesen der Wehrmacht (Inspector General for Prisoner of War Affairs) 27
 Gen Qu—Generalquartiermeister (Chief Supply and Administration Officer) 74, 94
 Gen St d H—Generalstab des Heeres (Army General Staff) 71
 GJF—Generalinspekteur für den Führernachwuchs des Heeres (Inspector General for Potential Officers and NCOs) 285
 GL/Flak-E—Amtsgruppe für Flakentwicklung (Group for Antiaircraft Artillery Development) 253
 GL/Flak-E/1—Abteilung für Ballistik und Entwicklung der Flakmunition (Branch for Ballistics and Development of Antiaircraft Equipment) 254
 GL/Flak-E/2—Abteilung für Gerätentwicklung (Branch for the Development of Antiaircraft Equipment) 255
 GL/Flak-E/3—Abteilung für technische und allgemeine Angelegenheiten (Branch for Technical and General Matters)
 GL/Flak-E/4—Abteilung für Waffenentwicklung

(Branch for the Development of AA Weapons) 257
 GL/Flak-Rü—Abteilung Flakrüstung (Antiaircraft Armament Branch) 258
 G St OKH—Gebührnisstelle des OKH (Pay and Allowance Department of the OKH) 266
 Gr—See Gruppe
 Gr S—Gruppe Seelsorge (Chaplains' Section) 192
 Gruppe (Section) 9
 Gruppe IIa—Adjutantur (Personnel Section) 99
 Gruppe III—Feldjustizverwaltung (Field Legal Administration Section) 100
 Gruppe IVa—Heeres-Intendant (Chief Army Administration Officer) 101
 Gruppe IVb—Heeresarzt (Army Surgeon) 102
 Gruppe IVc—Heeresveterinär (Army Veterinarian) 103
 Gruppe V—General des Kraftfahrwesens (Chief Motor Transport Officer) 104
 Gruppe Z—Zivilbeauftragter (Civil Commissioner) 105
 Gruppe FP—Heeresfeldpostmeister (Army Postmaster) 107
 Gruppe z b V—Gruppe zur besonderen Verwendung (Party Liaison) 69
 Gruppe z b V—Gruppe zur besonderen Verwendung (Ceremonial occasions) 152
 G St OKH—Gebührnisstelle des OKH (Pay and Allowance Department of the OKH) 266
 GZ—Zentralabteilung (Central Branch of Army General Staff) 75
 H Arzt—Heeresarzt (Army Surgeon) 102
 H Bes Abt—Heeresbesoldungsabteilung (Army Pay Branch) 283
 Heeresbesoldungsabteilung (Army Pay Branch) 283
 Heeresdruckvorschriftenverwaltung (Army Regulations administration) 157
 Heeresfeldzeugmeister (Chief Army Ordnance Officer) 189
 Heeres-Finanzierungstabteilung (Army Finance Branch) 284
 Heeres-Flakartillerieabteilung—Jn 13 (Army Antiaircraft Artillery Branch, Inspectorate 13) 165
 Heeres-Haushaltsabteilung (Army Budget Branch) 281
 Heeres-Intendant (Chief Army Administrative Officer) 101
 Heeres - Nachrichtenverbindungs - Abteilung (Army Communication Branch) 172
 Heeres-Personalabteilung 3—P 3 (Branch P 3 General Staff Officers) 143
 Heeres-Personalabteilung 4—P 4 (Branch P 4, Officer Replacements) 144
 Heeres-Personalabteilung 5—P 5 (Branch P 5, (Branch P 5, Decorations and Medals) 145
 Heeres-Personalabteilung 7—P 7 (Branch P 7, Officers in Volksgrenadier Units) 151
 Heerespersonalamt (Army Personnel Office) 131
 Heeresplankammer (Army Map Service) 294
 Heeres-Rohstoffabteilung (Army Raw Materials Branch) 292
 Heeres-Sanitätsinspekteur (Chief Army Medical Inspector) 129

- Heeres-Sanitätsinspektion S Jn (Medical Inspectorate) 183
 Heerestechnisches Büro (Army Technical Bureau) 295
 Heeresverwaltungsamt (Army Administration Office) 259
 Heereswaffenamt (Army Ordnance Office) 21.
 Heeresforstabteilung (Army Forestry Branch) 2/2
 H Haush—Heereshaushaltsabteilung (Army Budget Branch) 281
 HNV—Heeresnachrichtenverbindungsabteilung (Army Communication Branch) 172
 Höherer Offizier der Kraftfahrparktruppe (Motor Maintenance Troops Officer) 182
 Höh Inf Offz für die Landesbef—Höherer Infanterieoffizier für die Landesbefestigungen (Senior Infantry Officer for Land Fortifications) 161
 Höh Ldgs Pi FÜ—Höherer Landungspionier-Führer (Chief of Amphibious Engineers) 121
 Höh Offz d Kf Pk Tr—Höherer Offizier der Kraftfahrparktruppe (Senior Motor Maintenance Troops Officer) 182
 Höh Offz d Verw Tr—Höherer Offizier der Verwaltungstruppen (Senior Officer of Administrative Troops) 174
 HPK—Heeresplankammer (Army Map Service) 294
 HR—Heeresrechtsabteilung (Judge Advocate General's Branch) 195
 H Ro—Heeres-Rohstoffabteilung (Army Raw Materials Branch) 292
 H San Insp—Heeres-Sanitätsinspekteur (Chief Army Medical Inspector) 129
 HTB—Heerestechnisches Büro (Army Technical Bureau) 295
 H Vet—Heeresveterinär (Army Veterinarian) 103
 Infanterieabteilung—Jn 2 (Infantry Branch—Inspectorate 2) 160
 In FV—Inspekteur der Fürsorge- und Versorgungsdienststellen (Inspector for Welfare and Pensions Agencies) 47
 Insp d Annst—Inspekteur der Annahmestellen für Offizierbewerber des Heeres (Inspector of Army Officer Procurement Offices)
 Insp d Pz Tr—Inspekteur der Panzertruppen (Inspector of Panzer Troops) 308
 Inspekteur der Annahmestellen für Offizierbewerber des Heeres (Inspector of Army Officer Procurement Offices) 290
 Inspekteur der Artillerie (Inspector of Artillery) 203
 Inspekteur der Bautruppen (Inspector of Construction Troops) 206
 Inspekteur der Festungen (Inspector of Fortifications) 120
 Inspekteur der Heeresflaktruppen (Inspector of Army Antiaircraft Troops) 204
 Inspekteur der Infanterie (Inspector of Infantry) 201
 Inspekteur der Nachrichtentruppen (Inspector of Signal Troops) 207
 Inspekteur der Nachschubtruppen (Inspector of Supply Troops) 208
 Inspekteur der Nebeltruppen (Inspector of Chemical Troops) 209
 Inspekteur der Panzertruppen (Inspector of Panzer Troops) 308
 Inspekteur der Pioniere und Eisenbahnpioniere (Inspector of Engineers and Railway Engineers) 205
 Inspekteur des Reit- und Fahrwesens (Inspector of Riding and Driving) 202
 Inspektion der Fürsorge- und Versorgungsdienststellen im OKW (Inspectorate for Welfare and Pensions Agencies) 47
 Insp Fest—Inspekteur der Festungen (Inspector of Fortifications) 120
 Jn 1—Kriegsschulenabteilung (Cadet School Branch—Inspectorate 1) 288
 Jn 2—Infanterieabteilung (Infantry Branch—Inspectorate 2) 160
 Jn 3—Reit- und Fahrwesen (Riding and Driving Branch—Inspectorate 3) 162
 Jn 4—Artillerieabteilung (Artillery Branch—Inspectorate 4) 164
 Jn 5—Pionierabteilung (Engineer Branch—Inspectorate 5) 166
 Jn 6—Panzertruppenabteilung (Panzer Troops Branch—Inspectorate 6) 168, 309
 Jn 7—Nachrichtentruppenabteilung (Signal Branch—Inspectorate 7) 170
 Jn 8—Abteilung Nachschubtruppen (Supply Branch—Inspectorate 8) 173
 Jn 9—Abteilung Nebeltruppe, Gasabwehr, und Luftschutz (Chemical Warfare and Air Raid Protection Branch—Inspectorate 3) 175
 Jn 10—Eisenbahnpionierabteilung (Railway Engineer Branch—Inspectorate 10) 176
 Jn 11—Abteilung Technische Truppen (Branch for Technical Troops—Inspectorate 11) 177
 Jn 12—Abteilung Kraftfahrwesen (Motor Transport Branch—Inspectorate 12) 180
 Jn 13—Heeres-Flakartillerieabteilung (Army Anti-aircraft Artillery Branch—Inspectorate 13) 165
 Jn EB—Inspektion des Erziehungs- und Bildungswesens des Heeres (Inspectorate of Army Training and Education) 286
 Jn Fest—Inspektion der Festungen (Inspectorate of Fortifications) 167
 Jn FV—Inspektion der Fürsorge- und Versorgungsdienststellen im OKW (Inspectorate for Welfare and Pensions Agencies) 47
 Just—Justiziere des OKH (Legal section in the OKH) 195
 Kdr d Eish Pz Züge—Kommandeur der Eisenbahn-Panzer-Züge (Chief of Armored Trains) 111
 Kdr d Freiw Verb—Kommandeur der Freiwilligen Verbände (Commander of Volunteer Units) 125
 KF—Kriegsfernmeldeabteilung (Armed Forces Wire Communications Branch)
 Kr Gesch Heer—Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung des Heeres (Army Historical Branch) 299
 Kr Kart Verm Chef—Chef des Kriegskarten- und Vermessungswesens (Chief of Mapping and Survey) 116
 Kriegsgef Allg—Allgemeine Abteilung des Kriegsgefangenenwesens (General PW Affairs Branch)

Kriegsgef Org—Organisationsabteilung des Kriegs-
gefangenenwesens (PW Affairs · Organization
Branch) 46

Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung des Heeres (Army
Historical Branch) 299

Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung der Wehrmacht
(Armed Forces Historical Branch) 38

Kriegswissenschaftliche Forschungs-Anstalt des
Heeres (Military History Research Institute) 300

Kr Wiss Abt—Kriegswissenschaftliche Abteilung
(Military Science Branch) 93

Kr Wiss Forsch Anst—Kriegswissenschaftliche
Forschungsanstalt (Military History Research In-
stitute) 300

KS—Abteilung Kriegsschulen (Cadet School
Branch) 288

Lehrgänge für höhere Adjutanten (Courses for Se-
nior Personnel Officers) 153

Lohnst OKH—Lohnstelle des Oberkommandos des
Heeres (Wage and Salary Office of the OKH)

Militärwissenschaftliche Rundschau (Military Sci-
ence Review)

Min St A—Mineralölstammabteilung (Central Pet-
roleum Branch) 60

Nachrichtenbetriebsabteilung des Ch H Rüst u.
BdE (Signal communications branch of the Chief
of Army Equipment and Commander of the Re-
placement Army) 292

Nachrichtengerätabteilung (Signal Equipment
Branch) 171, 235

Nachrichtenhelferinnen-Einsatzabteilung (Female
Auxiliary Corps) 296

Nachrichtentruppenabteilung—Jn 7 (Signal Branch,
Inspectorate 7) 170

Nationalsozialistischer Führungsstab des Heeres
(National Socialist Guidance Staff of the Army)
297

N Ger Abt—Nachrichtengerätabteilung (Signal
Equipment Branch) 171, 235

NH—Einsatzabteilung — Nachrichtenhelferinnen-Ein-
satzabteilung (Female Auxiliary Corps) 296

NSF/OKW—Nationalsozialistischer Führungsstab
des OKW (National-Socialist Guidance Staff of
the OKW) 65

NSF St d H—Nationalsozialistischer Führungsstab
des Heeres (National-Socialist Guidance Staff of
the Army) 297

Ob d H—Oberbefehlshaber des Heeres (Commam-
der-in-Chief of the Army) 70a

Oberkommando des Heeres (Army High Command)
3, 70a

Oberkommando der Kriegsmarine (Navy High
Command) 3

Oberkommando der Luftwaffe (Air Force High
Command) 4

Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (Armed Forces
High Command) 1, 2, 11

Oberquartiermeister—See O Qu

O Qu—Oberquartiermeister (Senior General Staff
Officer) 73

I 73, 76

II 73, 82

III 73, 85

IV 73, 88

V 73, 91

Op Abt—Operationsabteilung (Operations Branch)
77

Oberster Befehlshaber der Wehrmacht (Supreme
Commander of the Armed Forces) 12

Obst Bfh d Wm—Oberster Befehlshaber der
Wehrmacht (Supreme Commander of the Armed
Forces) 12

OKH—Oberkommando des Heeres (Army High
Command) 3

OKL—Oberkommando der Luftwaffe (Air Force
High Command) 4

OKM—Oberkommando der Kriegsmarine (Navy
High Command) 3

OKW—Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (Armed
Forces High Command) 1, 2, 11

Org Abt—Organisationsabteilung (Organization
Branch) 86

Qu—Quartiermeistergruppe (Supply section) 95

I 95, 96

II 95, 97

III 95, 98

P 3—Heeres-Personalabteilung (Branch P 3, Gen-
eral Staff Officers) 143

P 4—Heeres-Personalabteilung (Branch P 4, Officer
Replacements) 144

P 5—Heeres-Personalabteilung (Branch P 5, Deco-
rations and Awards) 145

P 7—Heeres-Personalabteilung 7 (Branch P 7, Offi-
cers in Volksgrenadier units) 151

PA—Heerespersonalamt (Army Personnel Office)
131

Panzertuppenabteilung—Jn 6 (Panzer Troops
Branch Inspectorate 6) 168, 309

Pionierabteilung—Jn 5 (Engineer Branch—Inspec-
torate 5) 166

Preispr—Vertrags- und Preisprüfwesen (Contracts
and Price Control Branch) 62

Prüf Fest—Festungspionierabteilung (Fortress En-
gineer Branch) 223

Pz Offz b Gen St d H—Panzeroffizier beim Ge-
neralstab des Heeres (Panzer Troops Liaison Offi-
cer at the Army General Staff) 307

Referat (Desk) 10

Reichsversorgungsabteilung (Civilian Pensions
Branch) 49

Ro—Rohstoffabteilung (Raw Materials Branch) 57

Rohstoffstelle OKH (Army Raw Materials Center
293)

Ro St A—Rohstoff-Stammabteilung (Central Raw
Materials Branch) 58

Sdf—Sonderführer (Specialist Leaders) 150

Sd St HWK—Sonderstab für Handelskrieg und
wirtschaftliche Kampfmassnahmen (Bureau of
Economic Warfare) 26

S Jn—Heeres Sanitätsinspektion (Medical Inspec-
torate) 183

S Jn/Org—Organisationsabteilung (Organization
Branch) of the Medical Inspectorate) 185

S Jn/Pers—Personalabteilung (Personnel Branch
of the Medical Inspectorate) 184

S Jn/Wi G—Abteilung für Wissenschaft und Ge-
sundheitsführung (Branch for Science and Hy-
giene of the Medical Inspectorate) 186

Sonderstab A (Special Staff A) 159
 Sonderstab für Handelskrieg und wirtschaftliche Kampfmassnahmen (Bureau of Economic Warfare) 26
 St—See Staffel
 Stab AHA—(Staff of the General Army Office) 156
 Stab/Bk1—(Clothing Staff of the General Army Office) 158
 Stab W Fach—Stab für wehrwirtschaftliche Fachkräfte (Economic Experts Personnel Section) 61
 Staffel—(Echelon) 5
 1. (Forward Echelon) 5
 2. (Rear Echelon) 5
 Stellv Chef WFSt—Stellvertretender Chef des Wehrmachtführungsstabes (Deputy Chief of the Armed Forces Operations Staff) 31
 Tr Abt—Abteilung für Allgemeine Truppenangelegenheiten (Branch for General Troop Matters) 191
 TSD—Truppensonderdienst (Special Troop Service) 260
 US—Abteilung Unteroffizier-Vorschulen u. -Schulen (NCO School Branch) 289
 V 1—Heeresbeamtenabteilung (Branch for Army Officials) 262
 V 2—Abteilung der Liegenschaften der Standorte und Wohnungsfürsorge (Branch for Real Estate of Garrisons and procurement of Quarters) 270
 V 3—Heeresverpflegungsabteilung (Army Rations Branch) 274
 V 4—Heeresbauverwaltungsabteilung (Branch for the Administration of Army Construction) 278
 V 5—Heeresbeschaffungsabteilung (Army Procurements Branch) 275
 V 6—Abteilung für Verwaltung von Übungsplätzen (Branch for the Administration of Maneuver Areas) 271
 V 7—Heeresbauwirtschaftsabteilung (Branch for Army Construction Activities) 279
 V 8—Abteilung für Gefolgschaftsangelegenheiten des Heeres (Branch for Civilian Workers) 263
 V 9—Heereskassen und Beamtenbesoldungsabteilung (Branch for Army Accounts and Pay of Officials) 264
 V 10—Heeresforstabteilung (Army Forestry Branch) 272
 VA—Heeresverwaltungsamt (Army Administration Office) 259
 Verk Abt—Verkehrsabteilung (Traffic Branch) 21
 Verpf Insp OKH—Verpflegungsinspekteur im OKH (Rations Inspector of the OKH) 276
 Verträge- und Preisprüfwesen (Contracts and Price Control Branch) 62
 Vertreter der Wehrmacht beim Jugendführer des Deutschen Reichs (Hitler Youth Liaison) 53
 Veterinärinspekteur (Chief Veterinary Inspector) 131
 V J—Veterinärinspektion (Veterinary inspectorate) 187
 Wa A—Heereswaffenamt (Army Ordnance Office) 211
 Wa Abn—Amtsgruppe für Abnahme (Acceptance group) 244

Wa Chef Ing—Amtsgruppe Chefingenieur (Chief Ordnance Engineer Group) 246
 Wa Chef Ing 1—Chefkonstrukteur (Chief Designer's Branch) 247
 Wa Chef Ing 2/Wa Ro—Rohstoffstelle OKH (Army Raw Materials Center) 293
 Wa Chef Ing 3/Hz—Halbzeugstelle (Pig Iron Branch) 248
 Wa Chef Ing 4—Fabrikationsabteilung (Wa Chef Ing 4) 249
 Wa Chef Ing 5 M B—Maschinelles Berichtwesen (Machine Recording Branch) 250
 Wa Chef Ing 6—Fabrikationsgruppe Werkzeugmaschinen, Lehren und Werkzeuge (Section for the Manufacture of Machine Tools, Patterns, and Tools) 251
 Wa Chef Ing 7—Fabrikationsgruppe Munition (Section for the Manufacture of Munition) 252
 Wa F—Forschungsabteilung (Ordnance Research Branch) 258
 Waffengenerale—(Chiefs of arms and services) 110
 Waffeninspektoren—(Inspectors of arms and services) 200
 Wa J Rü-Mun—Amtsgruppe für Industrielle Rüstung (Munition) (Group for Ammunition Manufacture) 238
 Wa J Rü-Mun 1—Munitionsabteilung 1 (Ammunition Branch 1) 239
 Wa J Rü-Mun 2—Munitionsabteilung 2 (Ammunition Branch 2) 240
 Wa J Rü-Mun 3 u zbV—Munitionsabteilung 3 u zbV (Special Purpose Ammunition Branch) 241
 Wa J Rü-Mun 4—Munitionsabteilung 4 (Ammunition Branch 4) 242
 Wa J Rü-Mun 5—Munitionsabteilung 5 (Ammunition Branch 5) 243
 Wa J Rü-WuG—Amtsgruppe für Industrielle Rüstung—Waffen und Gerät (Group for Weapons and Equipment Manufacture) 230
 Wa J Rü-WuG 1—Allgemeines Heeresgerät (Branch for General Army Equipment) 231
 Wa J Rü-WuG 2—Waffenabteilung (Weapons Branch) 232
 Wa J Rü-WuG 5—Pionier-, Eisenbahn-pionier- und Festungs-Geräteabteilung (Engineer, Railway Engineer, and Fortress Equipment Branch) 233
 Wa J Rü-WuG 6—Panzerkraftwagen und Zugkraftwagenabteilung (Tanks and Tractors Branch) 234
 Wa J Rü-WuG 7—Nachrichtengeräteabteilung (Signal Equipment Branch) 235
 Wa J Rü-WuG 8/ZO—Abteilung für optisches und feinmechanisches Gerät (Optical and Precision Instruments Branch) 236
 W Allg—Allgemeine Abteilung (General Armed Forces Branch) 42
 Wa Prüf—Amtsgruppe für Entwicklung und Prüfung (Development and Testing Group) 218
 Wa Prüf 1—Ballistische und Munitionsabteilung (Ballistical and Ammunition Branch) 219
 Wa Prüf 2—Infanterieabteilung (Infantry Branch) 200
 Wa Prüf 4—Artillerieabteilung (Artillery Branch) 221

Wa Prüf 5—Pionier- und Eisenbahnpionier-Abteilung (Engineer and Railway Engineer Branch) 222
 Wa Prüf 6—Panzer- und Motorisierungs-Abteilung (Panzer and Motorized Equipment Branch) 224
 Wa Prüf 7—Nachrichtenabteilung (Signal Branch) 225
 Wa Prüf 8—Abteilung für Optik, Messwesen, Heereswetterdienst, Feuerleitung und Kartendruck (Branch for Optical, Survey, Meteorological, Artillery Fire Control and Map Printing Equipment) 226
 Wa Prüf 9—Gasschutzabteilung (Gas Protection Branch) 227
 Wa Prüf 11—Abteilung für Sondergerät (Special Equipment Branch) 228
 We Prüf 12—Abteilung für Versuchsplätze (Branch for Proving Grounds) 229
 Wa Prüf Fest (See Prüf Fest)
 Wa Z—Zentral-Amtsgruppe des Heereswaffenamts (Central Group of Army Ordnance Office) 212
 Wa Z 1—Organisationsabteilung (Organization Branch) 213
 Wa Z 2—Gruppe für Allgemeine Verwaltungsangelegenheiten (Administrative Section) 214
 Wa Z 3—Betriebswirtschaftliche Abteilung (Branch for internal office management) 215
 Wa Z 4—Vorschriftenabteilung (Directive Branch) 216
 Wa Z 6—Allgemeine Unterbringungs-, Bau- und Überwachungsangelegenheiten (Branch for Housing, Construction and Guard Matters) 217
 WEA—Wehrersatzamt (Conscription and Recruiting Office) 63
 Wehrmachtführungsstab (Armed Forces Operations Staff) 30
 Wehrmacht-Haushaltsabteilung (Armed Forces Budget Branch) 28
 Wehrmacht-Rechtsabteilung (Armed Forces Judge Advocate General) 29
 Wehrmacht-Reifenstelle (Armed Forces Tire Center) 59
 Wehrmacht-Sichtungsstelle (Captured Documents Exploitation) 303
 Wehrmacht-Transportleitung Mitte (Central Armed Forces Transportation Command) 20
 Wehrmacht-Versorgungsabteilung (Armed Forces Welfare and Pensions Branch) 48

Wehrmachtzentralamt (Armed Forces Central Office) 15
 Wehrwirtschaftliche Abteilung (Armed Forces Economic Branch) 56
 Wehrwirtschaftsamt (Armed Forces Economic Office) 55
 We Sist—Wehrmacht-Sichtungsstelle (Captured Documents Exploitation Center) 303
 WFSt—Wehrmachtführungsstab (Armed Forces Operations Staff) 30
 WH—Wehrmacht-Haushaltsabteilung (Armed Forces Budget Branch) 28
 Wi—Wehrwirtschaftliche Abteilung (Armed Forces Economic Branch) 56
 Wi A—Wehrwirtschaftsamt (Armed Forces Economic Office) 55
 W Kr Gesch—Kriegsgeschichtliche Abteilung der Wehrmacht (Armed Forces Historical Branch) 38
 W Pr—Abteilung für Wehrmachtpropaganda (Armed Forces Propaganda Branch) 39
 WR—Wehrmachtrechtsabteilung (Armed Forces Judge Advocate General) 29
 W R St—Wehrmachtreifenstelle (Armed Forces Tire Center) 59
 W Trsp Ltg Mitte—Wehrmachttransportleitung Mitte (Central Armed Forces Transportation Command) 20
 WU—Abteilung für Wehrmachtfachschulunterricht (Armed Forces Education Branch)
 W Vers—Wehrmachtversorgungsabteilung (Armed Forces Welfare and Pensions Branch) 48
 WWV—Abteilung Wehrmachtverlustwesen (Armed Forces Casualty Branch) 51
 W Wiss—Abteilung Wissenschaft (Military Science Branch) 54
 WZA—Wehrmachtzentralamt (Armed Forces Central Office) 15
 Zahlmeisterei des Ch H Rüst u. BdE (Accounting Office of the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army) 268
 1. Zentral-Abt (Branch 1, Central Branch) 133
 Z—Zentralabteilung im OKH (Chief H Rüst u. BdE) (Central Branch in the OKH) 282
 Zentral-Amtsgruppe des OKW (Armed Forces Central Group) 16
 Zentral-Amtsgruppe des Heereswaffenamts (Central Group of the Army Ordnance Office) 212

UNCLASSIFIED

Section IV. ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY FOR WAR

I. Territorial Basis

In peacetime the organization and administration of the German Army were based on the division of the national territory into fifteen corps areas (*Wehrkreise*). Each one of these contained the headquarters and component divisions of a corps and was at the same time the main territorial echelon for conscription, the administration of army property, local defense, and nearly all other military matters. The commander of the corps area was simultaneously the commanding general of the corps, which he was destined to lead into the field on the outbreak of war.

The corps areas as well as the corps were numbered with Roman numerals from I to XIII plus XVII and XVIII in Austria. Thus the I Corps was located in Corps Area I, and so on. The missing numbers—XIV, XV, and XVI—were used for three non-territorial corps set up to control the motorized, light, and *Panzer* divisions respectively. After the annexation of Austria, another non-territorial corps, XIX, was set up to control Austrian *Panzer* and light divisions.

By 1939 the German Army had been expanded from the seven divisions of the old *Reichswehr* to a total of 51 divisions plus corps troops. These consisted of 36 infantry and motorized divisions, numbered from 1 to 36, in Germany proper; three infantry divisions in Austria and the Sudeten areas; five *Panzer* divisions; four light divisions; and three mountain divisions. They were organized as follows:

Corps (corps area)	Headquarters	Divisions
I.....Königsberg	1	11 21
II.....Stettin	12	32
III.....Berlin	3	23
IV.....Dresden	4	14 24
V.....Stuttgart	5	25 35
VI.....Münster	6	16 26
VII.....München	7	27 1 Mt
VIII.....Breslau	8	18 28
IX.....Kassel	9	15
X.....Hamburg	22	30
XI.....Hannover	19	31
XII.....Wiesbaden	33	34 36
XIII.....Nürnberg	10	17 46
XVII.....Wien	44	45
XVIII.....Salzburg	2 Mt	3 Mt

Non-territorial Corps

XIV.....Magdeburg	2 Mtz	13 Mtz
	20 Mtz	29 Mtz
XV.....Jena	1 L	2 L 3 L
XVI.....Berlin	1 Pz	3 Pz
	4 Pz	5 Pz
XIX.....Wien	2 Pz	4 L

After the Polish campaign in 1939, two new corps areas, XX and XXI, were created in annexed territory in the east; subsequently Corps Areas *Böhmen und Mähren* and *Generalgouvernement* were added.

2. Mobilization Plan

The German mobilization for the present war was a gradual process lasting several months. The High Command was determined to avoid the mistakes of 1914, when millions of men were drawn into the Army almost overnight to form second-rate reserve and *Landwehr* divisions with serious disruption of the economic life of the country. This time the reservists were called up individually and deliberately were mixed with the personnel of regular divisions so that most of the new units formed during the summer of 1939 were fully as efficient and well organized as the original ones. Most of the regular regiments added one or more supplementary battalions, composed of men of the older age classes who had had only 8 or 12 weeks of training; these battalions exchanged personnel with the regular battalions and were then organized into new divisions just before the attack on Poland.

3. Creation of the Field Army

On 27 August 1939, in accordance with carefully laid plans which had been developing since the latter part of June, the entire German Army was split from top to bottom into two mutually exclusive parts, which were to perform two distinct functions for the duration of the war. One part was to be concerned only with military operations and was known as the Field Army (*Feldheer*); the other part was devoted to training, procurement, and administration in the Zone of the Interior and was called the Replacement Army (*Ersatzheer*). The operational parts of the High Command, including the Commander-in-Chief and the bulk of the General Staff, established a field headquarters away from Berlin to control the Field Army. The rest of the High Command was placed under a deputy of

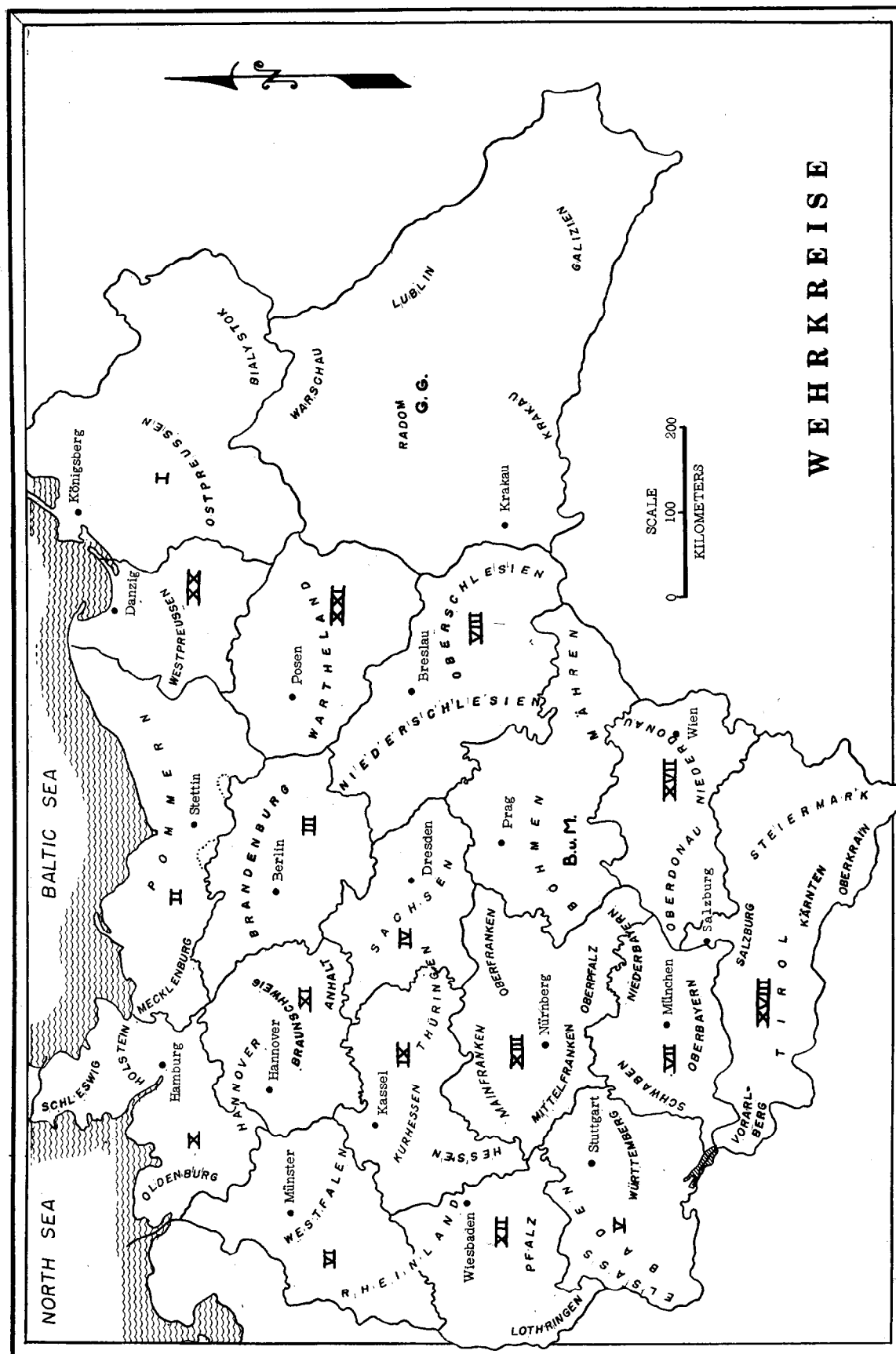


Figure 6.—German corps areas.

the Commander-in-Chief to be known as the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army (*Chef der Heeresrüstung und Befehlshaber des Ersatzheeres*), responsible for maintaining the Field Army by the dispatch of replacements, the formation of new units, and the supply of materiel, as well as continuing the normal military functions at home.

At the same time each of the active corps took the field under its commanding general, and the corps areas were placed under deputy commands to control the Replacement Army, the permanent installations, and the conscription and training system. The new commander in each corps area was to be known by the dual title of Deputy Commanding General and Commander of the Corps Area (*Stellvertretender Kommandierender General und Befehlshaber im Wehrkreis*). In his capacity as Deputy Commanding General he was to be responsible for all matters having to do with troop units of the Army, particularly the operation of the replacement system; as Commander of the Corps Area he was to exercise all territorial functions, such as conscription, control of permanent installations, and local defense, on behalf of the entire Armed Forces.

The corps of the new Field Army were organized into armies (*Armeen*)—an administrative and tactical echelon which had not existed in peacetime. These, in turn, were placed under the tactical control of army groups (*Heeresgruppen*), which were directly responsible to field headquarters for the conduct of operations.

At the lower levels, each unit which took the field in 1939 left behind at its home station a rear echelon which was known as its replacement training unit (*Ersatzeinheit*). An infantry regiment, for example, left behind an infantry replacement training battalion, bearing the same number, which was thenceforth to induct and train recruits, dispatch them to the field regiment as needed, and receive personnel back from the field unit if they were to be discharged or when they came out of general hospitals.

4. Functions of the Home Command

The functions of the wartime command for the Zone of the Interior may be described as threefold:

a. PERSONNEL. Conscription, training and replacement of personnel include control of mobilization policies and the actual call-up and induc-

tion of men; all types of military training, including the selection and schooling of officers and noncommissioned officers; the dispatch of personnel replacements to field units in response to their requisitions; and the organization of new units.

b. EQUIPMENT. Design, procurement, acceptance, and storage of equipment of all kinds, and its dispatch to the Field Army, involve: assessment of the future needs of the field; planning of production; obtaining the necessary raw materials and labor; development and testing of new weapons; fiscal matters; maintenance of suitable storage and transport facilities, and of headquarters to control them; and organization of the channels for supply requisitions and deliveries.

c. ADMINISTRATION. Administration of the permanent military installations in the Zone of the Interior and emergency defense of the home territory also are responsibilities of the Home Command. The latter function (which would become operative, for example, in case of a surprise airborne invasion of the heart of Germany) would be exercised by the Home Command only until an adequate Field Army force could be assembled to take charge of the operations.

The above functions of the Home Command are discussed in detail in Sections V and VI, of this chapter and in Chapter VI below.

5. Organization of the Theater of War

On the outbreak of war, all the parts of Europe and its adjacent waters which might be the scene of operations became, from the German point of view, the Theater of War (*Kriegsgebiet*). Within this area the Germans distinguish between the Theater of Operations (*Operationsgebiet*) and the Zone of the Interior (*Heimatkriegsgebiet*). Since, in the German concept, wars should be conducted as far as possible beyond their own frontiers, the military nomenclature also provides for an intermediate area known as the Zone of Military Administration (*Gebiet der Kreisverwaltung*) or Occupied Territory (*Besetztes Gebiet*); in fact, much of Europe was in this category during the years when the German armies were fighting in the distant steppes of Russia and in Africa.

The Theater of Operations itself is divided into the Combat Zone (*Gefechtsgebiet*) and the Communications Zone (*Rückwärtiges Gebiet*). The latter may be entirely taken up by the Army Rear Areas (*Rückwärtige Armeegebiete*) or,

if the line of communications is long, its rearward part may be the Army Group Rear Area (*Rückwärtiges Heeresgebiet*).

Each of the above subdivisions of the Theater of War is subject to a different type of administration by the military, mixed military and civil, or only the civil authorities. The arrangement is shown schematically in Figure 7.

The Zone of the Interior was extended in 1941 and 1942 to include Denmark, Alsace, Lorraine, Luxemburg, and those parts of Poland incorporated in the so-called Government General; it already included Bohemia and Moravia. By contrast, much of Germany itself was within the Theater of Operations and even within the Combat Zone by the end of 1944.

The Zone of the Interior is in general the area under the command of the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army. Special regulations provide for the division of authority whenever units or installations of the Replacement Army are stationed within the Theater of Operations, as has happened with the pushing back of the front lines into Germany. In such cases the field commander has no authority over the units or installations in ques-

tion; he may not conscript German males found in the area or make requisitions of horses or motor vehicles, for example, since this would upset the long-range and nation-wide programs of the Home Command for the utilization of personnel and equipment. Only under absolute military necessity may a field commander assume control of units or installations of the Replacement Army, and he must then immediately notify the Commander of the Replacement Army. The latter, on the other hand, must consult the field commander on any matter of fundamental importance affecting the area of joint interest. This arrangement well illustrates the careful distinction which the Germans make between the functions and authority of the Field Army and those of the Home Command.

Within the Communications Zone, the Army Group Rear Area (when it exists) is placed under the authority of a Commander of Army Group Rear Area (*Befehlshaber des rückwärtigen Heeresgebiets*), who has the status of a corps commander and is responsible to the Commander of the Army Group. His main tasks are to provide for the military administration of the area and to protect the security of the lines of com-

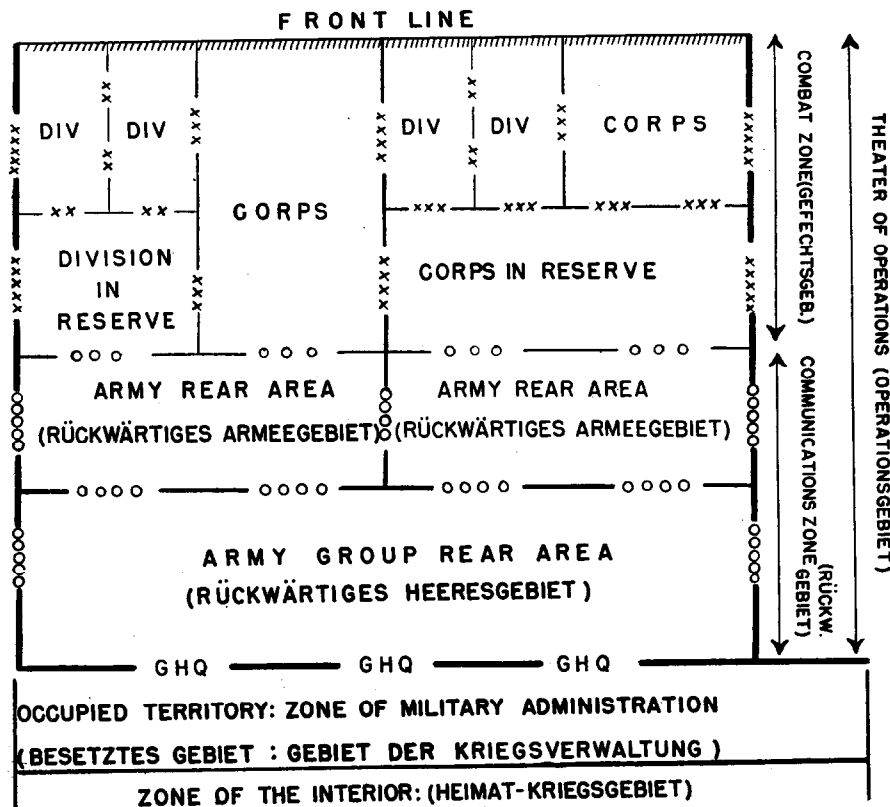


Figure 7.—Organization of the Theater of War.

munication so that the army group commander can devote himself entirely to combat operations. Similarly, the Army Rear Area is controlled by a Commander of Army Rear Area (*Kommandant des rückwärtigen Armeegebiets*) with the status of a division commander. The rear area commanders have at their disposal security (*Sicherungs*) units and police troops and set up various types of administrative headquarters.

6. Administration of Occupied Territory

In occupied territory, or the Zone of Military Administration (which in some cases has been the "friendly" territory of nations allied to Germany), the administrative structure is distinct from the operational control of any German combat units stationed in it. In France before the Allied landing in 1944, for example, the Military Administration under General von Stülpnagel was responsible for local security and for dealing with the French authorities and the population, but had no direct connection with von Rundstedt's army group which was stationed there for operational purposes. Distinct from both these commands were the training units in reserve divisions stationed in France, which came under the control of the Commander of the Replacement Army in Berlin for training and replacement purposes.

Typical of the flexibility of the German system was the great variety shown in the forms of military administration in the different occupied countries. In each case the form of German military control was adapted to the strategic needs as well as to the political, economic, and psychological factors. In Denmark there was officially no control at all, since the country was regarded as "protected" and not occupied; the German troops stationed there came under a Commander of German Troops in Denmark, while the administration of the country was left to the constitutional Danish government, subject only (until 1944) to German diplomatic pressure. At the opposite extreme was Poland, where no remnant of the previous native administration remained and the Germans had to have tight military control and even do most of the local policing. In France and some other countries the Germans worked largely through the native authorities but also set up their own administrative area headquarters (*Oberfeldkommandanturen*) and sub-area headquarters (*Feldkommandanturen*) as the local garrison commands.

Section V. FUNCTIONS OF THE CORPS AREA

1. Introduction

As has been shown, the Home Command in wartime is responsible for the replacement of personnel, the procurement of equipment, and territorial administration and defense. Most of these functions are exercised through the regional corps areas, which are the permanent basis for the organization and administration of the German Army. It is these functions which are discussed in this section.

A few functions of the Home Command are performed on a basis other than the territorial one of corps areas and are not included here. By far the most important of these is the procurement, acceptance, storage, and issue of ordnance materiel, which is handled by the Army Ordnance Office and the Ordnance Inspectorate operating through their own regional organization; this function is discussed in detail in Chapter VI below. Other types of supplies, with the exception of gasoline and lubricants, are administered by the corps areas after procurement policies have been established by the High Command.

2. Corps Area Responsibilities

The functions of the corps area headquarters in wartime may be divided into those which it performs as a territorial command and those which accrue to it as the deputy headquarters of a peacetime army corps which is now in the field. As a territorial command it is responsible to the Armed Forces High Command and has responsibilities affecting all three branches of the Armed Forces; in this capacity it is officially referred to as Corps Area Headquarters . . . (*Wehrkreiskommando* . . .). In its other capacity it is under the Army High Command alone and is referred to as Deputy Headquarters of the . . . Army Corps (*Stellvertretendes Generalkommando* . . . *Armee-korps*); as such it is responsible for the replacement training system for all the field units which are affiliated with it.

The following are the principal responsibilities of this combined headquarters:

Conscription of manpower, carried out through a system of conscription offices. (See Section VI of this chapter below.)

Training, conducted in training units which come under controlling staffs of regimental and

division status and in military schools. (See Section VI.)

Replacement of personnel for the affiliated field units and formation of new units. (See Section VI.)

Local defense is provided for, in the first instance, by static units of various types, particularly the local defense battalions (*Landesschiützen-Bataillone*), local construction units (*Landesbaupioniere*), and river guard units (*Landespioniere*). Such units are controlled by a special administrative division staff (*Divisions-Kommando z.b.V.*), of which one was set up in each corps area early in the war. They provide guards for vital installations and for prisoner of war camps and furnish personnel for local garrison battalions (*Standortbataillone*) and companies. In case of emergency the corps area commander has extraordinary powers over civilian agencies as well as the military units and installations in his territory; he may then, for example, issue orders to the provincial and local authorities, commandeer transport and supplies, and take any other steps necessary until outside help arrives.

Any General Headquarters units of the Field Army which are temporarily stationed in the corps area are controlled by the corps area headquarters through its special administrative division staff (*Div. Kdo. z.b.V.*) or other appropriate command channel.

Auditing of the accounts of all field units affiliated with the corps area is another responsibility.

All military personnel, regardless of their own unit affiliation, are subject to the curfews and other disciplinary regulations issued by the local garrison commander within the corps area. These regulations are enforced by a patrol service maintained by the corps area headquarters as well as by the garrison headquarters. In all territorial matters the corps area commander has a large degree of autonomy. He allots units to garrisons and determines the areas controlled by the garrison commanders. He also controls the Corps Area Administration (*Wehrkreisverwaltung*) and its subordinate administrative offices so far as their activity concerns the troops stationed in the corps area.

3. Corps Area Headquarters Organization

The various responsibilities of the corps area commander and the corps area headquarters are reflected in the composition and functions of his regular staff and attached special command staffs.

In principle, the staff is organized like any normal corps staff. The differences result from the fact that it has, not an operational, but a replacement mission; furthermore it is not a mobile, but a static organization. Thus, for example, Section I b, which in a field unit handles supply of equipment and ammunition, is in this case also responsible for the supply of manpower and for sending replacements to the Field Army; Section I c, normally intelligence, is not primarily concerned with obtaining information about the enemy but with counterintelligence and security; and Sections II, personnel, and IV a, administration, are expanded, Section II serving also as the depository for personnel records while Section IV a is incorporated into the large and semi-autonomous organization of the Corps Area Administration (*Wehrkreisverwaltung*).

The staff is headed by a Chief of Staff (*Chef des Stabes*) and includes the following sections:

Section I is responsible for such matters as training, quarters, air raid protection, gas defense, transportation, training films, surveying and mapping, engineer units, and technical supervision of utilities in military installations.

Signal matters are handled in the I a Section by the Commander of Signal Troops (*Kommandeur der Nachrichtentruppen*). He in turn has a staff of his own concerned with training, activation, and replacement of signal units, supervision of radio traffic, static telephone installations, signal equipment, and female auxiliaries.

Section I b handles the supply of ordnance equipment and ammunition for units stationed in the corps area. As an echelon in the control of manpower, this section supervises the conscription offices (*Wehrersatzdienststellen*) and is responsible for issuing the orders for the transfer of replacements to units of the Field Army in response to their requisitions.

Section I c handles counterintelligence and security to the limited extent that the corps area headquarters participates in these activities. It also is concerned with Armed Forces propaganda and press relations, as well as the training and employment of interpreters. Formerly this section also handled troop welfare, morale building, and recreational activities; later, these became the responsibility of the National-Socialist Guidance Officer (*Nationalsozialistischer Führungsoffizier*) who is an independent staff officer in charge of a newly created section of the staff.

Section II, the personnel section, is divided into

Subsections II a, dealing with officer personnel, and II b, concerned with enlisted personnel. Subsection II a keeps individual records for all professional officers regardless of where they are employed and handles the recruiting of officer candidates and awards of decorations. Subsection II b deals with transfers and detachment of individual enlisted men to schools or for other duty. It does not keep individual records for enlisted personnel, as these are kept by the conscription offices. It also handles the recruiting of potential officer and noncommissioned officer candidates (*Annahmestellen für den Führernachwuchs*), deferment of essential workers, and furloughs and discharges.

Section III is headed by the corps judge (*Korpsrichter*); however the corps area headquarters is not an important echelon for legal matters.

Section IV a, administration, is headed by the *Korpsintendant* who at the same time has charge of the Corps Area Administration (*Wehrkreisverwaltung*).

Section IV b is headed by the Deputy Corps Surgeon (*Stellvertretender Korpsarzt*, also called *Wehrkreisarzt*), who advises the commander on medical questions and has a staff of his own. Under him special medical officers (*Truppenärzte*) supervise discharges for medical reasons which are handled through army discharge bureaus (*Heeresentlassungsstellen*).

Section IV c is the Deputy Corps Veterinarian (*Stellvertretender Korpsveterinär*, also called *Wehrkreisveterinär*), who has his own separate staff.

Section IV d comprises the Protestant and Catholic corps area chaplains (*Wehrkreispfarrer*).

Motor transport (*Heeres-Motorisierung*) is handled by a separate staff section, sometimes called Section V or referred to as the Corps Area Motor Transport Officer (*Wehrkreiskraftfahrstoffizier*). It deals with the issue of licenses for military drivers and vehicles; allocation and distribution of military vehicles, tires, equipment, gasoline, and oil; traffic control; and the supply of vehicles.

Independently of this section there exists a Commander of Motor Maintenance Troops (*Kommandeur der Kraftfahrparktruppe*), who controls motor maintenance training units, motor maintenance and repair parks, and parks for spare parts and tires. This commander is sometimes, if not always, the same man as the Corps Area Motor Transport Officer.

On the staff of each corps area headquarters a Section F, Welfare (*Fürsorge*), controls the activities of welfare officers (*Fürsorge-Offiziere*) who give advice and assistance to professional soldiers who are discharged or about to be discharged. All discharged non-professional soldiers are taken care of by the Ministry of Labor.

This section represents that part of the German Welfare and Pensions (*Fürsorge und Versorgung*) organization which is administered by the corps area commander. The other part, Pensions (*Versorgung*), is handled on a different level, the chain of command going from the Armed Forces High Command to one of three regional Welfare Groups (*Versorgungsgruppen*) which are located at Berlin, Breslau, and Munich. These control the Welfare and Pension Offices (*Fürsorge- und Versorgungsämter*), of which there is one in each corps area. These offices, which do not form part of the corps area organization, grant pensions for discharged professional soldiers and their dependents. The reason for the separation of these offices from the control of the corps area commander is the desire to achieve uniformity in the administration of pensions throughout the entire Reich.

Attached to the staff of each corps area headquarters is a Commander of Prisoners of War (*Kommandeur der Kriegsgefangenen im Wehrkreis . . .*), who is in charge of all prisoner of war camps in the corps area. He controls camps for officers (*Offizierslager* or *Oflag*) and camps for enlisted personnel (*Mannschafts-Stammlager* or *Stalag*), both types being designated by the Roman numeral of the corps area and distinguished by letters, as XII A, B, etc.

The Commander of Military Police Patrols (*Kommandeur des Streifendienstes*) is the superior of all road and railway patrols. He is directly subordinate to the corps area commander and works in close liaison with the garrison commanders.

The Officer for Military Economic Affairs (*Wehrwirtschaftsoffizier*) handles, for the corps area commander, all questions of military economics having a territorial bearing; he is at the same time a direct representative of the Armed Forces Economic Office in the Armed Forces High Command and liaison officer to the regional armament inspectorates (*Rüstungsinspektionen*) of the Ministry for Armaments and War Production (*Ministerium für Rüstung und Kriegsproduktion*).

4. Garrison Headquarters

The local territorial responsibilities of the corps area commander are exercised through Armed Forces Senior Garrison Officers (*Wehrmacht-Standortälteste*). In garrisons with permanent headquarters (*Kommandanturen*), or on maneuver areas (*Truppenübungsplätze*), the commander (*Kommandant*) is automatically the senior garrison officer.

If the majority of the units or installations in a garrison belong to the Navy or Air Force, the senior garrison officer may be taken from these branches of the Armed Forces instead of from the Army, but he remains subordinate to the corps area commander.

The area of the garrison town and its immediate vicinity is designated as the garrison district (*Standortbezirk*), its boundaries fixed by the senior garrison officer with the approval of the corps area commander. Within this district the senior garrison officer is fully responsible for discipline, local defense, and related matters on behalf of the entire Armed Forces; enlisted personnel, for example, require a pass to leave the garrison district.

All parts of the corps area which are not included in garrison districts are allotted by the corps area commander to so-called garrison areas (*Standortbereiche*), which are placed under the control of existing senior garrison officers for the exercise of the same functions as within the districts.

If there is an airport (*Fliegerhorst*) within the garrison district, it is treated as an autonomous district and placed under the command of a German Air Force officer.

The senior garrison officer is authorized to commandeer soldiers and horse-drawn vehicles in his area to do work for the general purposes of the garrison. In case of emergency he may mobilize special detachments.

The senior garrison officer issues regulations for garrison guards and patrols and cooperates with units of the Armed Forces Patrol Service (*Wehrmacht-Streifendienst*). He is responsible for local defense measures, especially for the air raid protection of all installations belonging to the Armed Forces, and for the efficiency of the air raid protection services.

The senior garrison officer is responsible for the maintenance of military discipline among all members of the Armed Forces within his territory; all military personnel on leave have to report

at the garrison headquarters within 48 hours, and the senior garrison officer may declare certain restaurants or streets off limits.

5. Corps Area Administration

a. GENERAL. All administrative matters in the German Army are controlled at the top by the Army Administration Office (*Heeresverwaltungsamt*) in the Army High Command. Under this office the administrative agencies within Germany are organized on a territorial basis, with the Corps Area Administration (*Wehrkreisverwaltung*) as the next lower echelon. Below this, these matters are handled by the local garrison administrations (*Heeres-Standortverwaltungen*) and other specialized types of local administrative agencies. This entire system operates independently of the tactical chain of command. The word "administration" (*Verwaltung*) in the German Army covers primarily pay, rations, clothing, and billeting.

b. DUAL POSITION OF THE CORPS AREA ADMINISTRATION. The degree of independent authority of the Corps Area Administration in carrying out its duties depends on the nature of the subject matter, which is divided into two basic categories: those in which the Corps Area Administration acts independently of the Corps Area Headquarters and is responsible only to the Army Administration Office, and those in which it acts on the orders of the corps area commander. In the latter type of subject, the Corps Area Administration functions as the IV a, or administrative section, of the corps area staff, and these subjects are usually referred to as "IV a matters". They are mostly matters connected with the administration of the corps area headquarters itself or of the units directly subordinate to it.

The matters in which the Corps Area Administration acts independently are those which derive from its status as a responsible echelon in the territorial administrative structure. In these matters it has its own direct administrative channels, upwards to the Army Administration Office and downwards to the local garrison administrations. They include the following categories:

Pay, accounting, social insurance, and allowances.

Procurement, storage, and issue of utensils and general equipment.

Supervision of the handling of food in processing plants and in the ration depots.

Billeting, so far as it is not determined by the military decision of the corps area commander.

Building and civilian contracts.

Personnel matters of all administrative officers in the Corps Area Administration, its subordinate agencies, and Field Army units maintained by the corps area.

Training of administrative officers. In principle this separation into "IV a matters" and independently handled administrative matters is carried down to the lowest administrative echelons, although the scope of their independent authority is less comprehensive than that of the Corps Area Administration. This basic division of the administrative authority is characteristic of the dual functions and responsibilities of the administrative service of the German Army.

The head of the Corps Area Administration is an administrative officer in the Special Troop Service (*Truppensonderdienst*) with the title *Korpsintendant* who is at the same time the head of Section IV a of the staff of the corps area commander. As head of the Corps Area Administration the *Korpsintendant* is directly subordinate to the Army Administration Office; as a staff officer he is subordinate to the commanding general.

c. FUNCTIONS OF THE CORPS AREA ADMINIS-

TRATION. The principal function of the Corps Area Administration consists in supervising the various local offices in the corps area which constitute the executive organs of administration. The local administrative offices are:

Army garrison administrations (*Heeres-Standortverwaltungen*).

Army ration main depots (*Heeres-Verpflegungshauptämter*) and army ration depots (*Heeres-Verpflegungsämter*).

Hospital administrations (*Lazarettverwaltungen*).

Clothing offices (*Bekleidungsämter*).

Construction offices (*Heeresbauämter*).

Administrative offices of units of battalion or higher status located in the corps area (*Zahlmeistereien*).

An additional function of the Corps Area Administration is auditing the accounts of the battalion administrative officers (*Truppenzahlmeister*) of Field Army units affiliated with the corps area, wherever they are located. It may issue instructions to these officers, but they are technically subordinate not to it but to the Field

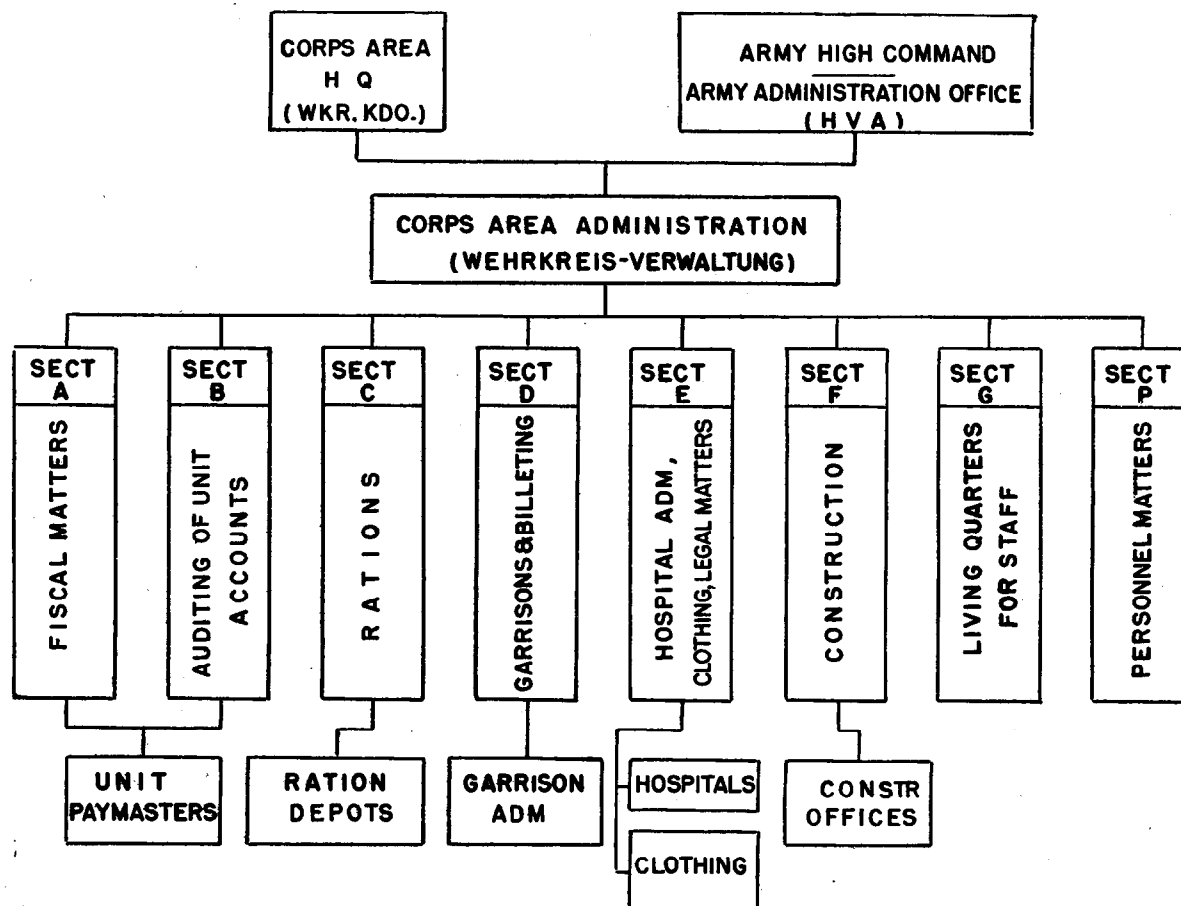


Figure 8.—Corps Area Administration.

Army administrative headquarters at higher echelons.

The Corps Area Administration is also responsible for personnel matters of administrative officers in units affiliated with the corps area and serves as their replacement unit. It also trains such officers.

d. ORGANIZATION OF THE CORPS AREA ADMINISTRATION. Corresponding to its responsibilities the Corps Area Administration is subdivided into the following sections (*Sachgebiete*):

Section A: Fiscal matters; interpretation of pay regulations; travel, moving, and transportation allowances; welfare and pensions; vocational schools of the Army; office equipment; libraries; general rules for cashiers, bookkeepers, and auditors; office regulations for paymasters.

Section B: For the duration of the war this section is known as the auditing office (*Abrechnungssintendantur*). It audits the accounts of unit paymasters in the field and of ordnance installations in the corps area.

Section C: Rations; procurement, administration, and issue of rations through the ration depots; procurement of forage for the remount depots; bakeries; troop-kitchens; ration supply for the troops while on maneuvers; auditing of the accounts of the ration depots and of those garrison administrations with a "rations" department; auditing of the accounts of the remount depots.

Section D: Supervision of the garrison administrations; auditing of their accounts; billeting; administration of real estate.

Section E: Administration of hospitals; auditing of their accounts; questions concerning civilian workers; legal matters so far as not dealt with in any of the other sections; clothing; supervision of clothing depots and auditing of their accounts.

Section F: Construction matters; supervision of the construction offices; civilian contracts.

Section G: Procurement of living quarters for members of the staff of the Corps Area Administration.

Section P: (P I) Personnel matters of the administrative officers. (P II) Personnel matters of civilian workers.

e. SPECIAL ADMINISTRATIVE HEADQUARTERS. Comparable with the Corps Area Administrations, but in a special position, is the Administration for Central Army Tasks (*Verwaltung für Zentralaufgaben des Heeres*). This office is organized in the same way as the Corps Area Administrations

and carries out the administration for OKH-controlled establishments in Corps Area III such as demonstration units, army specialist schools, academies, and other institutions.

f. SUBORDINATE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES. Of the various local administrative agencies subordinate to the Corps Area Administration, those which deal with rations and clothing form part of the organization of supply and are therefore dealt with in detail in Chapter VI below.

The most important of the remaining local offices are the garrison administrations (*Heeres- Standortverwaltungen*).

As a rule there is a garrison administration in every garrison and on every maneuver area; it is always designated by the name of the garrison town. Large cities may have more than one garrison administration.

The head of the garrison administration is an administrative officer who is appointed by the Army High Command and who is directly subordinate to the *Korpsintendant*. The head of the garrison administration is not on the staff of the garrison commander, and there is no subordination of the garrison administration to the garrison commander. The two are expected to cooperate closely, but in practice this dual authority leads at times to difficulties which have to be adjusted by agreement between the Corps Area Administration and the corps area commander.

The garrison administration normally consists of the following departments:

Real estate management (*Grundstücksverwaltung*).

Garrison finance office (*Heeresstandortkasse*).

Pay records for civilian workers (*Standortlohnstelle*).

Pay records for soldiers (*Standortgebührensstelle*).

Utensils and general equipment depot (*Gerätelager*).

The real estate department handles the main task of the garrison administration, which is the management and utilization of the real estate including training area, and the erection, maintenance, and administration of the buildings and other installations owned or rented by the Army. Excluded from these are the garrison hospitals (*Standortlazarette*) and the installations of the remount depots, which are taken care of by these organizations themselves.

The garrison finance office has the task of making payments and keeping books and accounts

for the garrison administration and the construction offices (*Heeresbauämter*). It also keeps the surplus cash for other local offices of the Army. Affiliated with a garrison finance office are all small unit pay offices (*Zahlstellen*) and branch pay offices (*Nebenzahlstellen*), which are only allowed to make cash payments and which therefore use the garrison finance office for other types of payment.

The pay office for civilian workers keeps the pay records for these groups and instructs the garrison finance office to make the corresponding payments.

The department handling pay records of soldiers in the field determines the regular service pay (*Wehrmachtbesoldung* for professional soldiers and *Kriegsbesoldung* for all other soldiers) and makes the corresponding payments through the garrison finance office to their accounts or dependents.

The utensils and general equipment depots store tools, utensils, and office equipment used in barracks and other installations. Such utensils and general equipment are procured by the Corps Area Administration, which orders one or several of the larger garrison administrations to effect the purchases for the entire area and store the goods.

Another type of local administrative agency is the hospital administration (*Lazarettverwaltung*). This is subordinate to the Corps Area Administration as well as to the medical officer in charge of the hospital. It deals independently, under the supervision of the Corps Area Administration, with payments, bookkeeping, and accounting for the hospital. In its concern for the medical personnel, officials, and hospitalized soldiers in matters of pay, rations, and clothing it occupies the same position as the administrative office (*Zahlmeister*) of a unit staff. With regard to the administration of the real estate and buildings belonging to the hospital it has the same responsibilities as the garrison administration has for other property.

Army construction offices (*Heeresbauämter* and *Heeresneubauämter*) are established by the Army High Command, which also appoints the head of the office and determines the size of his staff. The work of the construction offices is supervised by the Director of Construction (Section F) in the Corps Area Administration. Within their district Army construction offices deal with the technical side of the construction,

repair, and maintenance of buildings owned or rented by the Army and give advice to the other administrative agencies.

6. Medical Service and Installations

a. MEDICAL SERVICE. Within the Armed Forces the administration of the medical services and the use of the medical installations and facilities in Germany have been centralized to a high degree. In considering the medical organization of the Replacement Army it should be borne in mind that these facilities, to a varying degree, are also at the disposal of the other branches of the Armed Forces and of the *Waffen-SS*.

The Chief Army Medical Inspector (*Heeres-sanitätsinspekteur*), whose activities are supervised by the Armed Forces Surgeon General (*Chef des Wehrmachtsanitätswesens*), is stationed at the headquarters of the Commander of the Replacement Army but does not form part of his staff. He works through his own staff, the Army Medical Inspectorate (*Heeressanitätsinspektion*), which is part of the General Army Office (*Allgemeines Heeresamt*). He is the head of the medical services of the Field Army as well as of the Replacement Army. The Chief Army Medical Inspector is the superior of the medical personnel of the Army in disciplinary matters and questions concerning medical work. He decides on the assignment and promotion of medical officers.

Within the limits of the directives issued by the Armed Forces Surgeon General he has the following responsibilities:

Training of medical personnel.

Direction of the medical service including hygienic and sanitary measures in the Army.

Evacuation and hospitalization of casualties and the administration of all military hospitals.

Supply of drugs and medical equipment for the Army.

The permanent medical installations in Germany comprise medical units, hospitals, and supply installations which are all organized on a strictly territorial basis.

b. CORPS AREA SURGEONS. In the Replacement Army the channels of command go through the chief medical officers of the corps areas. These officers have a dual title. They are called deputy corps surgeon (*Stellvertretender Korpsarzt*) for orders which concern the troops and emanate from the deputy corps headquarters (*Stellvertretendes Generalkommando*), and corps

area surgeon (*Wehrkreisarzt*) in all territorial matters which are handled under the authority of the corps area headquarters (*Wehrkreiskommando*). In this dual capacity they are on the staff of the corps area commander and head the IV b (medical) section of this staff. They are therefore subordinate to the commander of the corps area as well as to the Chief Army Medical Inspector. Within their territory the chief medical officers of the corps areas have the same functions and responsibilities as the Chief Army Medical Inspector.

c. MEDICAL UNITS. The corps area surgeons control the medical replacement battalions (*Sanitäts-Ersatzabteilungen*), one in each corps area, which train medical replacements for the Field Army. They also control the medical battalions (*Sanitäts-Abteilungen*), which during the war comprise all the medical personnel other than those in training, serving in the Replacement Army with units or in general hospitals. Each corps area usually has two or three medical battalions, which are designated by their headquarters town.

The medical battalions are composed of medical sections (*Heeres-Sanitätsstaffeln*) of varying size. The medical sections are the local sub-units of the medical battalions and generally can be found in every permanent garrison and every maneuver area. They are designated by the name of the garrison town.

The commander of the medical section is the local representative of the corps area surgeon and also serves as the garrison surgeon (*Standortarzt*) and head of the IV b section on the staff of the senior garrison officer. The garrison surgeon is therefore subordinate to the senior garrison officer as well as to the corps area surgeon. The garrison surgeon also controls the military hospitals in his area.

d. HOSPITALS. In peacetime all the larger garrisons had permanent garrison hospitals (*Standort-Lazarette*). In addition there existed several Army tuberculosis hospitals (*Lazarette für Lungenkranke des Heeres*) and Army sanatoriums (*Kurlazarette des Heeres*).

In wartime all these hospitals are designated general hospitals (*Reservelazarette*). Thus the garrison hospitals became *Reservelazarette*, the tuberculosis hospitals *Reserve-Lazarette für Lungenkranke*, and the sanatoriums *Reserve-Kurlazarette*. In addition Army convalescents' homes (*Heeres-Genesungsheime*), general hospitals for

prisoners of war (*Reservelazarette für Kriegsgefangene*), and other types were created.

Since the peacetime facilities were entirely inadequate for the wartime needs, a large number of civilian institutions and suitable buildings such as civilian hospitals, hotels, and schools were taken over and converted into general hospitals. The general hospitals are designated by the name of the town, and Roman numerals if there is more than one general hospital in the town—for example *Reservelazarett Kassel III*. If a general hospital controls wards in separate buildings these usually are called part-hospitals (*Teillazarette*). The capacity of a general hospital may vary anywhere from 100 to 1,000 or more beds.

The medical personnel of a general hospital belong to the medical section (*Heeressanitätsstaffel*) which is stationed in that particular town or district. They therefore are affiliated permanently with one of the medical battalions (*Sanitätsabteilungen*) of the corps area.

For the purposes of medical supervision, general hospitals, with an aggregate of about 5,000 beds in a given area of the *Wehrkreis*, are grouped together into general hospital districts (*Reservelazarett-Bezirke*) which are under the supervision of senior medical officers.

The majority of the general hospitals are equipped and staffed to deal with a fairly wide range of casualties and diseases, but a few of them specialize, such as general hospitals for blind soldiers or for soldiers with brain injuries. In the military medical organization, the main types of casualties and diseases are indicated by a system of code numbers, running from 1 to 21, in order to facilitate the distribution of casualties to those hospitals which are best fitted for their treatment.

For the purposes of evacuation and distribution of casualties each general hospital in a given area is subordinate to a transportation headquarters (*Transport-Kommandantur*), where a medical liaison officer handles all these questions. The distribution itself is based on daily reports from the general hospitals to their local distributing centers (*Kranken-Verteilungs-Stelle*) giving the number of unoccupied beds.

All general hospitals form part of the Replacement Army and therefore, as a rule, all soldiers sent to a general hospital automatically are transferred from the Field Army to the Replacement Army. At times, when the Theater of Operations has extended into Germany proper, this rule has

been modified, so that soldiers who are sent to general hospitals in the corps areas near the combat zone are transferred to the Replacement Army only after having stayed in the general hospital for 8 weeks; this is the same period that applies to field hospitals.

7. Veterinary Service

a. CONTROL. At the head of the veterinary services of the Armed Forces is the Veterinary Inspector (*Veterinärinspekteur*), who is stationed at the headquarters of the Commander of the Replacement Army. Although subordinate to the latter, he receives his instructions regarding questions concerning both the Field Army and the Replacement Army direct from the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

The staff of the Veterinary Inspector is the Veterinary Inspectorate in the General Army Office (*Allgemeines Heeresamt*).

The Veterinary Inspector is the superior of all veterinary and horse-shoeing personnel in all matters concerning their professional or vocational activity. He makes suggestions to the Army Personnel Office for the appointment of the higher ranking veterinary officers of the Army and makes these appointments himself for the lower ranks.

He instructs the Army Veterinarian (*Heeres-Veterinär*) with regard to the veterinary service in the Field Army, the evacuation of horses, and the replacement of horses and veterinary equipment.

In the Replacement Army the Veterinary Inspector directs the veterinary service in accordance with instructions given by the Commander of the Replacement Army. He is responsible for the training of veterinary and horse-shoeing personnel and the replacement of veterinary equipment. He gives the instructions for the distribution of horses evacuated from the field and their allocation to home horse hospitals (*Heimat-Pferde-Lazarette*).

In the Zone of the Interior the authority of the Veterinary Inspector is exercised through the deputy corps veterinarian (*Stellvertretender Korpsveterinär*), who is on the staff of the deputy corps commander as his IVc. He holds the alternative title of Corps Area Veterinarian (*Wehrkreiseveterinär*) for his territorial functions.

Under the deputy corps veterinarian are the veterinary personnel and the veterinary installations located in his territory.

b. VETERINARY INSTALLATIONS. Each corps

area has home horse hospitals (*Heimat-Pferdelazarette*), to which are evacuated the horses which cannot be treated at the installations of the Field Army, and sick horses from the Replacement Army. The home horse hospitals are numbered with the Arabic number of the corps area, and if there is more than one horse hospital in a corps area they will be distinguished by adding 100, 200, etc., to the number.

Horses that have been cured go from the home horse hospital to a home horse park (*Heimat-pferdepark*). Each corps area has one home horse park. The Corps Veterinarian orders which horses from the home horse park are to go to the Field Army and which to the Replacement Army.

8. Other Installations

a. REMOUNTS. Army remount purchasing commissions (*Heeres-Remontierungskommissionen*) procure young horses for the Army. These commissions are outside the corps area structure and directly subordinate to the Army High Command.

The young horses purchased for the Army are stabled and maintained by Army remount depots (*Heeres-Remonteämter*) until they have reached the age for training in corps area riding and driving schools or delivery to troop units. The remount depots are independent of the remount purchasing commissions. They are subordinate to the corps area commander, but in certain respects they are under direct control of the Inspector of Riding and Driving at the Army High Command (*Inspekteur des Reit- und Fahrwesens*) so as to assure uniformity throughout all corps areas.

b. FORESTRY. The Army Forest and Fisheries Control Offices (*Heeres-Forstaufsichtsämter*) supervise the administration and utilization of forests and fisheries connected with properties belonging to the Army, such as maneuver areas. In Germany proper there are two of these control offices, at Berlin and Wiesbaden, controlling the local offices in the Corps Areas I-XIII.

These local offices are called Army Forest Offices (*Heeres-Forstämter*); they in turn supervise forestry offices (*Heeres-Oberförstereien* and *Heeres-Revierförstereien*).

The Army forest and fisheries control offices act in conjunction with the respective corps area headquarters on matters concerning the troops and with the corps area administrations in fiscal and bookkeeping questions.

c. MILITARY PRISONS. Military prisons are inter-service institutions. They are not organized

on a territorial basis but generally have several corps areas allotted to them.

There are various kinds of military prisons, each kind receiving prisoners of a different category. These prisoners originate from the Replacement Army as well as from the Field Army.

Wehrmacht-Gefängnisse, which are responsible directly to the Armed Forces High Command, receive soldiers who are condemned to terms for more than 3 months. They are also used for prisoners of war who are sentenced to terms of imprisonment.

Wehrmacht-Untersuchungsgefängnisse accept prisoners with sentences of up to 3 months.

Wehrmacht-Haftanstalten are subordinate to garrison headquarters and take prisoners with sentences of up to 6 weeks.

There is one *Wehrmacht-Festungshaftanstalt*, which takes soldiers whose sentences specify that they are to be confined to a fortress, i.e., that their offense is not a dishonorable one.

d. ARMED FORCES SIGNAL HEADQUARTERS (*Wehrmacht-Nachrichtenkommandanturen*) are designated by the towns in which they are located. They are regional liaison offices between the Armed Forces and the German Postal Service (*Deutsche Reichspost*). In addition to their liaison functions they collect data on installations for long-distance communications which are of military importance.

Section VI. CONSCRIPTION, REPLACEMENT, AND TRAINING

I. Introduction

This section deals with the entire system of personnel replacement for the Field Army. The units of the Field Army do not procure their own replacements independently. Replacements for the field units are obtained only through the specified units of the Replacement Army, and those for the units of the Replacement Army in turn come only through the home recruiting stations. Thus, the following main divisions of the replacement system are obvious:

Conscription—the function of the home recruiting stations (*Wehrersatzdienststellen*) under the Armed Forces High Command (*OKW*).

Replacement and Training—the primary function of the Replacement Army (*Ersatzheer*).

The following pages describe the machinery for the registration and supervision of those liable to service, their induction and training in

one of the numerous replacement and training units and schools of the Replacement Army, their dispatch to a field unit, and their return to a replacement unit. The principle of affiliation between field and replacement units, the fact that developments in the Field Army are often preceded by corresponding developments in the Replacement Army, and the presence of units of the Replacement Army on the fighting fronts show that, although the German Army was divided into two parts in 1939, the Field Army and Replacement Army are closely interlinked and cannot be fully understood except as complementary parts of a whole.

2. Conscription System

a. HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT. Systematic universal military training in modern times is an invention of the Germans and has been developed to its highest degree of refinement by them. It grew out of the mass armies which were necessary to overthrow Napoleon and was introduced by a Prussian law of 3 September 1814 as a part of the far-reaching army reforms initiated by Scharnhorst and his colleagues to cope with the new forms of warfare. Ever since then universal compulsory military service has existed in Germany, with the exception of the period from 1918 to 1935, when it was forbidden by the Treaty of Versailles.

b. BASIC LAWS. On 16 March 1935 the universal service system (*allgemeine Wehrpflicht*) was reintroduced by the Law Regarding the Structure of the Armed Forces (*Gesetz über den Aufbau der Wehrmacht*). This law stated in three short sentences that military service was to be based on the principle of universal liability, and that the Army was to be expanded (initially) to a strength of 36 divisions. This was followed on 21 May 1935 by the Military Service Law (*Wehrgesetz*), which established the purpose and scope of universal service, administrative control of civilian manpower, categories of manpower according to age and training status, rights and duties of military personnel, and methods of call-up and discharge. This law, and the decrees issued under it, still govern the German conscription system after 5 years of war.

c. CONTROLLING AGENCIES. The execution of the system for exercising military supervision of men liable to military service and for examining and conscripting them from civilian life into the Armed Forces is a joint responsibility of the German civilian and military authorities.

(1) *Civilian.* The Minister of the Interior, controlling all police authorities and the ordinary local registration of the civilian population, is responsible for the registration of men liable for military service. This occurs through the local and district police authorities.

(2) *Civilian and military.* The Minister of the Interior and the Minister of War jointly issued and jointly apply the Decree regarding Military Examination and Drafting (*Verordnung über die Musterung und Aushebung*), which involves collaboration of the civilian and military authorities during the phase between first registration and induction. They were also jointly responsible for dividing each corps area into suitable recruiting areas and sub-areas in such a way as both to meet the military needs and to fit, so far as possible, the existing civilian administrative subdivisions of the country.

(3) *Military.* The Armed Forces High Command controls the machinery for the call-up, induction, and discharge of personnel. This includes the recruiting area and sub-area headquarters which examine and draft recruits and represent the military interests in the administrative control of civilian manpower before and after service.

(4) *Chain of military command.* This being a matter which concerns all three branches of the Armed Forces, it is supervised by the Replacement Branch (*Abteilung Ersatzwesen*) of the Conscription and Recruiting Office (*Wehrersatzamt*) in the Armed Forces High Command (*OKW*). Emanating from this agency, orders are issued through the various *Wehrkreis* headquarters (*Wehrkreis-kommandos*, *Wkr.Kdo.*) to the recruiting area inspectorates (*Wehrersatzinspektionen*, *W.E.I.*) and from there to the recruiting sub-area headquarters (*Wehrbezirkskommandos*, *W.B.K.*). These control the Military Reporting Offices (*Wehrmeldeämter*, *W.M.A.*) and set up from time to time in their districts the examining boards (*Musterungsstäbe*, *Must. Stb.*). Most *Wehrkreise* contain two or three recruiting areas, but *Wehrkreis VI*, comprising the populous Ruhr and Rhineland region, has four, while *Wehrkreise VII*, *XX*, *XXI*, *Böhmen und Mähren*, and *Generalgouvernement* consist of only one such area each. The number of recruiting sub-areas in each area varies between four and a dozen according to local needs. Each recruiting area is controlled by an Inspector of Recruiting Area (*Wehrersatzinspekteur*), who is

a general officer with the status and disciplinary authority of a division commander. (In some cases he may be a naval or air officer, since the recruiting system operates jointly for all three branches.) Recruiting sub-areas are commanded by lieutenant colonels or colonels selected from the class of officers whose suitability for active service in the field has ceased. They have the status of regimental commanders.

There are two recruiting sub-area headquarters which do not come under any *Wehrkreis* headquarters but directly under the Armed Forces High Command. The Recruiting Sub-Area Headquarters "Ausland" (*Wehrbezirkskommando Ausland in Berlin*) deals with the registration, control, deferment, and call-up of German citizens in foreign countries (occupied or neutral). During the war it has established branches abroad in occupied countries; in neutral countries it is assisted in its mission by the German consulates. The Maritime Recruiting Sub-Area Headquarters (*Wehrbezirkskommando See*), with its seat at Hamburg, has the supervision of manpower of all Germans in the merchant marine.

d. CLASSIFICATION OF MANPOWER. (1) *Basic concept.* "Military service is honorary service to the German people. Every German is liable to military service. In time of war, in addition to liability to military service, every German man and every German woman is liable to service to the Fatherland." These are the opening clauses of the Military Service Law of 21 May 1935.

(2) *Extent of liability.* In time of peace all German males were liable to military service from their 18th birthday until the 31 March following their 45th birthday. (31 March is the end of the German fiscal year.) In East Prussia (separated from the rest of Germany by the Polish corridor), liability was extended until the 31 March following the 55th birthday. The Minister of War was empowered to extend liability in either direction in time of war, and it now extends from 17 (the class born in 1928) to 61 (the 1884 class).

(3) *Reserve status.* All men not doing their active military service are classified into the following categories:

Reserve I: Those under 35 who have completed their regular period of active service and been discharged. There are only very few fit men in this group today.

Reserve II: Those under 35 who have been

through a period of short-term training. This applied before the war to some of the older classes.

Ersatzreserve I: Fit men under 35 who have not been trained.

Ersatzreserve II: Unfit and limited-service men under 35 who have not been trained.

Landwehr I: Trained men between 35 and 45 (actually from 31 March of the year in which the 35th birthday occurs until the 31 March following the 45th birthday).

Landwehr II: Untrained men between 35 and 45.

Landsturm I: Trained men between 45 and 55 (actually from the 31 March following the 45th birthday until the 31 March following the 55th birthday).

Landsturm II: Untrained men between 45 and 55. (The two categories of *Landsturm* applied in peacetime only to East Prussia; they now include men up to 61.)

(4) *Exclusion.* The following categories of men are described as "unworthy to bear arms" and therefore "excluded from military service":

Those sentenced to penal servitude (*Zuchthaus*).

Those who do not possess the honorary civil rights.

Those subjected to "security and improvement" measures (concentration camp for supposed habitual criminals).

Those deprived of their "worthiness to bear arms" by a court martial.

Those sentenced for activities inimical to the state.

Jews also are excluded from military service, but in wartime are required to do other types of service.

(5) *Exemption.* Completely unfit men are released from liability to military service. Roman Catholics who have taken holy orders (*Subdiakonatssweihe*) were not conscripted in time of peace. No other category of person is exempt.

(6) *Deferment.* No German can be deferred for military service in peace or war for purely personal reasons or by reason of his dependency status except in cases of extreme hardship. Deferment of indispensable employees in essential industries may be applied for by the employer, but it is granted only according to a very rigid quota system. No general class of men is deferred, and each case is judged on its merits. Application for deferment must be repeated at frequent intervals.

e. CONSCRIPTION PROCEDURE. (1) *Registration.* Usually in the spring of each year in peacetime, under directives issued by the High Command, the incoming class (normally those who were turning 20 during the year) was summoned by the district police authorities (*Kreispolizeibehörde*) by means of public notices to appear at the local police stations for military registration (*polizeiliche Erfassung*). It should be noted that under the German administration system the local police always have a complete roster of all residents of their precincts, based on the required registration of residents.

After the outbreak of the war the older classes who had not been covered by this system were registered in a similar manner, and by the end of 1940 all the classes back to those born in 1900 had been registered. The upper age limit was later extended to the 1897 class, then to 1894, and finally in 1944 to the 1884 class. The incoming classes have been registered systematically, each class being summoned at a slightly earlier age than the previous one.

(2) *First examination.* Shortly after the registration the recruiting sub-area headquarters (*Wehrbezirkskommando*) issues orders for the holding of the first examination (*Musterung*) of the registrants. This is carried out according to local registration districts by an examining board (*Musterungsstab*) which included representatives of the military authorities, the district and local police, the civilian administrative authorities (municipalities or rural district), and the German Labor Service, as well as medical officers. On this occasion the registrants are classified according to their physical fitness. Since December 1943 the categories used have been: fit for regular service (*Kriegsverwendungsfähig—Kv.*); fit for limited service in the field (*bedingt kriegsverwendungsfähig*); fit only for labor service (*arbeitsverwendungsfähig—av.*); totally unfit (*wehruntauglich—wu.*); and temporarily unfit (*zeitlich untauglich*). Medical standards have been lowered progressively since 1942.

Following their medical classification the registrants are placed in a reserve category (normally *Ersatzreserve I*).

(3) *Drafting.* In peacetime final action on the question of whether or not each individual was to be called up for regular service was taken at a second examination or drafting (*Aushebung*). This was conducted by the same authorities as the first examination and resulted

either in a deferment or in definite assignment to a branch of service. The registrant then was told to go home and await orders. In wartime the procedure has been accelerated, and the drafting is now combined with the call-up.

(4) *Call-up*. The actual call-up (*Einberufung*) is issued by mail by the recruiting sub-area headquarters in the form of an induction order (*Gestellungsbefehl*) directing the registrant to report at a specified time at the headquarters of a unit (in wartime a replacement unit).

(5) *Induction*. Recruits reporting at a battalion headquarters are first subjected to roll-call and then distributed to the subordinate companies, where the final medical examination and actual induction (*Einstellung*) takes place. Induction is followed by a mental and physical test to determine the most suitable employment of each man and the administration of the oath of allegiance.

(6) *Volunteers*. Volunteer applicants for the officer and noncommissioned officer careers apply at reception centers for potential officers and noncommissioned officers (*Annahmestellen für den Führernachwuchs*), which come under the Inspector General for Potential Officers and noncommissioned officers (*GJF*). Within limits, the volunteers are given the privilege of selecting their arm or branch of service.

In January 1945 these reception centers were combined with the recruiting centers for the *Waffen-SS* to form new "Combined Recruiting Centers of the Army and *Waffen-SS*" (*Ergänzungsstellen des Heeres und der Waffen-SS*). Under Himmler's orders, one of these was established in each *Wehrkreis*, with branch offices in all major cities. They also deal with volunteers to the ranks for *Volks Grenadier* divisions and thus facilitate the distribution of manpower under *SS* control.

Volunteers to the ranks have been numerous during the war, though much less so than in 1914-1918. At the beginning of the war the lower age limit was 17 (instead of 18 for conscripts); it later was lowered to 16½ and then (in 1944) to 16. In the past 2 years a large proportion of the youngest age class has been induced by various kinds of pressure to volunteer, largely for the *Waffen-SS*.

(7) *Discharge*. Discharge before completion of the normal period of service was possible in peacetime if a man became "unworthy to bear arms" (by reason of conviction for a major crim-

inal offense) or totally unfit, or if it was discovered that he had been inducted by error. Both this type of discharge and the normal discharge after two years of service were carried out by the unit itself. In wartime this has been modified. In order to be discharged from active service members of the Field Army first must be transferred to the Replacement Army, either by their own unit or by a hospital. In order to relieve these units, however, and to reduce the distance which the infirm soldier must travel to his place of discharge, army discharge centers (*Heeres-Entlassungs-Stellen*) have been established to handle medical discharge cases. The *Waffen-SS* has its own corresponding medical discharge center. In the German Air Force, the physical examinations for reception and discharge are given in both combined reception and discharge centers (*Annahme- und Entlassungsstellen*), which handle either procedure all the way through.

(8) *Foreigners*. Foreigners and stateless persons, in case they are classified as "racial" Germans, may volunteer for service in the German Army. If they live within Germany, applications are handled by the competent recruiting sub-area headquarters; if they live in foreign countries, they are dealt with by the Recruiting Sub-area Headquarters *Ausland* in Berlin. Volunteers from the Nordic countries (Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Netherlands, Belgium) may be inducted without the acquisition of German citizenship. Applications are handled by the Recruiting Sub-area Headquarters *Ausland* in Berlin.

Since about 1943 virtually all "racial" Germans living in Balkan countries under German domination have been required to "volunteer". The concept of "racial" Germans (*Volksdeutsche*) has been interpreted very widely by the High Command with the growing stringency of the manpower situation. Especially in the annexed areas of Poland, people who knew scarcely a word of German were classified as belonging to Section 3 of the German Racial List (*Abteilung 3 der Deutschen Volksliste*); this meant that they were vested with German citizenship for a probationary period of 10 years and were liable to military service but could not rise above the rank of private first class.

Many thousands of genuine foreigners from other occupied countries have been persuaded to join the German Army, often through political or economic pressure. The procedure for their

enlistment has varied widely for different nationalities and at different times.

f. HANDLING OF CONSCRIPTS. The three branches of the Armed Forces submit to the Armed Forces High Command, their personnel requirements on the 15th of each month for the second month, following. According to the demands and the general replacement situation the various *Wehrkreise* headquarters then receive orders specifying how many men are to be inducted for each branch of the Armed Forces.

The Armed Forces High Command determines which age groups are to be drawn upon according to the type of service for which they are required. The *Wehrkreis* headquarters are bound by these arrangements but may accept volunteers of all age groups.

If men of a certain type are not available within the *Wehrkreis* where they are required, the Armed Forces High Command may order the transfer of recruits from one *Wehrkreis* to another.

Within the *Wehrkreis*, the *Wehrkreis* headquarters is responsible for distributing the replacement requisitions among the recruiting area and sub-area headquarters as rapidly as possible and with due regard to the varying characteristics of the population in different districts. City areas provide the best material for motorized units, country areas for cavalry and horse-drawn units. A mixing of rural and urban elements is to be aimed at in the interests of regional and national solidarity.

The Navy accepts volunteers from all parts of the *Reich*. For its seagoing personnel it has a priority on recruits who, by reason of their place of residence or previous experience, are classified as belonging to the "seafaring population" (*seemännische Bevölkerung*); to man its shore installations it takes conscripts from the Maritime *Wehrkreise*—I, II, X, and XX. The Air Force has a similar priority on conscripts (classified as part of the "aeronautical population" (*fliegerische Bevölkerung*)), which includes those who have belonged to gliding clubs or who joined the aviation branch of the Hitler Youth.

The Army aims at assigning every individual conscript to the type of unit for which his physical condition, his civilian background, and his special abilities best fit him. With this in view, certain standing regulations have been introduced. Thus mountaineers called up in *Wehrkreise* that maintain no mountain units automatically are

transferred to *Wehrkreise* which do—from *Wehrkreise* VI, XII, and XX to *Wehrkreis* VII and from *Wehrkreise* II, III, IV, VIII, IX, X, XI, XXI, and *Böhmen und Mähren* to *Wehrkreis* XVIII.

In general, transfers from one *Wehrkreis* to another are not made unless there is a cogent reason for them, and they were not frequent until growing man-power difficulties began to make it impossible for some *Wehrkreise* to meet their obligations from their own resources. In principle, a conscript trains and fights in the company of men from his own province. One significant deviation from this policy was in the treatment of conscripts from the annexed areas of Poland, France, and Yugoslavia. Alsations generally were sent for training to northeastern Germany (*Wehrkreis* II) and Poles to the Berlin area (*Wehrkreis* III) or to the southwest (*Wehrkreis* V).

3. Replacement Training System

a. BASIC PRINCIPLE. Every unit in the Field Army is affiliated for personnel replacement purposes with a specific unit of the Replacement Training Army, located in its own original *Wehrkreis* and known as an *Ersatz* unit. The function of the latter is to induct recruits, to provide for their training, and to see that they are held in readiness to be sent off to the field unit in batches or individually as required.

The normal location of the *Ersatz* unit is the home station of the affiliated field unit, to which the soldiers expect ultimately to return for their discharge or for reassignment. For example, a soldier who is wounded and goes to a reserve hospital in the Zone of the Interior will be sent, on leaving the hospital, to his affiliated *Ersatz* unit before being returned to the field.

Whenever feasible, trained replacements are sent by an *Ersatz* unit to a field unit with which it is affiliated. If, however, a man for any reason is diverted to a different field unit, or if he subsequently is transferred from one field unit to another, the affiliated *Ersatz* unit of his new field unit must be entered on Page 4 of his paybook under the heading "present competent *Ersatz* unit" (*jetzt zuständiger Ersatztruppenteil*).

In order to understand the intricacies of the present *Ersatz* system it is well to trace the successive stages of its development.

b. ORIGINAL OPERATION OF THE SYSTEM. Each infantry regiment which took to the field at

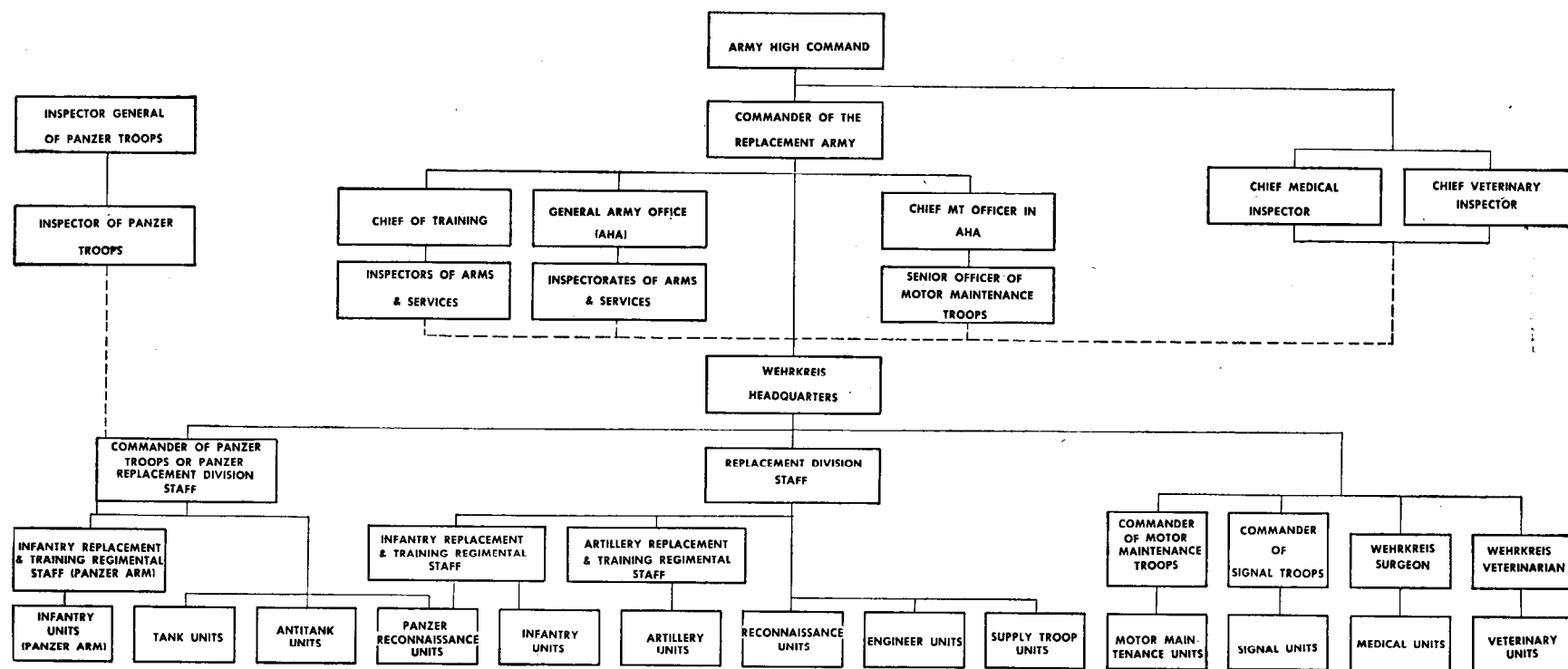


Figure 9.—Control of replacement and training units.

the beginning of the war left behind at its home station a battalion cadre bearing its own number and known as its *Ersatz* battalion. The primary purpose of this battalion was to receive recruits, train them, and dispatch them as replacements to the field regiment. At any given time it included one or more of each of the following types of companies:

Reception companies (*Stammkompanien*), consisting of new recruits and cadre personnel.

Training companies (*Ausbildungskompanien*), also known as *Rekruteneinheiten*. These companies provided for the training of the inducted untrained volunteers. After the training was finished the recruits joined the transfer company, if they were not transferred to the Field Army immediately.

Transfer companies (*Marschkompanien*) which were pools of trained replacements ready to depart for the field unit.

Convalescent companies (*Genesendenkompanien*), consisting of men released from reserve hospitals who were being prepared for return to the field. All other replacement training units are organized in a corresponding manner.

C. ORIGINAL AFFILIATION SYSTEM. The three replacement training battalions corresponding to the three infantry regiments of a field division were controlled by an infantry replacement training regimental staff (*Grenadier-Ersatz-Regiment—Gr.Ers.Rgt.*) bearing the number of the division. Thus, the 2d, 23d, and 44th Infantry Regiments, belonging to the 11th Infantry Division, were represented by the 2d, 23d, and 44th Infantry Replacement Training Battalions controlled by the 11th Infantry Replacement Training Regimental Staff at Allenstein in *Wehrkreis I*, the home station of the division. Replacement training regimental staffs usually were commanded by colonels.

The replacement training regimental staff also controlled from three to five infantry specialist replacement training companies which provided the personnel for the infantry howitzer companies, antitank companies, signal sub-units, engineer platoons, and mounted platoons of the three infantry field regiments.

The other components of the field division—the artillery regiment, reconnaissance battalion, antitank battalion, engineer battalion, and signal battalion, were affiliated in a similar way with replacement training units of their respective arms back in the *Wehrkreis* from which they came.

All the artillery replacement training battalions

in any *Wehrkreis* were controlled by two or more artillery replacement training regimental staffs bearing the numbers of artillery field regiments originally raised in that *Wehrkreis*. The replacement training battalions for the smaller divisional components likewise bore the numbers of some of the corresponding field units from the *Wehrkreis*, but usually one such replacement training battalion would provide replacements for the corresponding field battalions of several divisions. Altogether over 50 types of regular replacement training units existed.

d. CHAIN OF COMMAND IN THE REPLACEMENT ARMY. The replacement training units are subordinate to the *Wehrkreis* Headquarters (*Wehrkreiskommandos*) in their capacity as Deputy Corps Headquarters (*Stellvertretende Generalkommandos, Stv.Gen.Kdo.*) through the following intermediate staffs:

One or more Replacement Division Staffs (*Division Nummer , Div. Nr.*) controlling the replacement training units either directly, as in the case of independent units of the supporting arms and services (reconnaissance, engineer, supply troop replacement training battalions) or through several infantry and artillery replacement training regimental staffs (*Grenadier-Ersatz-Regiment, Gr.Ers.Rgt.* and *Artillerie-Ersatz-Regiment, Art.Ers.Rgt.*).

Possibly one *Panzer* Replacement Division Staff (*Panzer-Division Nummer , Pz.Div.Nr. . . .*) or a Commander of *Panzer* Troops (*Kommandeur der Panzertruppen, Kdr.d.Pz.Tr.*) of either brigade or regimental status, controlling the replacement training units either directly, as in the case of the independent battalions (tank, antitank, and *Panzer* reconnaissance replacement training battalions) or through one or two motorized infantry or *Panzer Grenadier* replacement training regimental staffs.

The Commander of Motor Maintenance Units (*Kommandeur der Kraftfahrparktruppe, Kdr.d.Kf.Pk.Tr.*), controlling motor maintenance replacement training units.

The Commander of Signal Troops (*Kommandeur der Nachrichtentruppe, Kdr.d.Nachr.Tr.*), controlling signal replacement training battalions.

Wehrkreis Surgeon (*Wehrkreisarzt* in his capacity as *Stellvertretender Korpsarzt*), controlling medical replacement training units.

Wehrkreis Veterinarian (*Wehrkreisveterinär* in his capacity as *Stellvertretender Korpsveterinär*).

The Deputy Corps Commanders, who are not

only the commanders of the replacement training units but also commanders in the *Wehrkreis*, are subordinate to the Commander of the Replacement Army (*Befehlshaber des Ersatzheeres*). They have the right to shift the location of units of the Replacement Army within their areas but must notify the Commander of the Replacement Army.

The responsibility of the Commander of the Replacement Army and of his subordinate headquarters and offices for maintaining the Field Army on a wartime footing remains in effect when parts of the Replacement Army are located in the Theater of Operations.

The number of replacement division staffs in each *Wehrkreis* is regulated by the Army High Command. They are responsible for the uniformity of training in their subordinate replacement training units. They are to be kept free from all administrative duties. Regarding correspondence they are to participate only in what concerns the training, arming and equipment of replacement training units, as well as the maintenance of discipline (including proceedings of law) and the personal matters of their subordinate officers and officials. Should there be several replacement division staffs in one *Wehrkreis*, the deputy corps headquarters orders which replacement training units are subordinated to either one.

e. REQUISITIONING OF REPLACEMENTS. The field unit may request replacements if there is a deficiency of more than 10 per cent of their table of organization strength. Replacements for specialists, such as communication personnel or technicians, are to be requested as soon as their absence would hamper the efficiency of the field unit. Every independent field unit (regiment, independent battalion) sends its requests for replacements through channels to the division headquarters. The division forwards them direct to the competent deputy corps headquarters.

The deputy corps headquarters thereupon issues orders to the appropriate replacement units. The replacement division staffs usually are consulted only with regard to the state of training of the replacements before the deputy corps commander disposes of them. The commanders of the replacement training regimental staffs participate fully in this matter. If the records which every deputy corps headquarters has to keep show that the competent replacement training unit cannot provide all or any of the replacements, the deputy corps headquarters passes this order to another

replacement training unit. If an adjustment is not possible within the competent area, the Commander of the Replacement Army is notified and orders another *Wehrkreis* to provide the replacements. The replacement training units have to notify the deputy corps headquarters at once on what date the replacements will be ready to leave.

Although the requisitions are strictly channeled, direct relations between the field unit and the competent training unit at home always were considered desirable, in order to strengthen the feeling of comradeship. This was achieved not only through the personal connections but also through circular letters and newspapers.

f. LATER MODIFICATIONS OF THE REPLACEMENT TRAINING SYSTEM, 1939-AUTUMN 1942.

(1) *Early change in the affiliation system.* The system of numerical affiliation between replacement training units and field units, applying particularly to the infantry units, was valid in general for the four initial waves of divisions sent to the field by each *Wehrkreis* in the summer and autumn of 1939. These were the "active", or peacetime, divisions, numbered from 1 to 36, 44, 45 and 46; those raised from reservists, numbered 52 to 98; those raised from *Landwehr* personnel, from 205 to 246; and those formed from so-called *Ergänzungs* units (special "supplementary" peacetime units for short-term training of men in the intermediate classes 1901 to 1913), from 251 to 269.

The component units of divisions formed subsequent to the initial mobilization period, on the other hand, usually were not given new replacement training units of their own, but were assigned, through the corresponding Deputy Corps Headquarters, an affiliation with existing replacement training units of their respective arms. Thus each infantry replacement training battalion eventually had to feed replacements to several field regiments, only one of which bore its own number. Similarly, when the infantry component in the *Panzer* divisions was increased from one regiment to two in 1940, the second regiment usually was affiliated with the existing replacement training battalion of the original regiment. Some replacement training units were converted outright into field units; on the other hand some field units were later dissolved. These changes tended to upset the principle of numerical affiliation, which underwent further changes in the following years.

It was the practice from the very beginning to collect groups of trained replacements of the vari-

ous arms in the *Wehrkreis* and assemble them into loosely organized special personnel transfer battalions known later as *Marschbataillone* for the purpose of conducting them to the combat zone. Originally each such transfer unit normally was destined for a particular division, and often carried the number of that division, preceded by the Roman numeral of the *Wehrkreis* and followed by a serial number. Such battalions usually were attached to the rear echelon of the division in the field, and from there the personnel was filtered into the various divisional components as needed, or they filled up field replacement pools.

After the start of the Russian campaign, it was found expedient, in view of the long distances involved, to draw on these field replacement pools in some cases without regard to their *Wehrkreis* of origin or the division for which they originally were intended. Thus a division which had suffered particularly heavy losses might receive a large portion of the personnel which had been trained and dispatched to the field for a different division in an adjacent and less active sector. In other cases, all the divisions under a given corps or in a particular area would share a single field replacement battalion. In the African theater, for a time at least, there was only one field replacement battalion for all the divisions of the Africa Corps, although they came from different *Wehrkreise*. In the middle of 1941, moreover, all units in Africa were assigned affiliations with replacement training units in *Wehrkreise III* and *XII*, regardless of the location of their previous replacement training units; this was done in order to concentrate the specialized training which the men required for operations in the desert.

All such measures resulted in a further breaking down of the system of numerical affiliation and in some cases even a departure from the rule that the great majority of men in a given unit should come from the same *Wehrkreis*. It must be borne in mind, however, that all these, as well as all subsequent modifications up to the beginning of 1945 in the detailed operations of the replacement training systems, never have violated its basic principle: namely, that every field unit at all times must be affiliated with a specified replacement training unit to which all men leaving the Field Army are automatically sent.

(2) *Early movements of replacement training units.* Despite the fact that the original replacement training units were intended to remain at the home stations of their corresponding field

units, acting more or less as the rear echelon of the latter, there have been numerous shifts of units in the Replacement Army from one part of Germany to another and from Germany into occupied countries and back again for varying reasons. From 1939 to 1941, when Germany still had neighbors to be attacked, the replacement training units were withdrawn from the border regions several months before an offensive was to commence in order to free the barrack space and other military facilities for the assembling of field forces. After the area was no longer being used for this purpose, the replacement training units generally returned to their home stations.

Replacement training units, with their controlling replacement division staffs temporarily thus transferred to another *Wehrkreis*, are subordinate to the deputy corps headquarters of this *Wehrkreis* for administrative purposes as well as for the general supervision of their training; the replacement division staffs, however, are the direct recipients of requisitions of replacements from the field units in this case, and at the same time the contact with the home *Wehrkreis* was not completely broken off. New conscripts, normally given orders by their local recruiting sub-area headquarters to report to a replacement training unit not far from their home town, were sent in these cases either individually, or in small groups, on long train journeys before induction or were assembled in special collecting points known as *Wehrkreis-Ersatz-Depots*. The latter were also used for receiving men who returned from the field as convalescents or for any other reason. After the units returned to the *Wehrkreis* these depots were dissolved.

All these moves and a number of others, concurrent with or subsequent to them, served the additional purpose of garrisoning the annexed or conquered areas adjacent to Germany proper and thus relieved the field forces of this responsibility. At the same time barracks and training grounds in Germany were freed for the formation of new units for the constantly expanding German Army, and the recruits were given training away from home and under conditions more like those in the field. All these moves prior to the autumn of 1942 (except those whose primary motive was the evacuation of assembly areas) were by units in border *Wehrkreise* into adjacent occupied or annexed territory immediately across the border. The movements thus amounted to a

slight extension of the German Zone of the Interior in all directions.

g. REORGANIZATION OF THE REPLACEMENT ARMY IN THE AUTUMN OF 1942. (1) *Principle.* The most far reaching change in the replacement training system took place on or about 1 October 1942 when all basic replacement training units were broken up into their two elements—one to handle induction and replacement and the other to handle training. The induction and replacement unit retained the designation *Ersatz*. But henceforth it was concerned only with receipt of recruits from the conscription offices; issue of their personal equipment and their paybooks; short military indoctrination of recruits; forwarding of recruits as speedily as possible to its sister training unit; receipt of convalescents and sending them back to a field unit; and with the processing of men from its affiliated field units who for any reason were to be discharged. The newly created training unit (*Ausbildungseinheit*) bore the same number as the *Ersatz* unit and was to receive the men from the *Ersatz* unit, give them their training, and then dispatch them to an affiliated field unit.

(2) *Movements following the reorganization.* The purpose of this measure apparently was to facilitate a shift of most training activities farther into the occupied countries, particularly in the west, without seriously affecting the efficiency of the induction and replacement procedure back in the *Wehrkreise*.

The disadvantages of the earlier removal of the replacement training units from their home stations, from the administrative point of view, were almost sufficient to outweigh the advantages. For this reason, none of the earlier moves except those dictated by military necessity were very far from home, and the practice of garrisoning more distant occupied territories with replacement training units never was resorted to under the old system. It was probably these considerations, as much as it was the growing shortage of man-power, which caused the German authorities, in September 1942, to divide all the basic replacement training units into their two parts, even though in some cases they were reunited under a new name. This made it possible for the replacement units to occupy their home stations, and for the training units to enjoy complete freedom of movement. The latter henceforth were used in large numbers to occupy different parts of France, the Low Countries, Denmark, Poland, Lithuania, the

Soviet Union, and northern Italy in the form of reserve divisions. Combined training thus could be carried on under more realistic conditions, and numerous fully organized field divisions were released for service on active fighting fronts. In most cases the units from a given *Wehrkreis* went to the country nearest them. In the case of the basic infantry training units, approximately two-thirds moved out in this way, and only one-third remained within greater Germany.

(3) *Changes at battalion level.* Under the original system each infantry replacement training battalion, as already indicated, normally contained a reception company, four training companies, and one or more convalescent and transfer companies. At the time of the reorganization the training companies were withdrawn under the battalion staff, and a new replacement battalion staff was created to control the remaining components having purely replacement functions. In some cases, apparently, the new training battalion established a transfer company of its own as a pool for trained men awaiting transfer to the Field Army, while in other cases it seemed to send them to the transfer company of the replacement battalion.

In practice, the change took place in either one or the other of the following ways: In the case of replacement training units which were already in newly acquired or occupied territories in the autumn of 1942, the replacement elements in some cases returned to their home stations to resume their normal induction and replacement functions and retained the name *Grenadier-Ersatz-Bataillon*, etc. The training elements then usually were incorporated into reserve divisions and moved farther afield, receiving the name reserve battalion (*Reserve-Bataillon*), etc.; if they remained in Greater Germany they were called training battalions (*Ausbildungs-Bataillone*), etc. In other cases (both in Germany and in adjacent occupied or annexed territory) both elements remained in the same area and took the form of combined replacement and training battalions (*Ersatz- und Ausbildungsbataillone*).

The above remarks apply to the various other arms as well as to the infantry. Most of the service troops remained at their home stations as combined replacement and training battalions.

(4) *Changes at regimental level.* Many of their replacement training regimental staffs became staffs of reserve regiments (*Reserve-Regiment*) in occupied territory. The only regimental

staffs remaining in the *Wehrkreise* after the reorganization were combined replacement and training regimental staffs (*Ersatz- und Ausbildungs-Regimenter*). These controlled combined replacement and training battalions and specialists companies remaining in the *Wehrkreise*. In addition, new infantry replacement regimental staffs (*Grenadier-Ersatz-Regimenter*) were created to control replacement battalions and specialist replacement companies whose training elements had become reserve units. These new regimental staffs received new numbers mostly in the 500 series, and had no affiliation with a field division bearing the same number. However, some of the companies controlled by these new staffs retained their original numbers. Thus the original numerical affiliation system had almost disappeared at regimental level.

In the artillery the original regimental staffs that remained in the *Wehrkreis* took over the functions of those which went out to reserve divisions.

(5) *Changes at division level.* For occupational and defensive purposes, as well as for the conduct of combined training exercises, the reserve units in occupied territory were organized into a new type of training division known as a reserve division (*Reserve division*) which still remained part of the Replacement Army. This was done in all cases except one by the conversion of one of the former replacement division staffs in the *Wehrkreise*. If not enough staffs remained in a *Wehrkreis* to supervise the induction and replacement activities of replacement units as well as the training of combined replacement and training units, a new staff was created, sometimes taking a number 300 higher than that of the departed reserve division. Other new replacement division staffs were created by conversions of special administrative division staffs (*Divisionskommando z.b.V., Div. Kdo. z.b.V.*) As a result the number of the replacement division staffs was only slightly diminished from 34 in September, 1942 to 29 in 1943. Each reserve division controlled a group of reserve regiments and supporting units from its own *Wehrkreis*, but the allotment of battalions within the regiment no longer followed the original pattern based on the subordination of infantry regiments to the field division of the same number. Sometimes the battalions took the numbers I, II, and III, and the regimental number, with or without addition of their own original numbers. In other respects,

also, the reserve divisions took on the character of defensive field divisions. For instance, some of them received divisional rear service units, numbered 900 plus the reserve division number. These services were part of the Field Army. This system of reserve divisions was developed steadily throughout 1943. After the summer of 1943 new reserve divisions also were formed from *Panzer* and motorized training units (*Reserve-Panzer-Divisionen*) which until then had been stationed in the Zone of the Interior.

(6) *Reserve corps.* To control the replacement functions of reserve divisions (i.e., the dispatch of trained replacements to the Field Army) a number of reserve corps (*Reservekorps*) and one or more reserve *Panzer* corps (*Reserve-Panzerkorps*) were formed. Orders issued to deputy corps headquarters relating to these functions were now also addressed to the reserve corps, indicating that they acted as channels for replacement requisitions in the same manner as deputy corps headquarters. However, at least some reserve corps controlled one or more defensive infantry divisions of the Field Army as well as their reserve divisions.

h. THE ULTIMATE FATE OF THE RESERVE DIVISIONS. Altogether, the training units of the different *Wehrkreise* formed 26 reserve divisions in 1942 and 1943, four of which were reserve *Panzer* divisions. Thirteen were in the West, seven in the East, three in Denmark, two in Croatia, and one in Italy. From this large number it is evident that field divisions were relieved from defensive and occupational duties to an appreciable extent. In 1943, even before the last reserve divisions were formed, a number of them were converted into divisions of the Field Army. Two of them in the East became field training divisions (*Feldausbildungsdivisionen, Feld-Ausb. Div.*), which, although retaining training functions in addition to their line of communication duties, no longer formed part of the replacement and training structure of their *Wehrkreise*. A third reserve division in Croatia was converted into a light (*Jäger*) division, and three other reserve divisions received the designation static (*bodenständige*) divisions.

Thus by the end of 1943, 23 reserve divisions were in existence including the three static divisions. During 1943 several of these divisions were engaged against partisans while others became firmly established along the Channel coast.

During 1944 the reserve divisions rapidly dis-

integrated. Of the five reserve divisions in the East, two were destroyed or disbanded, and three went into combat. The remaining reserve division in Croatia apparently was disbanded early in the year. All the 13 reserve divisions in the West disappeared. Three reserve *Panzer* divisions were merged with remnants of *Panzer* or *Panzer Grenadier* field divisions and lost their identity. Three reserve divisions on the Channel coast were converted to field divisions in February, 1944. Two others were disbanded in July and August, after giving up most of their personnel to divisions that had suffered heavy losses in the Invasion. The five reserve divisions in southern France and on the Biscay coast were engaged against the Allied landing in southern France and upgraded to field divisions. The reserve mountain division in Italy also may have been upgraded to a field division during the year. Of the three reserve divisions in Denmark, two appear to have remained intact during 1944, while the third was in the process of being converted. Thus by the end of 1944, a maximum of six to seven reserve divisions remained, of which perhaps only two were able to fulfill the functions for which they were originally created.

The reserve divisions had definite disadvantages as well as advantages. They were good for training and garrison functions during the winter of 1942-43 and for the greater part of 1943. But when they received definite defense assignments, especially on the Channel coast, they no longer could concern themselves with training. Neither could they afford to send trained replacements to field divisions and to replace them with untrained recruits and thereby imperil their combat effectiveness.

The seriousness of the situation was intensified by the fact that during 1942-43 two-thirds of the "training" had been moved out of Germany to take place in these reserve divisions. As a result, at a critical period the continuity of training had to be interrupted, and a new start made in the *Wehrkreise* within Germany.

i. RESUMPTION OF TRAINING WITHIN GERMANY. New training facilities had to be provided as one reserve division after another ceased its training functions. For a time, some of the reserve divisions had training battalions (*Ausbildungs-Bataillone*) which could train personnel without interfering with the new defense responsibilities of the reserve divisions. But following the Inva-

sion in June 1944, recruits no longer were sent to the reserve divisions in the West.

Training gradually was resumed within Germany. At first some *Wehrkreise* dispatched recruits to existing training or combined replacement and training units of their own *Wehrkreise* within Greater Germany, and in one case even to the training units of a neighboring *Wehrkreis*. Subsequently first one and then other training companies were added within the different *Wehrkreise*, and replacement units were expanded into combined replacement and training units. By the late summer of 1944, virtually all replacement units in some *Wehrkreise* had regained their training functions and had become combined replacement and training units. This was especially the case with the replacement units of the former reserve *Panzer* divisions in the West. Other *Wehrkreise* did not start expanding their training facilities until late in 1944. In some cases the reforming of artillery training units preceded the reforming of infantry training units. In some instances, to help control combined replacement and training battalions in the infantry and facilitate their possible employment in the field, the old ratio of three replacement and training battalions to one staff was restored through a new wave of combined replacement and training regimental staffs.

The resumption of training was aided by the fact that pure replacement battalions had always maintained a skeleton force of instructors and cadre personnel to provide a minimum of training in the reception, transfer, and convalescent companies. Also many reserve divisions returned their instructors and cadres to their *Wehrkreis* when they were converted or disbanded.

j. DEVELOPMENTS DURING THE SUMMER AND AUTUMN OF 1944. In the summer of 1944, when the *Reichsführer-SS* took over the command of the Replacement Army, a number of trends became emphasized. Training hours were lengthened, and the training period was reduced to an average of 6 weeks. Air Force and Navy personnel were retained for the Army, and the *Volkssturm* was created. Paper work was simplified, and *Wehrkreis* borders were adjusted. Economy and simplification were achieved through:

(1) *Changes in the affiliation system.* A basic change of the affiliation system for infantry regiments occurred. A single infantry replacement battalion became the competent replacement unit

for all the infantry regiments of one infantry division or two static or security divisions. As a result, infantry regiments no longer had a replacement battalion carrying their own number, and the traditional relationship that originally existed between the old units of the Replacement Army and the Field Army thereby practically was abolished.

(2) *Economy measures.* Several infantry specialist replacement and training companies were combined, as were also some infantry specialist replacement and training battalions. A number of replacement and training battalions for service troops, especially for veterinary units, were disbanded.

(3) *New methods of transferring replacements to the Field Army.* New methods for requesting and transferring men from the Replacement Army to the Field Army were established in the first half of 1944. The manpower problem did not permit an even distribution of replacements (with the exception of specialists), but demanded a concentrated supply of men to units with the highest priority. To achieve this purpose army groups and independent army headquarters were charged with the allocation of replacements. The transfer of men from the units of the Replacement Army no longer took place by means of loosely organized groups but in one of the following principal ways: In combat transfer battalions (*Kampfmarschbataillone*) having a strength of about 900 men with better armament and larger cadre personnel than before; in transfer battalions of 700 to 1000 men; or in transfer companies of 100 to 250 men. The combat transfer battalion was newly created, whereas the transfer battalion for infantry and *Panzer* troops received the table of organization of the field replacement battalion. Convalescents were returned to the field in convalescent transfer companies (*Genesenen-Marschkompanien*) of 100 to 250 men. In general, however, the importance of the transfer battalion was diminished, in part because of the rapidly changing situation in the west. The name "combat transfer battalion" indicates that the battalion as such is considered a fighting unit.

k. **REPLACEMENT ARMY UNITS IN COMBAT.** In the first years of the war, replacement and training units as such took part in combat only in isolated instances. Yet during the Allied advance through France and Belgium in August 1944, and at the time of the Allied airborne landing in Holland, five or more replacement division

Wehrkreis	Inf Repl Bns (Inf arm)	Inf Repl Bns (Panzer arm)	Tk Repl Bns	AT Repl Bns	Arty Repl Bns	CW Repl Bns	Engr Repl Bns	Sig Repl Bns	Total of Repl Bns for Combat Troops	Affiliated Fld Divs (Inf arm)	Affiliated Fld Divs (Panzer arm)
I	25	2	1	1	7	—	3	1	40	11	1
II	16	1	—	1	8	—	3	1	30	16	1
III	23	10	1	2	6	—	8	1	51	15	8
IV	24	2	1	1	6	—	5	1	40	11	1
V	20	4	1	1	5	—	5	1	37	12	2
VI	29	5	2	1	8	—	6	2	53	20	4
VII	18	2	—	1	6	—	5	1	33	13	1
VIII	24	5	1	1	7	—	5	1	44	15	3
IX	18	7	2	1	5	—	4	4	41	17	4
X	18	2	—	1	6	6	3	2	38	16	1
XI	16	2	—	1	6	1	3	2	31	17	2
XII	25	2	1	1	7	—	6	1	43	13	1
XIII	21	3	1	1	7	—	3	1	37	11	2
XVII	19	2	2	1	6	—	4	1	35	11	2
XVIII	9	—	—	1	4	—	3	1	18	7	—
Total:	305	49	13	16	94	7	66	21	571	205	33

Figure 10.—Distribution of combined replacement and training battalions for combat troops and affiliated field divisions by Wehrkreis at the end of 1944.

staffs from the four western *Wehrkreise* were transferred to the Western Front with the combat elements of their subordinate units.

The untrained recruits, unfit convalescents, and cadre personnel necessary for maintaining the replacement and training schedule remained behind. In some instances, a "reserve" staff probably stayed at the home station to control replacement elements and rebuild the training structure. These hastily collected divisions received a variety of names, of which "combat divisions" (*Kampf-division*, also *Div. Nr. . . . (K)*) seems to have been the most common. Five such divisions were actually in line, and a sixth was in charge of fortification work. The subordinate units originally kept the numbers they had in the Replacement Army, but later were renumbered as organic field units. Four of the former replacement division staffs were upgraded to field divisions, and a fifth was dissolved. In addition, the border *Wehrkreis* furnished numerous independent battle groups, block units (*Sperrverbände*), and other units, which eventually were absorbed by various field units at the front. Local defense duties of the replacement and training units are fulfilled by alarm units (*Alarmeinheiten*).

1. STRENGTH AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE REPLACEMENT ARMY AT THE END OF 1944. The accompanying table (*Figure 10*) shows by *Wehrkreise* the distribution of replacement battalions for combat troops and affiliated field divisions at the end of 1944.

Each of the 15 *Wehrkreise* existing at the outbreak of the war has, in addition to the replacement battalions for combat troops, one to three replacement division staffs, and two to five infantry replacement regimental staffs. Most of the latter control three to four infantry specialist replacement companies. Each of these *Wehrkreise* (except I and XVIII) also has one to two *Panzer Grenadier* or motorized replacement regimental staffs, containing two or three specialist replacement companies and one to two artillery replacement regimental staffs. The infantry replacement battalions of both these arms contain reconnaissance battalions. In addition, there are two chemical warfare replacement regimental staffs in *Wehrkreis X*. The many other replacement units—mostly of service troops, such as supply troops, motor maintenance troops, and medical troops—are not represented in the table since there is generally only one in each *Wehrkreis*.

Also not represented are the four important replacement and training brigades for the *Gross-deutschland*, *Feldherrnhalle*, Croatian, and "999" units, which are outside the regular series of replacement units.

Wehrkreis XVIII has mostly mountain troops. *Wehrkreis XX*, *XXI*, *Böhmen und Mähren*, and *Generalgouvernement* are omitted, since they control only a very few units. Since units in *Wehrkreise XX* and *XXI* are connected with *Wehrkreis II*, and units in *Wehrkreis Böhmen und Mähren* properly belong to *Wehrkreise XIII* and *XVII*, they are listed under *Wehrkreise II*, *XIII*, and *XVII*, respectively. In general, units are listed under the *Wehrkreis* that controls them, and not necessarily under the *Wehrkreis* in which they are located. Although the units in the table have been designated simply as replacement units most of them are actually combined replacement and training units.

The strength of battalions will fluctuate greatly, depending upon whether they have just received new recruits or convalescents or depleted their organization by sending replacements to the field. Thus some battalions in the table may have a strength of 500 men and others over 1500.

Affiliated field divisions are given to permit a comparison between the replacement units and "their" field units. General Headquarters troops and disbanded or destroyed field divisions are not included, and converted field divisions could not be attributed to a specific *Wehrkreis*. The present affiliation is the controlling one, even though the division was mobilized in another *Wehrkreis*.

Demonstration regiments and battalions and the many military schools contain additional reserves of manpower. With the latter, however, attached "kommandiert" personnel is carried by the old unit and not by the school.

At the end of 1943 there were possibly 2,000,000 men in the Replacement Army; at the end of 1944 there were probably considerably less. On the whole, units of the Replacement Army were remarkably stable during the 5 years of war, with regard to type, number, and in some cases also with regard to the location of the replacement elements.

However, major changes did occur in the replacement division staffs, regimental staffs, and specialist companies in the years 1942 to 1944. Most of the units dissolved were in the artillery battalion series. Additional units or new types

Headquarters Infantry Division

Headquarters Infantry Division Infantry Replacement and Training Battalion
 Division Map Section 3d Battalion Motorized Artillery Demonstration Regiment
 Military Police Squad Military Police Replacement Regiment

Infantry Regiment

(2d and 3d Regiments like the 1st Regiment)

Headquarters Company Infantry Replacement and Training Battalion
 Cyclist Platoon Reconnaissance Replacement and Training Battalion
 Engineer Platoon Infantry Engineer Replacement and Training Company
 Communication Platoon Infantry Signal Replacement and Training Company

Infantry Battalion Infantry Replacement and Training Battalion

(2d Battalion like the 1st Battalion)

Infantry Howitzer Company Infantry Howitzer Replacement and Training Company
 Antitank Company Infantry Antitank Replacement and Training Company
Division Füsilier Company Reconnaissance Replacement and Training Battalion

Antitank Battalion

Motorized Antitank Company Antitank Replacement and Training Battalion
 Armored Tank Destroyer Company Antitank Replacement and Training Battalion
 Antiaircraft Machine-gun Company Antiaircraft Machine-gun Replacement and Training Battalion

Artillery Regiment

Headquarters Battery Light Artillery Replacement and Training Battalion

1st Antitank Artillery Battalion Light Motorized Artillery and Training Battalion

2d and 3d Artillery Battalions Light Artillery Replacement and Training Battalion

4th Artillery Battalion Medium Artillery Replacement and Training Battalion

Engineer Battalion Engineer Replacement and Training Battalion

Signal Battalion Signal Replacement and Training Battalion

Field Replacement Battalion

Cadre Personnel Infantry Replacement and Training Battalion

Supply Regiment

Headquarters Troop Motor Transport Supply Troop Replacement and Training Battalion

Motor Transport Supply Company Motor Transport Supply Troop Replacement and Training Battalion

Supply Troop (Horse-Drawn) Supply Troop Replacement and Training Battalion

Supply Platoon Supply Troop Replacement and Training Battalion (Horse-Drawn)

Ordnance Company Local Defense Replacement and Training Battalion

Workshop Company Motor Maintenance Replacement and Training Battalion

Administrative Company

Bakers and Butchers Administrative Training Replacement and Training Battalion

Drivers Motor Transport Training Replacement and Training Battalion

Other Personnel Local Defense Replacement and Training Battalion

Medical Company Medical Replacement and Training Battalion

Ambulance Platoon Medical Replacement and Training Battalion

Veterinary Company Veterinary Replacement and Training Battalion

Field Post Office Field Post Replacement and Training Battalion

Figure 11.—Replacement affiliation of a division, late 1944.

of units were created whenever necessary, often preceding developments in the Field Army, as witnessed by the formation of assault gun, and *Panzer* howitzer replacement and training battalions, mortar training companies, and replacement and training battalions for troops with stomach and ear ailments.

m. EXAMPLE OF AFFILIATION BETWEEN A FIELD DIVISION AND ITS REPLACEMENT AND TRAINING UNITS. The table above shows how the replacement training system, although greatly

modified, is worked out to the smallest detail. The table was valid for a *Volks Grenadier* division as late as November 1944. The replacement units shown are mostly of the combined replacement and training type, even though they are designated as replacement units.

n. RECENT DEVELOPMENTS. After the Allied advance through France in August 1944, most of the replacement and training units from the outlying areas of the western *Wehrkreise* were withdrawn farther east within the *Wehrkreise*. Evi-

dently efforts were being made to preserve the replacement and training structure within the *Wehrkreise*, even though they were part of the Theater of Operations. A similar attempt was made in *Wehrkreis I* on the Eastern Front. In some instances, replacement units were moved to another *Wehrkreis*, but then only to locations just across the boundary.

Late in 1944, *Wehrkreis XII*, the middle one of the western *Wehrkreise*, moved some of its replacements far inland into the central *Wehrkreise*. These units, however, still remain at the disposal of *Wehrkreis XII*.

Early in 1945 affiliation between replacement units and field units was still valid as affiliation from the field unit to the replacement unit, but generally not in the other direction.

4. Training

a. INTRODUCTION. (1) *Types of training establishments.* The general military training of the German soldier takes place principally in the training units of the Replacement Army, although a certain amount of training also is given in its replacement units. Training units also are prepared to conduct special courses in order to provide some types of specialized personnel, as required by the Field Army, and to secure a pool of personnel trained with particular care as potential officers and noncommissioned officers. In addition to these general training units, numerous schools and courses have been established with the specific purpose of training potential officers and noncommissioned officers. Other schools, designated as special-service schools (*Waffenschulen*), have the function of providing specialized training for officers and enlisted men of their particular branch of service, developing its arms, equipment, and tactics with the help of their demonstration units, and furnishing instructors for the Army. In addition, specialist training schools are established to provide instruction for ordnance officers, technical officials, and particularly noncommissioned officer-technicians, or for officers and noncommissioned officers of all arms and services as specialists in certain particular functions, such as air raid and gas protection.

(2) *Chain of command.* The training in most types of replacement and training units, which are under the command of the *Wehrkreis* headquarters exercised through intermediate staffs, is coordinated by the Chief of Training in the

Replacement Army. He exercises his authority through the Inspectors of Arms and Services, who issue directives regarding the particular training in their arms to the *Wehrkreis* headquarters. These directives are based on tactical doctrines worked out in detail by the Inspectorates of Arms and Services in the General Army Office, which, in turn, follow instructions from the Chief of Training and his Inspectors.

The directives for the training of *Panzer* troops are issued by the Inspector General of *Panzer* Troops, who is directly subordinate to Hitler. The training of medical troops is directed by the Chief Army Medical Inspector, who is directly subordinate to the Army High Command, and that of veterinary troops by the Chief Veterinary Inspector, immediately under the Armed Forces High Command.

The training of potential officers and noncommissioned officers wherever it occurs, takes place either under the command or under the supervision of the Inspector General for Potential Officers and noncommissioned officers. His authority is restricted to supervision when this type of training takes place in establishments under the command of the Chief of Training, the Inspector General of *Panzer* Troops, or any *Wehrkreis* headquarters. Special-service schools and specialist training schools are under the command of the Chief of Training with the exception of the Schools for *Panzer* Troops, which are commanded by the Inspector General of *Panzer* Troops.

(3) *Supplementary training.* The paragraphs below describe how the various types of training units and schools discharge their functions. It should be kept in mind that these functions are supplemented in many ways. A considerable part of the military training in Germany is given in the form of pre-Army training by other military and auxiliary organizations. Special abilities found in various civilian occupations are put to use by the Army, and only personnel with a certain professional background are trained for a number of technical employments within the Army. Civilian establishments sometimes are used for the training of Army personnel; for example, technical courses often are conducted in factories producing special types of equipment.

b. GENERAL TRAINING. (1) *Organization of training units.* In principle, the training unit is a true image of the field unit which it supplies with trained replacements. Thus, the infantry

1 MARCH 1945

UNCLASSIFIED

TM-E 30-451

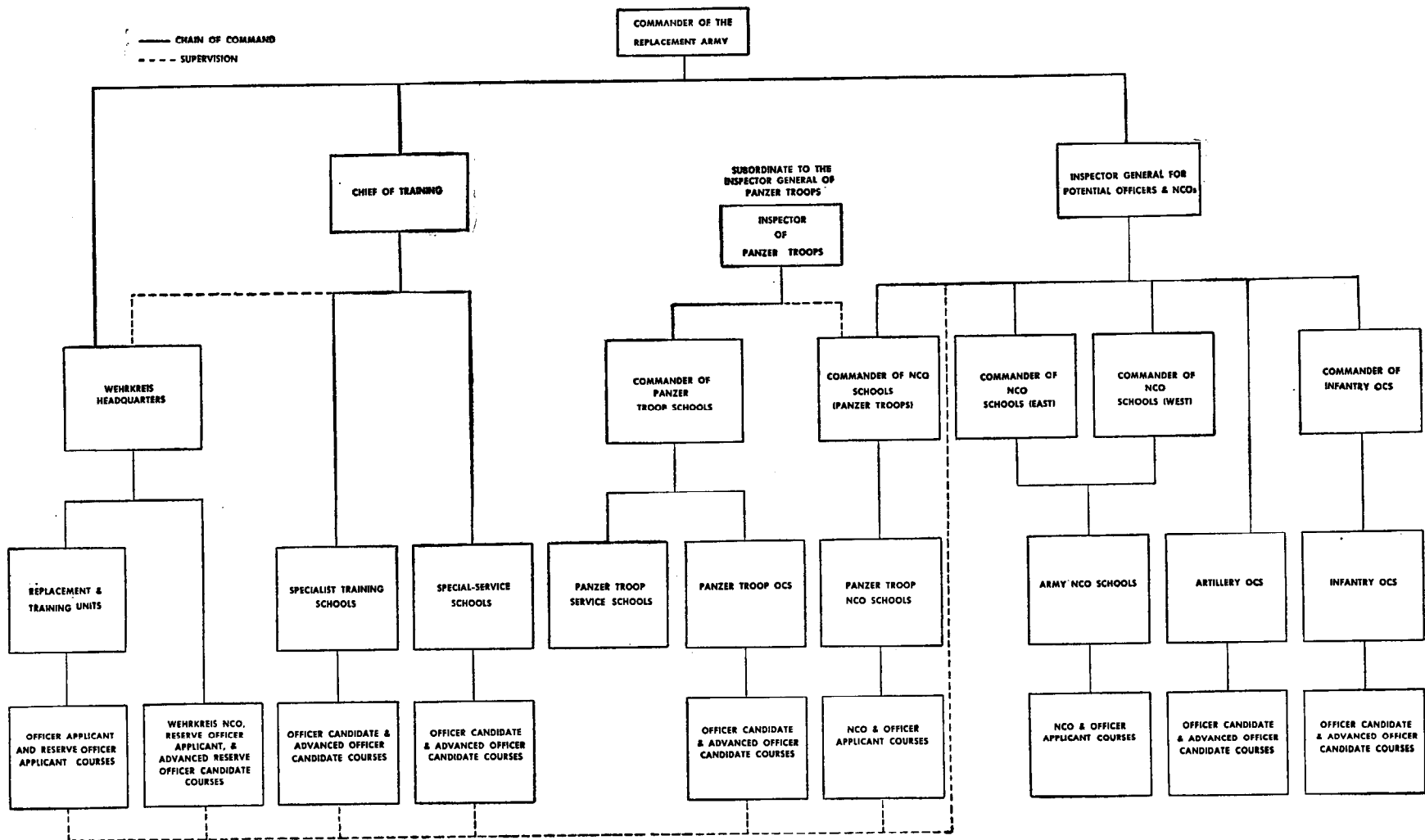


Figure 12.—Control of training of potential officers and noncommissioned officers.

training battalion, just like any battalion of an infantry regiment, consists of the 1st, 2d, and 3d rifle training companies, and the 4th machine-gun training company. This principle has been somewhat modified, however, in order to take advantage of specialized training personnel and to expedite the training; thus, drivers of horse-drawn vehicles, for example, usually are not trained within each training company but combined into a special detachment within the battalion. The infantry training regimental staff, in accordance with the normal (pre-1944) composition of a regular infantry regiment, usually controls three infantry training battalions, a 13th infantry-howitzer training company, and a 14th infantry anti-tank training company; in addition, however, it often has controlled a 15th infantry signal training company, and every second or third staff a 16th infantry engineer training company to furnish trained personnel for the signal platoons in battalion headquarters and the signal and engineers platoons in the regimental headquarters company. Recently, a 17th mortar training company has been added to train crews for the heavy mortars, introduced into the 4th and 8th companies of the infantry regiments of regular infantry divisions. Only one training company for infantry mounted platoons in each *Wehrkreis* trained replacements for the mounted platoons of all the infantry regiments under its responsibility.

Recent developments, including the introduction of new weapons and the growing scarcity of training personnel in conjunction with the increasing pressure of time, have accentuated the tendency of concentration and specialization of training, and continuous reorganizations of the field divisions have made the similarity between field and training units less and less evident.

(2) *Program in training units.* The main responsibility for the training of recruits rests with the commander of the training unit of company size (company, battery, troop). The detailed training schedule is prepared within the framework of the company. The battalion commander supervises the progress of the training in the companies of his battalion and inspects the recruits at the end of their basic training. The commanders of higher echelons coordinate the training in the units under their command and supervise it. They are also responsible for the education and training of officers and potential officers and noncommissioned officers within these

units. The latter are often placed in special companies within the training battalions and regiments.

The basic training (*Grundausbildung*) in infantry training units normally is planned for 16 weeks; actually this period now is reduced to 8 weeks in most cases. This period may be followed by an indefinite period of advanced training (*Erweiterungsausbildung*), lasting up to the time of transfer of the recruits to a field unit. The basic training usually is divided into three parts, the first of which is devoted to individual training, the second to the training of the individual recruit within the framework of the squad, and the third to the training of the squad within the framework of the platoon. During the advanced training period, the scope of training is amplified to include exercises on reinforced company or, in artillery and chemical warfare troops, even battalion level. The basic training components, listed in order of the importance attributed to them, are: combat training, firing, lectures, drilling, sports. The drill for the modern German soldier is far from what is generally believed; drilling of the famous goose-step is not permitted, and "present arms" is not taught.

(3) *Training in replacement units.* Although according to their organization basically not equipped for training purposes, the replacement units nevertheless perform training functions on a reduced scale. This is done in three ways:

After their induction into a replacement unit which is not stationed in the same location as its corresponding training unit, the recruits immediately are combined into training groups to undergo a one to three-week period of preparatory training (*Vor-Ausbildung*) until they can be sent to a training unit.

Regular training functions are performed in the convalescent components of replacement units. Their purpose is to restore the health and physique of convalescents until they regain full fitness for field duty, and also to select and train instructors for the training units. For the latter purpose special courses are conducted by the convalescent units.

After regaining their fitness for field duty, the convalescents are sent to the transfer components (*Marschkompanien*, etc.) of their replacement units, where they are given advanced training until the time of their transfer to a field unit.

c. **NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER TRAINING.** (1) *General categories.* The two basic categories of

noncommissioned officers are the ones enlisting for either 12 or 4½ years, called active or professional noncommissioned officers, and the conscripts promoted to noncommissioned officer's rank, called reserve noncommissioned officers. The active noncommissioned officers may either serve in ordinary noncommissioned officers' functions in the various arms and services or they may receive specialized training as technicians. Typical training establishments for ordinary noncommissioned officers are the Army noncommissioned officers' schools (*Heeres-Unteroffizier-Schulen*), for technicians the specialist training schools and the special-service schools (*Waffen-Schulen*) of chemical warfare troops, engineers, and signal troops. In peacetime, noncommissioned officers serving 12 years were, at the end of their service, trained for civilian occupations in Army vocational schools (*Heeresfachschulen*) and Armed Forces vocational schools (*Wehrmachtfachschulen*); in wartime, this vocational training is restricted to the rehabilitation of men no longer fit for service. The reserve noncommissioned officers receive special training in noncommissioned officer courses (*Unterführer-Lehrgänge*), which may be conducted in the Field Army as well as in the Replacement Army at various echelons.

(2) *Ordinary noncommissioned officers.* (a) *Selection.* In peacetime and to an even larger degree, in wartime, the German High Command considers the possession of a highly qualified noncommissioned officer corps as of vital importance for the effectiveness of the Army and endeavors by all means of propaganda to fill its ranks. For the professional noncommissioned officer corps two sources are open:

Volunteers for the noncommissioned officer career may apply at the age of 16½ years and, if accepted by a selection center for potential Army officers and noncommissioned officers, enter the Army at the age of 17 as noncommissioned officer applicants (*Unteroffizier-Bewerber*, usually abbreviated *U.B.*). Some of these may have had pre-Army training for this career as junior cadets (*Jungschützen*) in Army noncommissioned officer preparatory schools (*Heeres-Unteroffizier-Vorschulen*).

Conscripts already in service who wish to enlist for either 12 or 4½ years must have a good record as leaders in combat, instructors, and disciplinarians. They can enlist only after one year's service and are finally accepted only after 2 years' service. Only those are accepted for a 12-year term

who will be not over 38 years of age at the end of their service period; the age limit for men enlisting for 4½ years is 28 years. If acceptable, these men are appointed noncommissioned officer applicants by their battalion commanders.

(b) *Training of noncommissioned officer applicants.* The noncommissioned officer applicants belonging to units of the Replacement Army are normally educated and trained at the Army noncommissioned officer schools. Up to February 1944, the training period of a noncommissioned officer applicant volunteer at an Army noncommissioned officer school was 10 months. The first 4 months were devoted to basic training, and during the remaining 6 months the applicant received training as a squad leader in his particular branch of service. In February 1944, the basic training was removed entirely from the Army noncommissioned officer schools, and the applicant volunteers thenceforth were to be sent to training units of their appropriate arms for basic training, together with the other recruits inducted at the same time. The advanced training period, for applicant volunteers and appointed applicants alike, was reduced to 5 months for branches having Army noncommissioned officer schools of their own, and to 3 months for some specialized branches, whose applicants are trained at schools of related branches. These periods may be supplemented by an additional period of 1 or 3 months, respectively, spent in training units, making a total advanced training period of 6 months before the applicants graduate from the Army noncommissioned officer school and are promoted to privates first class (*Gefreite*). They then are transferred to a field unit.

At present, there are about 22 Army noncommissioned officer schools for infantry, one for mountain infantry, seven for *Panzer* troops, two for artillery, two for engineers, and one for signal troops. These schools are usually organized like a battalion of their respective arms; the Army noncommissioned officer schools for *Panzer* troops are specialized in one of the main branches of this arm (*Panzer Grenadiers*, tank crews, antitank personnel, *Panzer* reconnaissance personnel).

Men enlisting for long-term service while serving in the Field Army (*Kapitulanten des Feldheeres*) may take part either in a noncommissioned officer applicant course conducted by a field headquarters, especially in a divisional combat school, or in a course at a field noncommissioned officer school (*Feld-Unteroffizier-Schule*). In

their training, these schools approach field conditions to a much larger degree than the Army noncommissioned officer schools; their training periods last only about 2½ months. There is one field noncommissioned officer school for each of the three most important arms: infantry, *Panzer* troops, and artillery. They originally were located in occupied territories, but now apparently have been removed to Germany proper. They are believed to be organized like a regiment of their respective arms, including some or all of its more important special branches.

(3) *Noncommissioned officer technicians.* (a) *Selection.* A number of careers as technicians (*Sonderlaufbahnen*) are open for active noncommissioned officers who, as a rule, must have enlisted for 12 years; exceptions are the medical technicians, blacksmith technicians, and musicians, who will also be accepted if they enlist for the 4½-year period. For most of these careers, qualified professional backgrounds are required. Upon

terminating their enlistment period, most of these technicians have the opportunity, after taking additional courses at the appropriate specialist training schools, to become advanced technical or administrative officials.

(b) *Training.* In addition to an apprenticeship in Army units or headquarters required for most of the technician careers, courses of varying length are conducted for the various types of technicians at the specialist training schools and some special-service schools. In many cases, short or wartime courses have been established to supply sufficient personnel for the wartime Army; the men participating in these courses, however, usually will not become full-fledged technicians upon graduating from these courses but only after taking additional courses at a later opportunity. These men are not necessarily active soldiers; if they did not enlist for long-term service, they are designated as reserve noncommissioned officer technicians.

<i>NCO Technician</i>	<i>German Designation</i>	<i>Training School</i>	<i>Length of Course</i>	
			<i>Peace</i>	<i>War (where known)</i>
Supply Technician (H-Dr T)	Schirrmeister (F)	Army Riding and Driving School	12 months	
Supply Technician (MT)	Schirrmeister (K)	School for Army Motorization	4 months	
Supply Technician (Engr)	Schirrmeister (P)	Engineer School 2	3 months	
Supply Technician (Tech Engr)	Schirrmeister (PT)			
Supply Technician (Ry Engr)	Schirrmeister (EP)	Railway Engineer School		
Supply Technician (CW)	Schirrmeister (Ch)	School for Chemical Warfare Troops	7 months	4½ months
Supply Technician (SL)	Schirrmeister (Sch)	Spandau Army Equipment Depot	6 months	
Supply Technician (Ord)	Schirrmeister (Fz)			
Ordnance Technician	Feuerwerker	Army Ordnance Tech- nician Schools I and II	18 months	6 months
Weapon Technician	Waffen-Unteroffizier	Army Weapon Tech- nician Schools I and II	12 months	3-5 months
Signal Supply Tech- nician	Funkmeister	Army Signal School II	9 months	3 months
Pigeoneer	Brieftaubenmeister	School for Dog and Pigeon Service	7 months	
Fortress-Engineer Technician	Festungspionier- Unteroffizier	Fortress Engineer School	3 years	
Fortress Maintenance Technician	Wall-Unteroffizier	Fortress Maintenance School	12 months	
Medical Technician	Sanitäts-Unteroffizier	Medical schools	9 months	
Blacksmith Technician	Beschlagschmied- Unteroffizier	Army Blacksmith schools	4 months	2 months
Musician Technician	Musiker			

The table on page 73 shows the various types of technicians, the duration of their courses, and the schools conducting these courses.

(4) *Training of reserve noncommissioned officer applicants.* Conscripts who are acceptable as future noncommissioned officers and are considered for promotion, but who are not enlisting for a definite service period, are appointed reserve noncommissioned officer applicants (*Reserve-Unteroffizier-Bewerber* usually abbreviated *R.U.B.*) by their battalion commanders. The training of the reserve officer applicants normally takes place at *Wehrkreis* noncommissioned officer courses (*Wehrkreis-Unterführer-Lehrgänge*), although reserve officer applicants recently have also been trained at Army noncommissioned officer schools. Each of the original *Wehrkreise* has one *Wehrkreis* noncommissioned course, usually located at a maneuver area within the *Wehrkreis* itself or in a neighboring *Wehrkreis*. These courses are more or less organized like infantry regiments, but often include, in addition to regular infantry components, other types of specialist sub-units, such as a reconnaissance troop, a mortar training company, or a field howitzer battery. In some *Wehrkreise*, sub-units of the *Wehrkreis* noncommissioned officer course for arms other than infantry may be established with existing training units or Army noncommissioned officer schools of these arms. In *Wehrkreis IX*, in addition to its regular *Wehrkreis* noncommissioned officer course, such a course for *Panzer* troops has been identified.

(5) *Training of noncommissioned officers for special functions.* A number of noncommissioned officers are employed in functions requiring special training without being technicians. These may be trained within their own or other units or headquarters by practical experience and apprenticeship, or in special courses conducted by units or headquarters (in the field usually by the division combat schools, in the Replacement Army by the *Wehrkreise*), or at specialist training schools.

(a) *Training by practical experience.* First sergeants (*Hauptfeldwebel*), clothing supply sergeants (*Bekleidungs-Unteroffiziere*), and similar types of special function noncommissioned officers usually are trained in this manner.

(b) *Training in special courses conducted by units and headquarters.* This type of training usually applies to company clerks (*Rechnungs-*

führer) and to supply sergeants for weapons and equipment (*Gerät-Unteroffiziere*).

(c) *Training at specialist training schools.* Gas protection noncommissioned officers (*Gas-schutz-Unteroffiziere*) take courses at Army Gas Protection Schools 1 and 2, or at the *Wehrkreis* gas protection courses. Other noncommissioned officers receive special training in fire fighting at the Army Air Raid Protection School or at the *Wehrkreis* air raid protection courses. Field cook noncommissioned officers (*Feldkoch-Unteroffiziere*), mess sergeants (*Küchen-Unteroffiziere*), and mess clerks (*Küchenbuchführer*) are trained at *Wehrkreis* cook schools or by field cook instruction staffs.

(6) *Training of intelligence personnel.* Linguists who may be employed as interpreters (*Dolmetscher*) in all branches of the Army, but particularly as intelligence personnel, usually hold the position of specialist leaders (*Sonderführer*) regardless of their actual noncommissioned officer or officer rank. They receive linguistic and intelligence training in the interpreter companies, of which there is one in each *Wehrkreis*, and in the Interpreter Demonstration Battalion. In addition, a Signal Interpreter Replacement and Training Battalion trains signal intelligence personnel.

d. THE TRAINING OF POTENTIAL OFFICERS.

(1) *General.* The system for training German officer replacements in wartime normally extends over a period of between 16 and 20 months (including prescribed service in the field) and is divided into three main phases. These phases differ slightly for active and reserve officer replacements, but the duration and standard of training are identical. The only difference between active and reserve officers is that the former enroll for an unlimited period of service and have to meet slightly higher physical requirements. For both categories, the training during the three main phases takes place in schools and courses devoted to this particular purpose. In the first phase, these are either officer applicant courses or reserve officer applicant courses; in the second phase officer candidate schools or courses; and in the third phase advanced officer candidate courses.

In certain cases selected enlisted men who are over 30 years old and have served in the field in combat units may become officers without attending officer candidate schools or courses but

merely after a very few months of additional service in the field as officer candidates.

The following paragraphs outline the normal procedure for selecting and training active and reserve officer replacements.

(2) *Potential active officers (aktiver Offizier-Nachwuchs)*. (a) *Selection*. Future active officers are selected in the following three ways:

Untrained volunteers, usually at the age of 16 or 17, after a preliminary selection by a selection center for future Army officers and noncommissioned officers (*Annahmestelle für den Führer-nachwuchs des Heeres*), enroll for an unlimited period and enter the Army as officer applicants (*Offizier-Bewerber*, usually abbreviated *O.B.*).

Conscripts already serving who are under 28 and decide to apply for the active officer career first are appointed reserve officer applicants (*Reserve-Offizier-Bewerber*, usually abbreviated *R.O.B.*), or if they have already attained noncommissioned officer grade, reserve officer candidates (*Fahnenjunker der Reserve*, usually abbreviated *Fhj.d.R.*), by their regimental (or independent battalion) commanders. A note is added to the record indicating that they intend to adopt the active officer career. They are accepted for this career upon graduating from the officer candidate course, but they must first attend a reserve officer applicant course if they have not already attained noncommissioned officer grade.

Professional noncommissioned officers may, after at least 2 months of service in the field, be appointed officer candidates (*Fahnenjunker*, usually abbreviated *Fhj.*) and be sent to an officer candidate course.

(b) *Officer applicant training*. This first phase of the training of future officers lasts 10 months and is designed for the untrained volunteer officer applicants. It is divided into the following two periods:

Four months of basic training in a training unit.

Six months of noncommissioned officer training in an officer applicant course (*O.B.-Lehrgang*). These courses usually take place at Army noncommissioned officer schools, some of which are reserved exclusively to this type of courses. In some special branches, officer applicant courses are held at the special-service schools or at training units. Upon graduation from the course, in which they are especially trained as squad leaders, the applicants are usually promoted to noncommissioned officers.

(c) *Officer candidate training*. After completion of their training in the Replacement Army, the officer applicants are transferred to a field unit for a period of not longer than 3 months in order to demonstrate their leadership abilities in the field. The latest tendency has been to reduce this period as much as possible, even down to a very few days, in order to preserve the potential officers who, after completion of 10 months of training in the Replacement Army, represent a valuable investment of the Army. As soon as they have proved themselves in the field they are appointed officer candidates (*Fahnenjunker*) and sent to an officer candidate course (*Fhj.-Lehrgang*) of 3 to 4 months' duration. These courses are usually conducted at the special-service schools; the infantry, *Panzer* troops, and artillery, however, have separate officer candidate schools and courses. It should be noted that these courses are not only attended by personnel who have passed through the officer applicant training period but also by conscript and professional noncommissioned officers who have been appointed reserve officer candidates by their regimental (or independent battalion) commanders. Toward the middle of the course, the candidates are promoted to officer candidate staff sergeants (*Fahnenjunker-Feldwebel*, usually abbreviated *Fhj. Fw.*); upon graduation they are promoted to advanced officer candidates (*Oberfähnriche*, usually abbreviated *Obfähnr.*).

(d) *Advanced officer candidate training*. After completing the officer candidate course, the candidates attend an advanced officer candidate course (*Oberfähnr.Lehrgang*) lasting 3 months. These courses usually are conducted at the special-service schools. For advanced officer candidates of the infantry they may be conducted at especially designated infantry officer candidate schools, and for those of the *Panzer* troops at the *Panzer* troop advanced officer candidate schools. Upon graduation from these courses, the candidates are promoted to second lieutenants (*Leutnant*, usually abbreviated *Lt.*) (The word "promote"—*befördern* is always used; German officers are not commissioned).

(3) *Potential reserve officers (Reserve-Offizier-Nachwuchs)*. (a) *Selection*. Potential reserve officers are selected in the following ways:

Untrained volunteers may be accepted by the selection centers for potential Army officers and noncommissioned officers as aspirants for the reserve officer career (*Anwärter für die Reserve-*

Offizier-Laufbahn). They are appointed reserve officer applicants by the regimental (or independent battalion) commander of their responsible replacement unit after 4 months' service.

During the conscription procedure suitable men may be selected by the commanders of recruiting sub-area headquarters. They have a similar career to that of the untrained volunteers described above.

Conscripts in basic training may be appointed reserve officer applicants by the regimental (or independent battalion) commander of their replacement or training unit.

Conscripts already serving for some time may be appointed reserve officer applicants, or, if they have already attained noncommissioned officer grade and, within 1 year previous to the date of their appointment, have proved themselves in a field unit, may be appointed reserve officer candidates, by the regimental (or independent battalion) commander of their field or replacement unit.

(b) *Reserve officer applicant training*. Untrained potential reserve officers first undergo 4 months of basic training, after which they are appointed reserve officer applicants. Reserve officer applicants who have had their basic training spend 6 months in a reserve officer applicant course (*R.O.B.-Lehrgang*). These courses usually are conducted by the headquarters of replacement and training units, and some infantry and artillery replacement regiments have special officer replacement companies and batteries (*Offizier-Nachwuchs-Kompanien-Batterien*) for this purpose. Recently, however, the ones for infantry officer applicants have been more and more concentrated on *Wehrkreis* level; the *Wehrkreis* headquarters may designate a particular infantry replacement battalion as an officer replacement battalion (*Offizier-Nachwuchs-Bataillon*), or conduct a special *Wehrkreis* reserve officer applicant course (*Wkr. R.O.B.-Lehrgang*). Upon conclusion of this course, in which they are primarily trained as squad leaders, the applicants are usually promoted to noncommissioned officers.

(c) *Reserve officer candidate training*. After completion of their training in the Replacement Army, the reserve officer applicants, just like the active officer applicants, are transferred to a field unit to prove themselves worthy, and then are appointed reserve officer candidates. Subsequently, they attend the same officer candidate schools or courses as the active officer candidates. Dur-

ing these courses, they are promoted to reserve officer candidate-staff sergeants (*Fhj.Fw.d.R.*), and upon their termination to advanced reserve officer candidates (*Oberfähnrich der Reserve*, usually abbreviated *Oberfähnr.d.R.*).

(d) *Advanced reserve officer candidate training*. The courses for advanced reserve officer candidates usually are conducted by the *Wehrkreis* headquarters. Upon graduation from these courses, the candidates are promoted to reserve second lieutenants (*Leutnant der Reserve*, usually abbreviated *Lt.d.R.*).

(4) *Potential officer specialists*. Slightly different rules apply for the training of potential officers in specialist careers who, in addition to their military education, require a certain type of professional training. These are the careers of medical officer, veterinary officer, ordnance officer, and officer of the motor maintenance troops. In addition, the administrative officer and judge advocate careers in the Special Troop Service require special rules regarding the replacement of their officers.

(a) *Potential medical officers (Sanitäts-Offizier-Nachwuchs)*. Active medical officer applicants are selected from secondary school graduate volunteers by the *Wehrkreis* surgeon in connection with the recruiting sub-area commander. They take part in the officer applicant training conducted for potential infantry officers, and after its conclusion and a short assignment to a field unit are appointed officer candidates. At that time, they are assigned to the Medical Officer Academy and begin taking medical courses at the university. After a certain period of time they are promoted to medical technical sergeant (*Feldunterarzt*). Upon passing their medical examination, they become officers. Soldiers of the Field and Replacement Army may be accepted for this career if they fulfill the requirements. Doctors and medical students may become reserve medical officers. While taking medical courses at universities, the reserve medical officer candidates are assigned to medical officer feeder battalions (*Sanitäts-offizier-Ergänzungs-Abteilungen*).

(b) *Potential veterinary officers (Veterinär-Offizier-Nachwuchs)*. Like the medical officer applicants, the active veterinary officer applicants are selected from young civilian volunteers and from soldiers of the Field and Replacement Armies. Their officer applicant training takes place in a mounted replacement and training unit. After their promotion to officer candidates they

are assigned to the Army Veterinary Academy. They become active officers upon passing their veterinarian examinations. Veterinarians and veterinary students may become reserve veterinary officers.

(c) *Potential ordnance officers (Offizier (W)-Nachwuchs)*. Active ordnance officers are recruited from active ordnance technicians; reserve ordnance officers from ordnance technicians with wartime training who did not enlist for the 12-year period. They are selected by their regimental (or independent battalion) commander and sent to an ordnance officer candidate course (*Fahnenjunker (W)-Lehrgang*) at Army Ordnance School I. During this course, which lasts 3 months for active ordnance technicians, and 9 months for reserve ordnance technicians, they are appointed ordnance officer candidates (*Fahnenjunker (W)*) by the commander of the Army Ordnance School. Upon graduating from these courses, they are promoted to ordnance lieutenants (*Leutnant (W)*).

(d) *Potential officers of the motor maintenance troops (Offizier-Nachwuchs der Kraftfahrparktruppe)*. Active motor maintenance officers are recruited from supply technicians (MT) who are appointed officer candidates by their regimental (or independent battalion) commander and sent to officer candidate courses at the Motor Maintenance Troop School. In addition, active or reserve advanced officer candidates of other arms may be taken over into the motor maintenance troops to receive 2 to 3 months of special training at the Motor Maintenance Troop School, provided they have the required technical background. Soldiers in motor maintenance units who are over 38 years old, after at least 18 months of service, may be sent to the officer candidate courses at the Motor Maintenance Troop School; younger men may be transferred to a tank or *Panzer Grenadier* regiment and sent to a *Panzer* troop officer candidate course, to become reserve motor maintenance officers.

(e) *Potential officers of the Special Troop Service (Offizier-Nachwuchs des Truppensonderdienstes)*. The Special Troop Service includes the administrative career (*Laufbahn des Verwaltungsdienstes*) and the judge advocate career (*Laufbahn der Wehrmachtrichter*). The officers of the administrative career are recruited from soldiers acceptable as officers of the fighting troops. Officer candidates of this career in the lower brackets are trained at the Army Adminis-

tration School; active officer candidates in the higher brackets are believed to be assigned to the Administrative Academy while taking law courses at the University of Berlin. The officers of the judge advocate career are recruited from soldiers who are acceptable as officers of the fighting troops and, at the same time, have the professional qualifications to become judge advocates.

(5) *The training of officers for special functions*. Officers employed in specialized functions within the scope of their particular branch of service are trained for these functions at the special-service schools of their arm. The most important ones of these are: Infantry School, Mountain Infantry School, Reconnaissance and Cavalry School, Bergen and Krampnitz Schools for *Panzer* Troops, Artillery Schools I and II, School for Chemical Warfare Troops, Engineer Schools 1 and 2, Army Signal Schools I and II, Army Supply Troop School, Motor Maintenance Troop School, Army Administration School.

Officers who are employed in special functions not in connection with their branch of service are trained in schools or courses established for this purpose which are described below.

General Staff Corps Officers (*Generalstabs-Offiziere*) belong to the General Staff Corps (*Generalstab*), and usually are appointed either to the Army General Staff (*Generalstab des Heeres*) or to one of the General Staff assignments (*Generalstabsstellen*) on lower staffs. These latter are believed to be the assignments as chief of staff, assistant chief of staff for operations—G-3 (I-a), assistant chief of staff for supply—G-4 (*Quartiermeister*, I-b), assistant chief of staff for intelligence—G-2 (I-c) of headquarters down to corps, and as G-3 in divisions. Active officers, usually with the rank of captain, who are not over 28 years old, have exceptional personalities, are qualified for a leading position, and have shown exceptional performance in at least 6 months of service at the front may be recommended for General Staff Corps training by their commanding officers. If accepted, they are, according to the regular training schedule, assigned to the War Academy for a period of 1 year. The first month of this period is spent at a special-service school and the next 6 months at the War Academy itself. The aspirants then are attached to the General Staff Corps (*Generalstab*) for 5 months and are taken into it permanently if accepted.

(6) *Senior personnel officers (Höhere Adjutanten)*. Courses for senior personnel officers are conducted by the Army Personnel Office. They are usually held at leading Army schools, such as the War Academy or a special-service school.

(7) *Battalion commanders (Btl.-(Abt.-) Führer)*. Special courses for battalion commanders are conducted at an Army School for Battalion Commanders.

(8) *Company commanders (Kompanieführer)*. Schools for company commanders may be estab-

lished by armies or army groups in their rear areas.

(9) *National-Socialist guidance officers (NS-Führungsoffiziere)*, usually abbreviated (*NSFO*). National-Socialist guidance officers for divisions and higher headquarters take part in courses conducted by an Instruction Staff for NS Indoc-trination.

(10) *Gas protection officers (Gasabwehr-Offiziere)* usually abbreviated (*Gabo*). Courses for gas protection officers are conducted at Army Gas Protection Schools 1 and 2.

CHAPTER II

ORGANIZATION OF THE
FIELD FORCESSection I. OVER-ALL FIELD
ORGANIZATION

The High Command frameworks below the Army High Command are the Army Groups (*Heeresgruppenkommandos*) that are formed for particular campaigns to control two to four Armies in a single Theater of Operations, or in an important and more or less self-contained sector under such a theater. Since 1941 the total number of army groups has been between four and twelve.

The chart on page 3 shows the variations in the number of Armies (*Armeeoberkommandos*) per army group, of corps per army and of divisions per corps.

Section II. HIGH COMMAND
IN THE FIELD

Under the German military system the basic principle is unity of command at all levels. Thus the Army, Navy, and Air Force are considered branches of a single service, the Armed Forces (*Wehrmacht*). This joint High Command is responsible for the whole preparation of defense in time of peace and for the general conduct of war; it appoints commands for the joint task forces in the field and sees to it that the efforts of the three branches of the armed forces are thoroughly coordinated.

In time of war the Armed Forces High Command, as well as the High Command of each of the three branches establishes a field headquarters away from Berlin for the conduct of operations. Its location at any given time depends on the theater to which the main attention is being directed. In the case of the Navy, it is usually at one of the naval bases while the headquarters of the Army, the Air Force and the Armed Forces have been in close proximity to each other

at various points since the spring of 1941. The Commander-in-Chief and the bulk of the General Staff of each High Command are stationed at field headquarters, while the non-operational branches back in the Zone of the Interior continue to handle all basic administrative matters, procurement, mobilization, training and replacement of personnel, and equipment.

Hitler is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces (*Oberster Befehlshaber der Wehrmacht*). His Deputy as such is General Field Marshall Wilhelm Keitel, Chief of the Armed Forces High Command (*Chef des Oberkommando der Wehrmacht*).

Under the Armed Forces High Command the functions of the joint general staff are performed by what is known as the Armed Forces Operations Staff (*Wehrmachtführungsstab-W.F.St*).

The field headquarters of the Armed Forces High Command which includes the principal sections of the Armed Forces Operations Staff is known as the *Führerhauptquartier*. During the Polish campaign it was stationed between Berlin and the Polish Frontier, moving to the Rhineland for the Western campaign in 1940, back to the East in 1941, and again to the West in 1944. Hitler's headquarters (*Führerhauptquartier*) is believed to have moved recently to southern Germany where it is probably located in the vicinity of Berchtesgaden.

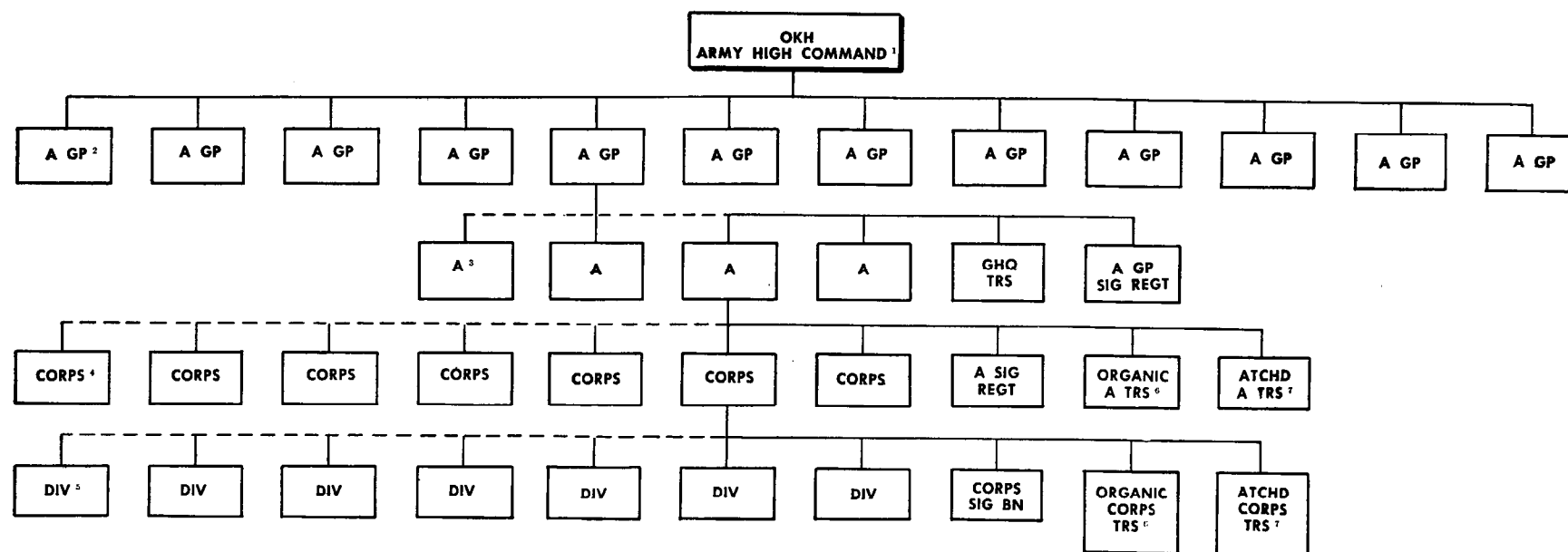
The personnel of the Armed Forces High Command is drawn from all three branches, but the Army naturally has the largest representation.

The name of a command, organization, or unit deriving from the Armed Forces High Command is often prefixed by *Wehrmacht-* or *Führungs* in order to distinguish it from a similar command, organization, or unit in one of the three branches.

Since December 1941, when von Brauchitsch was dismissed as Commander-in-Chief of the Army (*Oberbefehlshaber des Heeres*), and Hitler took direct control of the Army, the field head-

U. S. Designations :	A H Comd (O K H)	A Gps (Heeresgruppen- kommandos)	As (Armeeoberkommandos)	Corps (Korps)	Divs (Divisionen)
C G	Oberbefehlshaber des Heeres	Oberbefehlshaber der Heeresgruppe	Befehlshaber des Armeeoberkommandos	Kommandierender General	Divisionskommandeur
C of S	Chef des Generalstabes des Heeres	Chef des Generalstabes	Chef des Generalstabes	Chef des Generalstabes	(I-a)
G-1	Offs	Heerespersonalamt	II-a, 1. Adjutant	II-a, 1. Adjutant	II-a, 1. Adjutant
	EM	Allgemeines Heeresamt. Truppenabteilung	II-c, 2. Adjutant	II-c, 2. Adjutant	II-c, 2. Adjutant
G-2	Oberquartiermeister IV	I-c, 3. General- stabsoffizier	I-c, 3. General- stabsoffizier	I-c, 3. General- stabsoffizier	I-c, 3. General- stabsoffizier
G-3	Opns	Oberquartiermeister I	I-a, 1. General- stabsoffizier	I-a, 1. General- stabsoffizier	I-a, 1. General- stabsoffizier
	Tng	Oberquartiermeister II	I-d, 4. General- stabsoffizier		
G-4	Generalquartiermeister (Gen. Qu.)	I-c, 2. General- stabsoffizier	Oberquartiermeister (O. Qu.)	Quartiermeister (Q. Qu.)	I-c, 2. General- stabsoffizier
C Arty O	General der Artillerie	Stabsoffizier der Artillerie (Stoart)	Höherer Artillerie- kommandeur (Harko)	Artillerie- kommandeur (Arko)	Artillerie- führer (Arfü)
C Engr O	General der Pioniere und Festungen	General der Pioniere (Gen. d. Pi.)	Armee pionierführer (A. Pi. Fü.)	Stabsoffizier der Pioniere (Stopi)	Kommandeur des Pionierbataillons
C Sig O	Chef des Heeres- nachrichtenwesens	Heeresgruppennach- richtenführer (H. Gr. Nachr. Fü.)	Armeenachrichten- führer (A. Nachr. Fü.)	Korpsnachricht- tenführer	Kommandeur der Nachrichtenabteilung
C Clm O	General der Nebeltruppen	Höherer Kommandeur der Nebeltruppen?	Stabsoffizier für Gasabwehr	Gasabwehroffizier (Gabo)	Gasabwehroffizier or Gasschutzoffizier (Gabo)
C AT O	General für Panzerabwehr	Stabsoffizier für Panzerbekämpfung?	Stabsoffizier für Panzerbekämpfung (Stopak)	Stabsoffizier für Panzerbekämpfung	Kommandeur der Panzerjägerabteilung

Figure 1.—German designations of Stf Offs and Secs in the higher echelons.



1. The highest echelon of the High Command framework now consists of 12 army groups.

2. Each army group has two to four armies. There are three types of armies: ordinary armies, *Panzer* armies, and one parachute army.

3. Each army has two to seven corps. There are six types of corps: Infantry; Mountain, *Panzer*; Parachute; Corps Commands, and Reserve.

4. Each corps has two to seven divisions.

5. For the different type of divisions see charts, Section V.

6. Organic army group troops are—besides the army group signal regiment—various staffs and units dealing with administrative and operational matters within its territory, including the rear area. Organic army troops are—besides the army signal regiment—various police units, supply staffs, a field post office and a propaganda company. Organic corps troops are—besides the corps signal battalion—a police detachment, a supply staff, a bridge column, a map-printing unit, a medical company, a veterinary company, a field post office and various other services.

7. Attached troops vary according to mission. (For the types of GHQ units see Sections VI and VII.)

Figure 2.—Over-all field organization.

quarters of the Army High Command virtually has been merged with that of the Armed Forces High Command. The functions of the two, however, have remained distinct, and there has been no personal union except at the top. Keitel acts as Hitler's deputy in the latter's capacity as Commander-in-Chief of the Army as well as in his capacity as Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces.

For the organization of the Armed Forces High Command see Figure 4, Chapter 1.

For the organization of the Army High Command see Figure 5, Chapter 1.

The *Führerhauptquartier* is frequently located in special trains. It is at all times well protected against air or land attacks by crack SS units. In addition to those the following two units of the elite army motorized division, the *Grossdeutschland Panzer Grenadier* Division, have been temporarily charged with that protection and were therefore awarded the honor of including "The Führer" in their unit designation. These units are:

The *Führer* Escort Brigade, which consists of three infantry battalions, one artillery battalion, one tank regiment (including one battalion of *Pz. Kpfw.IV* and one battalion of assault guns), and one engineer company;

The *Führer Grenadier* Brigade which consists of:

Two infantry battalions (one motorized and one armored); one battalion of self-propelled artillery; one assault gun company; one Panther tank battalion.

Section III. ORGANIZATION OF HIGHER HEADQUARTERS

The headquarters of all German divisions, corps, armies, and army groups consist of command staffs (*Kommandobehörden*) which are organized in a uniform manner. Corps and higher staffs are known as senior command staffs (*höhere Kommandobehörden*). They are headed by a chief of staff, whereas in divisions the first

General Staff officer in charge of operations is simultaneously head of the staff.

The sections of these staffs are numbered with Roman numerals and letters. Similar to the custom in the U. S. Army, the numbers represent the sections as well as the men in charge of them. Originally the positions of I-a, I-b, I-c and I-d were all reserved for officers of the German General Staff Corps, but in 1944 the I-c at division and I-d at army and army group were frequently identified as not being General Staff officers. Figure 3 shows in numerical order the designations of the staff officers and sections, and Figure 4 shows the same staff officers and sections as they function operationally.

The headquarters of an army group is organized similarly to that of an army, but the ranks of the officers holding corresponding positions are higher.

The headquarters of a corps also is organized similarly to that of an army; however, the specialist officers more frequently take command in the field of all the units of their arm whether organic or attached.

The headquarters of divisions also are organized similarly with most of the specialist officers being simultaneously in command of the units of their arms, e.g. the commanding officer of the division artillery regiment (*Artillerieführer-Arfü*) is also the chief artillery officer on the specialist staff of the division commander. When General Headquarters artillery units are attached to the division this *Arfü* usually is subordinated to a special artillery commander known as *Artilleriekommandeur* whose small special staff is supplemented in action by the organic staff of the division artillery regiment.

While some of the designations of staff officers and sections remain unchanged in all echelons of higher headquarters (as the U. S. designations do) several of these titles vary in accordance with the rank and echelon in which they are functioning.

It should be noted that the main channel of supplies flows from the Zone of the Interior via army to division, while the army group and the corps are primarily tactical headquarters.

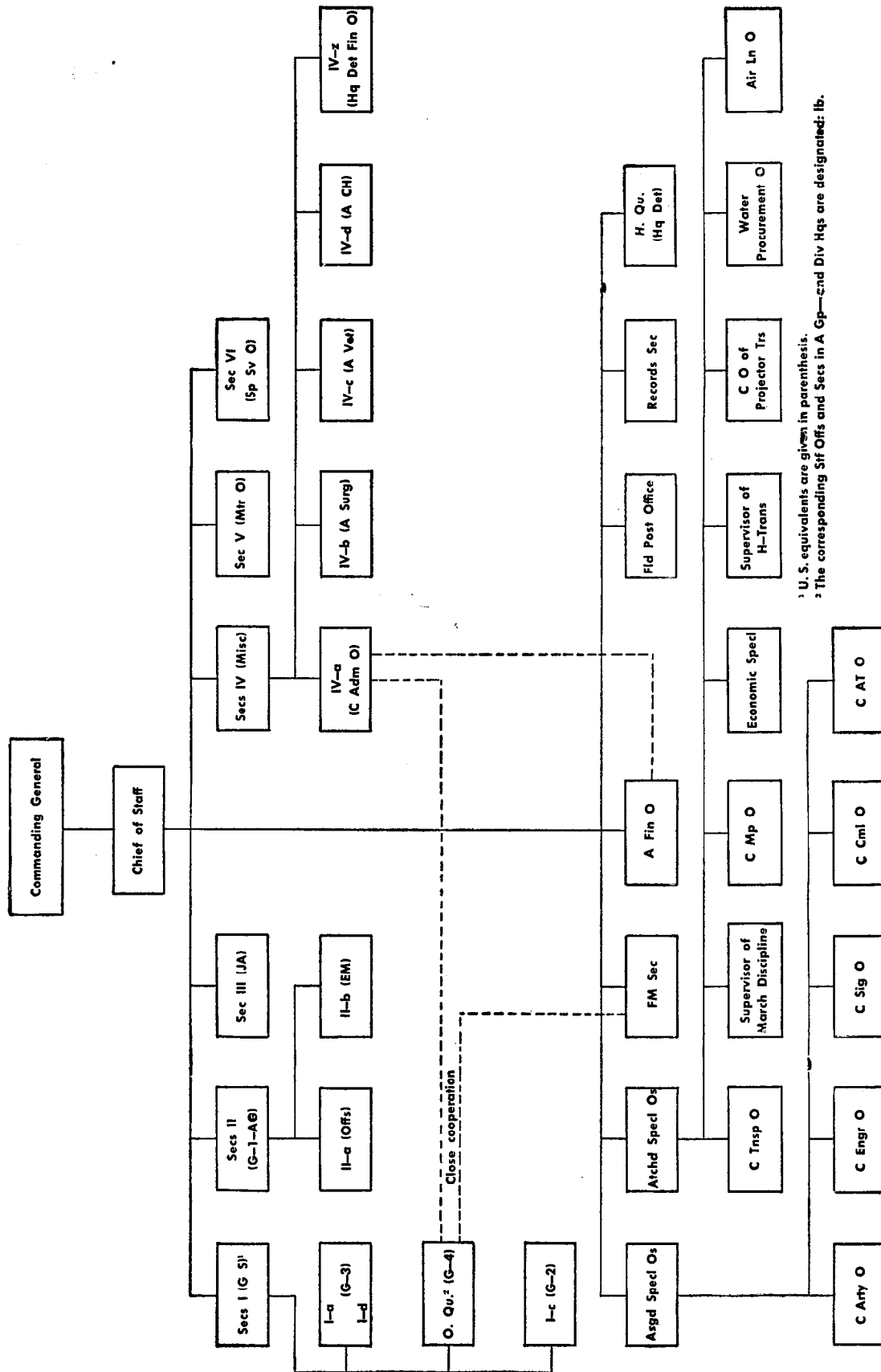


Figure 3.—Army Headquarters showing in numerical order the designations of the staff officers and sections.

RESTRICTED

UNCLASSIFIED

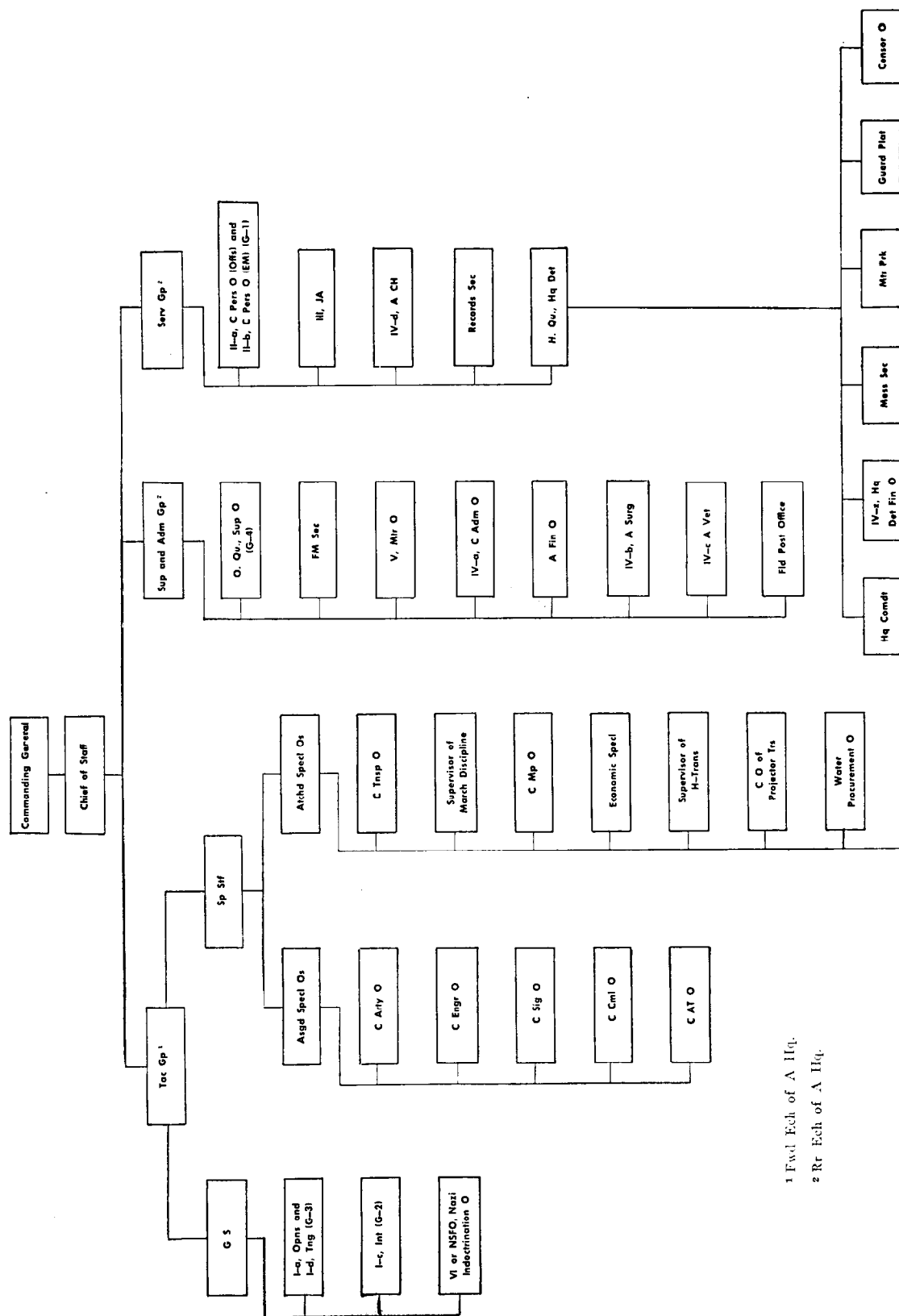


Figure 4.—Army Headquarters showing the staff officers and sections as they function operationally.

Section IV. PRINCIPLES AND TRENDS IN UNIT ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT

The German Army, like the U. S. Army, believes in uniform organization for standard units up to and including companies, troops, and batteries. These either are combined as components of battalions, regiments, and divisions, or temporarily grouped in varying combinations as components of task forces or combat groups. Each standard unit of company size has a table of organization and table of equipment number designating its particular type, and each smaller unit adds a letter to that number designating its place within that standard unit. The following figures showing the organization, strength, and equipment of various German units are based on these tables of organization and equipment, but in the field the strength of any unit will vary in accordance with its specific mission and local conditions. However, even in the greatest deviation from the tables of organization and equipment, the basic pattern still will be clearly recognizable.

As shown in Figure 2 in Section I, the German Army in the field is organized into army groups, armies, corps, and divisions. Divisions are the largest units in the German Army known to have a prescribed organization, and those divisions which function as tactical units are normally the smallest formations which include units of various arms and services resulting in operational self-sufficiency.

General Headquarters, army, and corps troops are being allotted temporarily to lower echelons in a flexible manner, in accordance with operational plans or local tactical necessities.

From the outbreak of the War until the summer of 1943, comparatively only minor changes occurred in the tables of organization of most types of German divisions. The average divisional table of organization strength for that period was about 15,000 to 17,000 and with the normally attached troops it usually reached about 20,000. From the summer of 1943 until now, however, several series of new tables of organization and equipment have been issued for almost all types of divisions showing revolutionary changes in their strength and equipment. In all these reorganizations the trend is clearly towards

an economizing of manpower and a simultaneous increase in firepower. This is being accomplished by a careful distribution of large numbers of automatic small arms, by lowering the number of mortars, antitank guns, and tanks, but at the same time increasing potentially their calibers and weights. These changes resulted in the lowering of the table of organization strength of the average German division to approximately 11,000 to 13,000 in January 1945 and further drastic action in that direction may be expected. The various types of German Army, SS, and Air Force divisions are shown in the following Section V, while their components and the general headquarters troops are listed in Sections VI and VII.

Section V. DIVISIONS

I. Comparative Charts

The main types of German divisions, their German designations, and strengths are listed in the first two columns of Figure 5. The remaining columns on the upper part of that chart show the main components for the first 13 types of divisions. Figure 6 shows the type distribution of weapons and equipment in the first 13 types of divisions mentioned above.

The following paragraphs of this section cover the more important types of German divisions and Sections VI and VII include the components of these divisions as well as General Headquarters troops listed together in accordance with their arm or service. These sections cover in great detail the three most numerous types of German divisions: the Infantry Division, 1944 Type; the *Volks Grenadier* Division; and the Armored Division, as well as the other types of divisions with their most important components only.

Most of this information is based on factual evidence, and wherever such was not available the best possible estimates have been made. This refers particularly to the strength figures of the division staffs controlling various units (lower part of Figure 5), as such staffs may be temporarily in charge of much smaller or much larger numbers of men in accordance with tactical and local conditions.

DIVISIONS

TYPES OF DIVISIONS	Personnel	COMPONENTS			
		Hq	Rcn	Sig	Inf
Infantry Division, Old Type. (<i>Infanteriedivision</i>) (3 Inf Regts of 3 Bns each)	17,000	Div Hq	Rcn Bn	Sig Bn	Inf Regt
Infantry Division, 1944 Type ¹ (<i>Infanteriedivision n.A.</i> , later <i>Kriegsetat 44</i>) (3 Inf Regts of 2 Bns each)	12,500	Div IIq	Füs. Bn	Sig Bn	Inf Regt
Infantry Division, Two Regiment Type. (<i>Infanteriedivision</i>) (2 Inf Regts of 3 Bns each)	10,000	Div Hq	Füs. Co	Sig Bn	Inf Regt
<i>Volks Grenadier</i> Division. (<i>Volksgrenadierdivision</i>) (3 Inf Regts of 2 Bns each)	10,000	Div Hq	Füs. Co	Sig Bn	Inf Regt
SS Infantry Division. (<i>SS Grenadierdivision</i>) (3 SS Inf Regts of 2 Bns each)	14,000	Div Hq	SS Rcn Bn	SS Sig Bn	SS Inf Regt
Army Mountain Division. (<i>Gebirgsdivision</i>) (2 Mt Inf Regts of 3 Bns each)	13,000	Div Hq	Mt Rcn Bn	Mt Sig Bn	Mt Inf Regt
Army Light Division. (<i>Jägerdivision</i>) (2 Light Inf Regts of 3 Bns each)	13,000	Div Hq	Bcl Bn	Sig Bn	Light Inf Regt
SS Mountain Division. (<i>SS Gebirgsdivision</i>) (2 Mt Inf Regts of 4 Bns each)	16,000	Div Hq	SS Mt Rcn Bn	SS Mt Sig Bn	SS Mt Inf Regt
Army Motorized Division. (<i>Panzergrenadierdivision</i>) (2 Mt Inf Regts of 3 Bns each)	14,000	Div Hq	Armd Rcn Bn	Armd Sig Bn	Mtz Inf Regt
SS Motorized Division. (<i>SS Panzergrenadierdivision</i>) (2 SS Mtz Inf Regts of 3 Bns each)	15,000	Div Hq	SS Armd Rcn Bn	SS Sig Bn	SS Pz. Gren. Regt
Army Armored Division. (<i>Panzerdivision</i>) (2 Pz. Gren. Regts of 2 Bns each)	14,000	Div Hq and Hq Co	Rcn Bn	Armd Sig Bn	Pz. Gren. Regt
SS Armored Division. (<i>SS-Panzerdivision</i>) (2 Pz. Gren. Regts of 3 Bns each)	17,000	Div Hq and Hq Co	SS Armd Rcn Bn	SS Armd Sig Bn	SS Pz. Gren. Regt
Air Force Parachute Division. (<i>Fallschirmjägerdivision</i>) (3 Pcht R Regts of 3 Bns each)	16,000	Div Hq	Rcn Co	Precht Sig Bn	Precht Rifle Regt
Air Force Field Division. (<i>Luftwaffenfelddivision</i>) (3 Inf Regts of 2 Bns each)	12,500	Absorbed by the Army. Organized similarly to the Infantry Division, 1944 Type.			
Cavalry Division. (<i>Kavalleriedivision</i>) (4 Cav Regts of 2 Bns each)	16,000	Cossack and SS Cavalry Divisions consisting of two cavalry brigades, a weak artillery regiment and the usual supporting units.			
Line of Communication Division. (<i>Sicherungsdivision</i>)	10,000	Designed for mopping-up duties in the rear areas; may consist of two reinforced regiments or of a number of independent battalions.			
Coast Defense Division. (<i>Küstenverteidigungsdivision</i>)	10,000	Consists of a division staff controlling fortress battalions and coast artillery units in a coastal sector.			
Assault Division. (<i>Sturmdivision</i>)	10,000	An honorary title for some divisions with reduced infantry personnel and a concentration of heavy fire power and automatic weapons.			
Frontier Guard Division. (<i>Grenzwachdivision</i>)	13,000	Consists of a division staff controlling certain frontier guard units.			
Special Administrative Division Staff. (<i>Divisionskommando z.b.v.</i>)	10,000	Consists of a division staff controlling <i>Landesschützen</i> Battalions and GHQ troops stationed in a corps area in Germany.			
Replacement Division Staff. (<i>Div.Nr.</i>)	15,000	A division staff within a corps area in Germany to supervise the induction of personnel and replacements for field units.			
Reserve Division. (<i>Reservedivision</i>)	16,000	Controls reserve units for training, occupational, and defensive duties.			
Field Training Division. (<i>Feldausbildungsdivision</i>)	16,000	Controls field training regiments in the rear of the Eastern Front.			
Non-Motorized Air Force Antiaircraft Division. (<i>Flakdivision</i>) (<i>verlegefähig</i>)	10,000	Consists of a division staff controlling antiaircraft and searchlight regiments having limited mobility.			
Motorized Air Force Antiaircraft Division. (<i>Flakdivision</i>) (<i>motorisiert</i>)	19,000	Consists of a division staff controlling motorized antiaircraft and searchlight regiments.			

¹ This type of division is believed to have been superseded by the Infantry Division, Type 1945 (*Infanteriedivision 45*), in which the various components of the division have been reduced by approximately 10%, resulting in a total personnel of about 11,500.

Figure 5.

DIVISIONS

COMPONENTS								
Inf	Inf	Arty	Armd	AA	Projectors	AT	Engr	Serv
Inf Regt	Inf Regt	Arty Regt	—	—	—	AT Bn	Engr Bn	Div Serv
Inf Regt	Inf Regt	Arty Regt	—	—	—	AT Bn	Engr Bn	Div Serv
Inf Regt	—	Arty Regt	—	AA Co	—	AT Co	Engr Bn	Div Serv
Inf Regt	Inf Regt	Arty Regt	—	—	—	AT Bn	Engr Bn	Sup Regt
SS Inf Regt	SS Inf Regt	SS Arty Regt	—	SS AA Bn	—	SS AT Bn	SS Engr Bn	Div Serv
Mt Inf Regt	—	Mt Arty Regt	—	—	—	AT Bn	Mt Engr Bn	Div Serv
Light Inf Regt	—	Arty Regt	—	—	—	AT Bn	Engr Bn	Div Serv
SS Mt Inf Regt	—	SS Mt Arty Regt	SS Tk or Assault Gun Co	SS AA Bn	—	SS AT Bn	SS Mt Engr Bn	Div Serv
Mtz Inf Regt	—	Armd Arty Regt	Tk or Assault Gun Bn	AA Bn	—	AT Bn	Armd Engr Bn	Div Serv
SS Pz. Gren. Regt	—	SS Armd Arty Regt	SS Tk Bn	SS AA Bn	—	SS AT Bn or Assault Gun Bn	SS Armd Engr Bn	Div Serv
Pz. Gren. Regt	—	Armd Arty Regt	Tk Regt	AA Bn	—	AT Bn	Armd Engr Bn	Div Serv
SS Pz. Gren. Regt	—	—	SS Tk Regt	SS AA Bn	SS Rkt Projector Bn	SS AT or Assault Gun Bn	SS Armd Engr Bn	Div Serv
Precht Rifle Regt	Precht Rifle Regt	Precht Arty Regt	—	Precht AA Bn	Precht Hv Mort Bn	Precht AT Bn	Precht Engr Bn	Div Serv

Figure 5. (Continued)

DIVISIONS

Weapons and equipment (type distribution in the main types of divisions listed under paragraph 1.)

TYPES OF DIVISIONS	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Razookas or AT Rs	Flame Throwers	150- or 210-mm Rkt Projectors	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AT or Tr Guns	28/20-mm AT Guns
Infantry Division, Old Type.....	15500	1100	700	527	116	58		90	20			11	
Infantry Division, 1944 Type.....	9069	1981	1503	566	90	48	28	108	20		12		
Infantry Division, Two Regiment Type..	--	--	--	497	52	42	24	--	16		12		
<i>Volks Grenadier</i> Division.....	6054	1536	2064	369	54	42	24	216	12				
Army Mountain Division.....	--	--	--	485	84	48	24	72	20		12		
Army Motorized Division.....	9455	3222	1441	1019	82	52	24	--	26		75	38	
Army Armored Division.....	9186	3317	1543	1157	64	46	16		68		74	38	3
SS Armored Division.....	11513	4064	2050	1465	100	58	24	--	74	18	114	33	3
Air Force Parachute Division.....	9689	3810	3026	930	80	125	63	250	20		39		

SS Infantry Division—Organized and equipped similarly to the Infantry Division 1944 Type, however with an additional Antiaircraft Battalion and slightly stronger components.

Army Light Division—Organized and equipped similarly to the Army Mountain Division with slightly more motorization.

SS Mountain Division—Organized similarly to the Army Mountain Division, however with two more Mountain Infantry Battalions, one Antiaircraft Battalion and a Tank or Assault Gun Company.

SS Motorized Division—Organized similarly to the Army Motorized Division, however with additional Antiaircraft Companies and an Artillery Observation Battery.

Figure 6.

Weapons and equipment (type distribution in the main types of divisions listed under paragraph 1.)

	37-mm AA/AT Guns	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	75-mm Tk Guns (Superlong)	88-mm AA/AT Guns	75-mm Inf-Hows	75-mm Inf-Hows (SP)	150-mm Inf-Hows	150-mm Inf-Hows (SP)	75-mm Guns	105-mm Gun/Hows	105-mm Gun/Hows (SP)	150-mm Hows	150-mm Hows (SP)	Pz. Kpfw. IV's	Pz. Kpfw. I's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrels	HLDr Vehicles	Hs
		75					20		6			36		12				942	452	1133	5375
		21	14				18		6			36		12				615	168	1466	4662
		20				12	12		4			24						543	218	726	2734
9	9	14					38				13	24		12				426	119	1142	3092
3	24						14		4		24	12		12				500	200	1000	5000
		30	44	48		8				12		12	12	12	6	48		2637	469		
8	12	47	52	51	8		12			12		12	12	12	6	52	51	2685	480		
8	12	69	64	62	12		24			12		12	12	12 and 12 Hv Guns	6	64	62	3329	530		
		21	14			12	20					24		12				2141	389		

Figure 6. (Continued)

2. Infantry Divisions

Despite the important role which has been played by specialized branches of the German Army, the infantry has been and remains today the foundation for most German operations.

a. INFANTRY DIVISION, OLD TYPE (*Infanteriedivision*) (THREE REGIMENTS OF THREE BATTALIONS EACH). Contrary to the American conception of a completely motorized infantry division, the German infantry divisions mostly have relied on horse-drawn vehicles for their transportation. In recent reorganizations the proportion of motorization in these types of divisions has decreased even more. Except for the reorganization of the infantry platoon from three to four squads after the Polish campaign in 1939, and the temporary increase in the number of horses in the divisions employed in Russia from 1941 to 1943, the German three-regiment, nine-battalion division remained unchanged for all practical purposes until the fall of 1943. This type of division probably will not be encountered any more; however, as it has been the basic type of German infantry division for a period of about 4 years, it is shown in Figures 7 and 8 and designated for explanatory purposes as the Infantry Division, Old Type.

b. INFANTRY DIVISION, 1944 TYPE (*Infanteriedivision n.A* later *Kriegestat 44*) (THREE REGIMENTS OF TWO BATTALIONS EACH). In October 1943 the Germans reorganized radically their infantry divisions in reducing the infantry regiments from three to two battalions, and the other divisional components were revised accordingly. In the remaining six infantry battalions the number of squads per rifle platoon was reduced from four to three, but without having much effect on the fire power of the division since the caliber of the mortars and antitank guns has been increased, and the number of machine guns kept unchanged. This type of division was designated Infantry Division, New Type (*Infanteriedivision n.A.*). This type of infantry division will not be discussed further here, as it soon was designated the Infantry Division, 1944 Type (*Infanteriedivision Kriegestat 44*). This redesignation took place in May 1944 after the following additional economies were put into effect. The strength of the squad was reduced from ten to nine, the number of light machine guns per rifle company from 16 to 13, and the strength of the trains on all levels was reduced sharply. Figures 9 and

10 show the Infantry Division, 1944 Type, but newest regulations point towards a further reduction of the components of that type of division by approximately 10 per cent and the redesignation of the thus reorganized division as Infantry Division, Type 1945 (*Infanteriedivisions 45*). It has just been learned that all German infantry divisions are to be reorganized on the basis of the Infantry Division, Type 45, and that the organization and strength of that division are almost identical with those of the *Volks Grenadier* Division. (See subparagraph d below and Section VI, paragraph 2, subparagraph a (5).)

c. INFANTRY DIVISION, TWO REGIMENT TYPE (*Infanteriedivision*) (TWO REGIMENTS OF THREE BATTALIONS EACH). Independent of the various stages of organization of the three regiment infantry divisions, the Germans have formed, since the spring of 1941, a number of two-regiment, six-battalion, infantry divisions with weaker components and over-all reduced strength and fire power. The number of this type of divisions recently has been reduced by the reorganization of several into three-regiment divisions. We refer to this type of division as Infantry Division, Two-Regiment Type.

d. *Volks Grenadier* DIVISION (*Volksgrenadierdivision*) (THREE REGIMENTS OF TWO BATTALIONS EACH). In September 1944, after Heinrich Himmler, the Chief of the SS, the Police and the Minister of the Interior had become also the Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Training Army, a new type of infantry division, the "Peoples Infantry Division" (*Volks Grenadier* Division) was created. The political significance of this type of division lies in designating it: "the Peoples," and thus stressing the emergency of the Fatherland. As the members of the *Volks Grenadier* Division are reported to be interchangeable with the members of the SS divisions, it is believed that through their creation the influence of the SS on the Army has been strengthened. To increase the *Esprit de Corps* of its members, supporting General Headquarters units also have been designated *Volks* Artillery Corps, *Volks* Engineer Brigades, and *Volks* Rocket Projector Brigades, all of which will be discussed in Section VII.

From the organization point of view, the significance of the *Volks Grenadier* Division lies in its decrease of personnel and increase of small automatic weapons, particularly submachine guns.

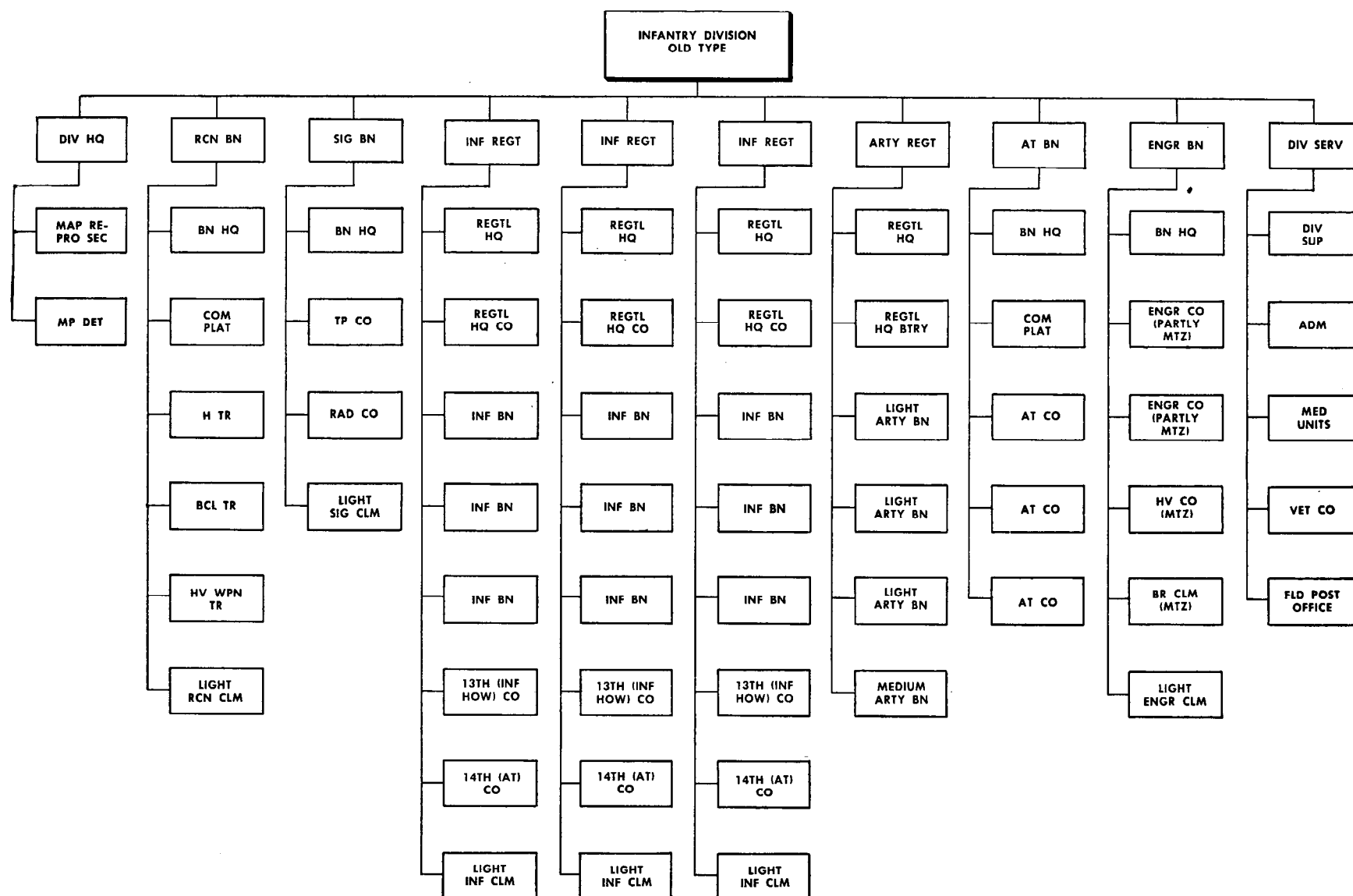


Figure 7.—Infantry Division, Old Type.

UNIT	Pers	LMGs	Hv MGs	7.92-mm AT Rs	75-mm AT Guns	20-mm AA/AT Guns	50-mm Morts	81-mm Morts	75-mm Inf Hows	150-mm Inf Hows	105-mm Gun/Hows	105-mm Guns	150-mm Hows	Flame Throwers	Armd C	Mtrcls	Mtr Vehicles	H.Dr Vehicles	Hs
Div Hq	158	2														17	31		
Rcn Bn	625	25	8		3	3	3	4	2						3	45	30	3	213
Sig Bn	474	17														32	103	7	52
Inf Regt	3,250	123	36	27	12		27	18	6	2						47	73	210	683
Inf Regt	3,250	123	36	27	12		27	18	6	2						47	73	210	683
Inf Regt	3,250	123	36	27	12		27	18	6	2						47	73	210	683
Arty Regt	2,500	32									36	4	8			40	105	229	2,274
AT Bn	550	18			36											45	114		
Engr Bn	843	34		9										20		44	87	19	52
Div Serv	2,300	30				8										88	253	245	735
Total ¹	17,200	527	116	90	75	11	84	58	20	6	36	4	8	20	3	452	942	1,133	5,375

¹ A Repl Bn may be added to any Inf Div.

Figure 8.—Infantry Division, Old Type, total strength 17,200.

Also company and battalion trains have been merged into battalion supply platoons, thus freeing the company commander from all duties other than operational and facilitating a more even distribution of all types of supplies with less personnel. Bazookas replace all antitank guns in the infantry regiments; the artillery regiment is organized in batteries of six guns instead of four, with one battalion of eighteen 75-mm guns replacing a normal battalion of twelve 105-mm gun/howitzers. An additional new feature is the formation of a divisional supply regiment which combines all the divisional services except the military police detachment which has been as-

signed to the division headquarters. This type of division is shown on the Figures 14 and 15 as *Volks Grenadier* Division.

e. SS INFANTRY DIVISION (*SS Grenadierdivisionen*) (THREE SS REGIMENTS OF TWO BATTALIONS EACH). The great majority of German infantry divisions are army infantry divisions. However, there are also several SS infantry divisions (*SS-Grenadierdivisionen*) which have been formed by the armed SS (*Waffen-SS*). This type of division is organized similarly to the Infantry Division, 1944 Type, but it has slightly stronger components and includes an organic anti-aircraft battalion.

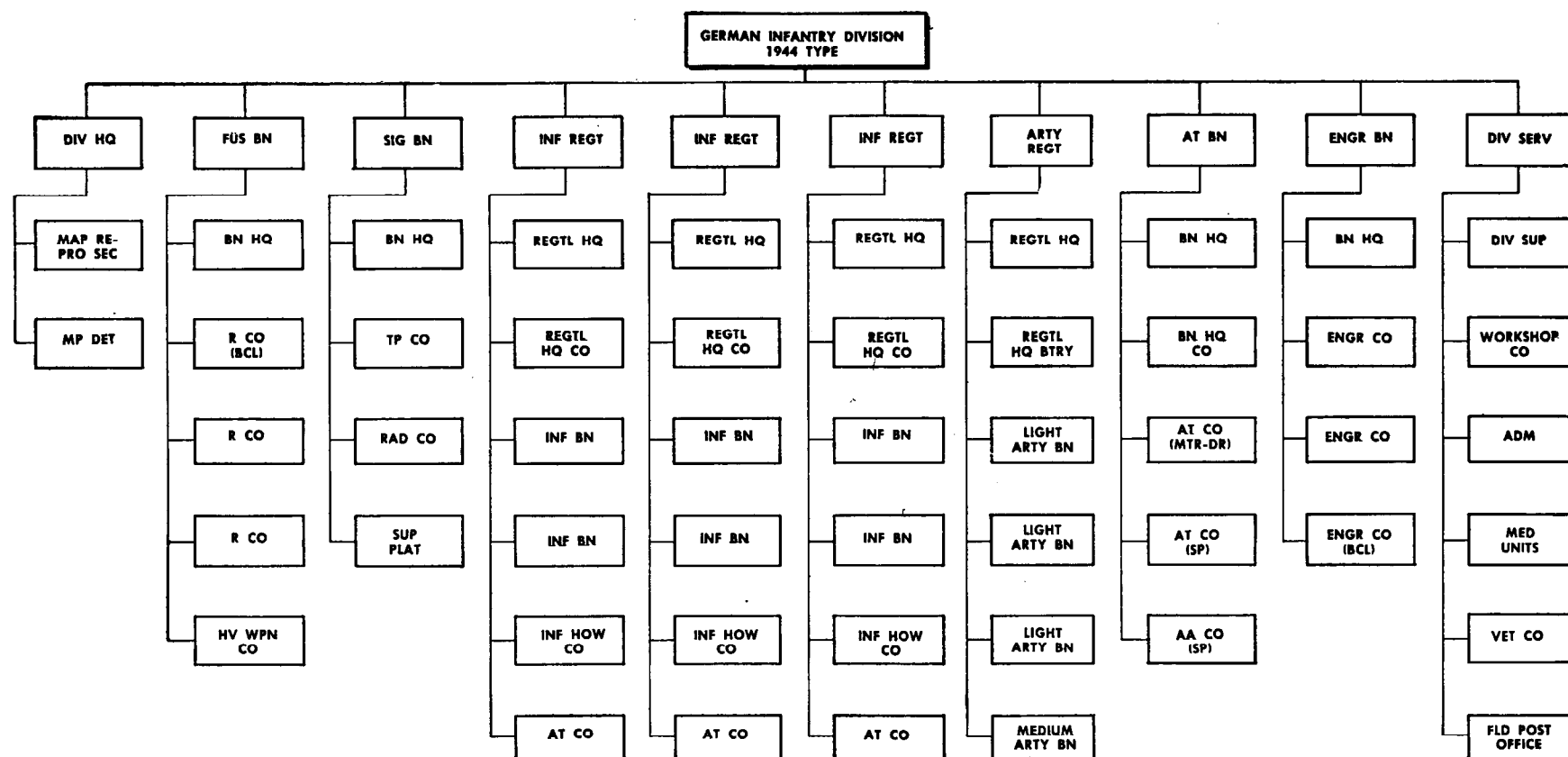


Figure 9.—Infantry Division, 1944 Type.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Bazookas	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	75-mm Inf-Hows	150-mm Inf-Hows	105-mm Gun/Hows	150-mm Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs
Div Hq	34	87	106	121	92	12	5													32	21		1	
Füs Bn	15	113	580	477	122	127	43	12	6	4										8	5	102	57	165
Sig Bn	16	80	283	326	18	35	11													76	13	14	2	54
Inf Regt	48	316	1,644	1,373	350	332	107	24	12	8	36			3		6	2			45	20	242	130	495
Inf Regt	48	316	1,644	1,373	350	332	107	24	12	8	36			3		6	2			45	20	242	130	495
Inf Regt	48	316	1,644	1,373	350	332	107	24	12	8	36			3		6	2			45	20	242	130	495
Arty Regt ²	85	460	1,906	2,065	307	164	69											36	12	30	7	441	34	2,318
AT Bn	17	123	344	318	123	81	29						12	12	14					113	20		17	
Engr Bn	18	92	510	432	136	71	31	6	6			20								17	19	52	25	97
Div. Serv. ¹	58	219	1,182	1,181	133	17	57													204	23	131	25	543
Total	387 ³	2,122	9,843	9,069	1,981	1,503	566	90	48	28	108	20	12	21	14	18	6	36	12	615	168	1,466	551	4,656

¹ A Fld Repl Bn with a C Sch may be added to any Inf Div.

² The Arty Regt may be reduced in some Divs by 39 NCOs, 399 Pvts, 545 Hs, three 105-mm Gun/Hows, three 150-mm Hows, and other equipment.

³ Including 71 officials.

Figure 10.—Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 12,352.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	Tlrs
Div Hq	33 ¹	61	92	95	81	7	2	25	21	1
Map Repro Sec		1	7	7	1			2		
MP Det	1	25	7	19	10	5	3	5		
Total	34 ¹	87	106	121	92	12	5	32	21	1

¹ Including 10 officials.

Figure 11.—Division Headquarters, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 227.

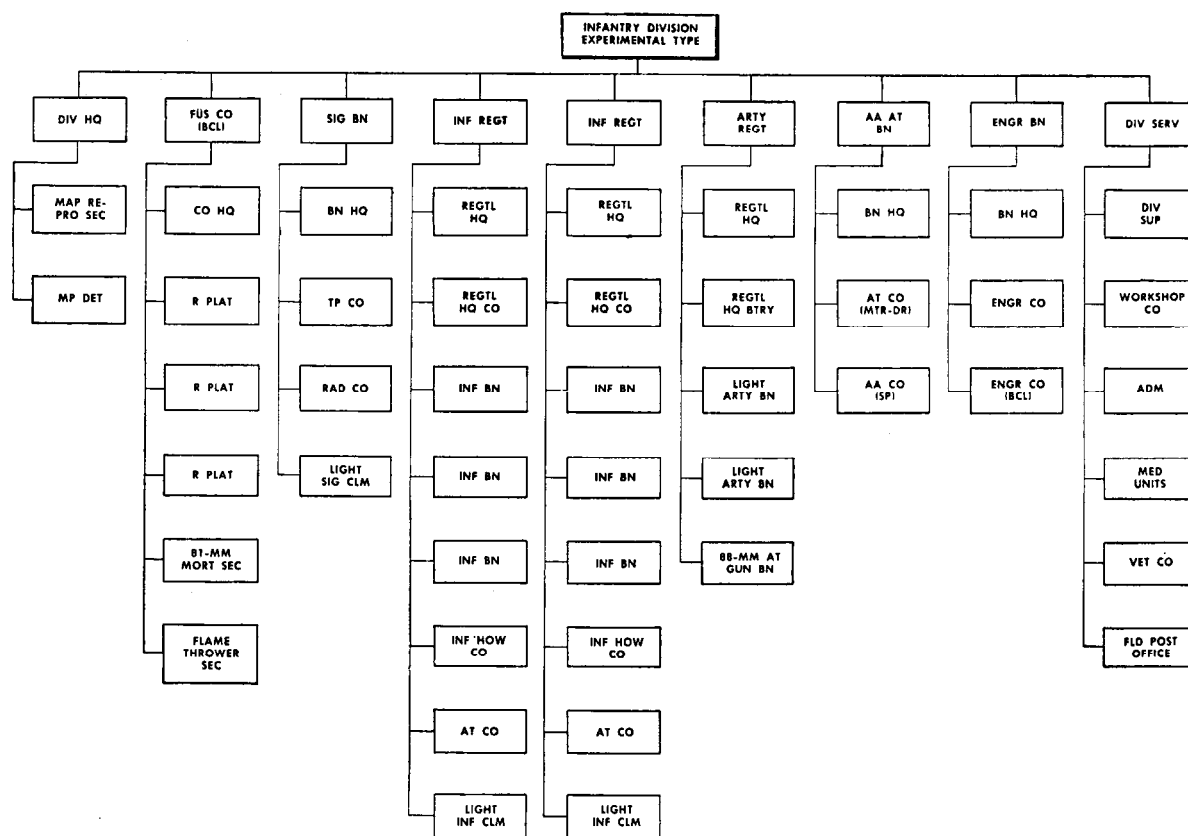


Figure 12.—Infantry Division, Two-Regiment Type.

UNIT	Pers	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns	75-mm AT Guns	88-mm AT Guns	75-mm Inf Hows	150-mm Inf Hows	105-mm Gun/Hows	Mtr. Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Hs
Div Hq	150	2											48	15		
Füs Co (Bcl)	120	16		2		2							5	3	5	20
Sig Bn	402	11											85	20	6	25
Inf Regt	2,645	178	24	18	12			3		6	2		51	44	244	631
Inf Regt	2,645	178	24	18	12			3		6	2		51	44	244	631
Arty Regt	1,755	43							12			24	52	28	106	968
AA/AT Bn	350	17					12	14					88	24		
Engr Bn	397	22	4	4		14							3	7	35	68
Div Serv	1,395	30											159	33	86	391
Total	9,859	497	52	42	24	16	12	20	12	12	4	24	543	218	726	2,734

A Fld Repl Bn with a C Sch may be added to any Inf Div.

Figure 13.—Infantry Division, Two-Regiment Type, total strength 9,859.

UNCLASSIFIED

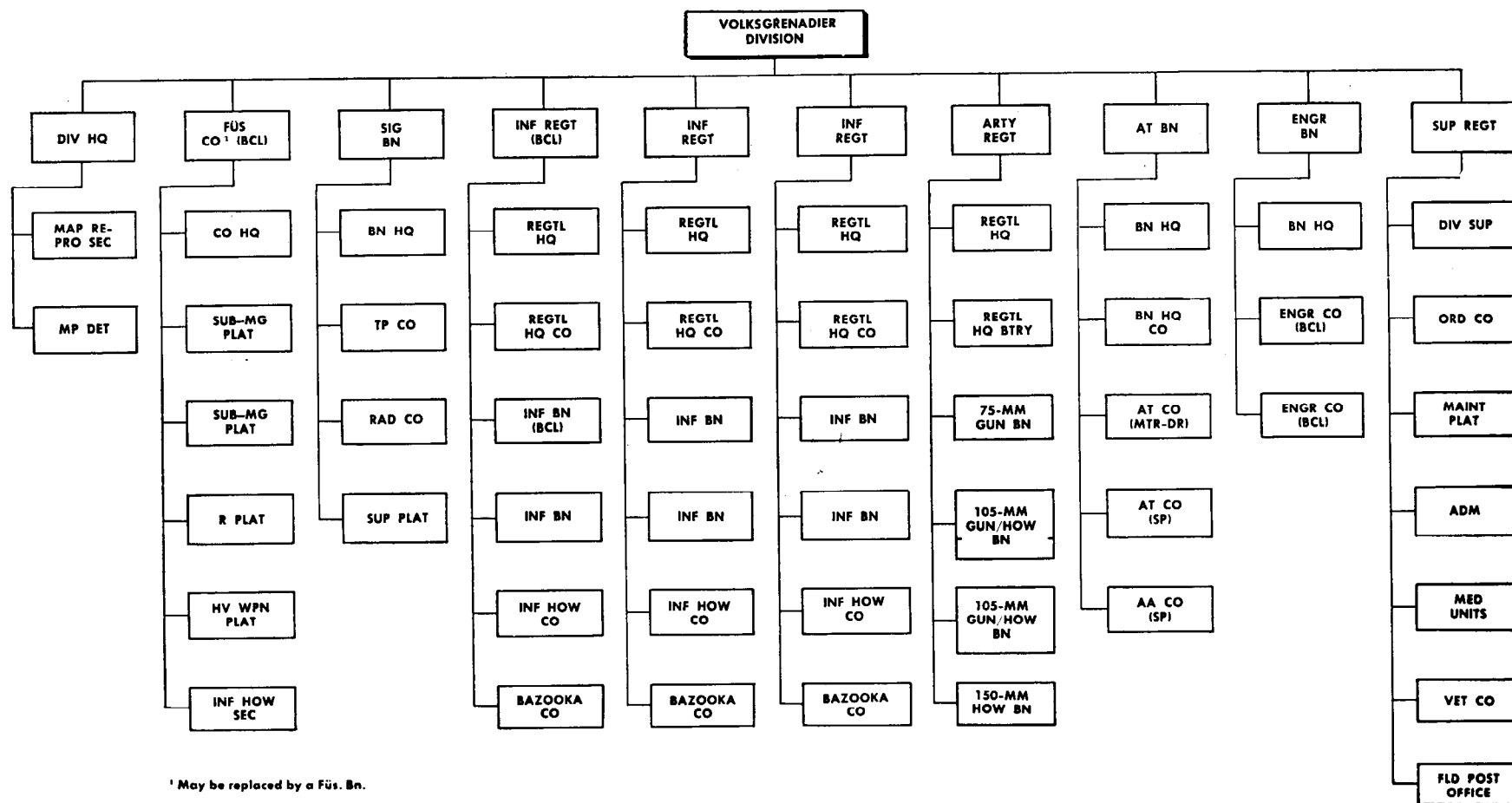


Figure 14.—Volks Grenadier Division.

UNIT	ORs	NCOs	Pvt	Rt or	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	120-mm Mortars	Bazookas	Flame Throwers	37-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	75-mm Inf Hows	75-mm Guns	105-mm Gun/Hows	150-mm Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs	Bcls
Div Hq	34	87	106	121	92	12	5													32	21		1	5	
Füs Co ^a	3	28	169	89	26	84	8	2	2							2					1	19	10	55	166
Sig Bn	14	57	234	266	34	5	11													44	10	12	2	44	4
Inf Regt (Bel)	46	267	1,598	1,048	269	597	79	16	12	8	72					12				10	10	223	84	524	698
Inf Regt	46	267	1,541	991	269	597	79	16	12	8	72					12				9	10	219	84	430	100
Inf Regt ¹	46	267	1,541	991	269	597	79	16	12	8	72					12				9	10	219	84	430	100
Arty Regt	75	405	1,264	1,405	201	132	45									18	24	12		99	13	285	30	1,062	49
AT Bn	17	119	324	326	140	26	30						9	9	14					100	18		16		
Engr Bn	15	66	361	316	115	11	18	4	4			12								12	14	35	17	68	297
Sup Regt	46	161	868	951	121	3	15													111	12	130	18	388	103
Total	342 ^a	1,724	8,006	6,504	1,536	2,064	369	54	42	24	216	12	9	9	14	38	18	24	12	426	119	1,142	346	3,002	1,522

¹ A Fld Repl Bn with a C Sch may be added to any Volks Gren. Div.

² May be replaced by a Füs. Bn.

³ Including 49 officials.

Figure 15.—Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 10,072.

UNIT	Pers	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Bazookas	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns (SP)	37-mm AT Guns	75-mm AT Guns	75-mm Mt Inf Hows	150-mm Mt Inf Hows	75-mm Mt Hows	105-mm Mt Hows	150-mm Hows
Div Hq	195	2													
Mt Rcn Bn	650	38	6	6					3		2				
Mt Sig Bn	453	11													
Mt Inf Regt	3,064	130	36	18	12	36				3	6	2			
Mt Inf Regt	3,064	130	36	18	12	36				3	6	2			
Mt Arty Regt	2,230	69											24	12	12
AT Bn	500	15						12		18					
Mt Engr Bn	900	31	6	6			20								
Div Serv	2,000	59													
Total	13,056	485	84	48	24	72	20	12	3	24	14	4	24	12	12

A Fld Repl Bn with a C Sch may be added to any Mt Div.

Figure 16.—Army Mountain Division, total strength 13,056.

3. Mountain and Light Divisions

a. ARMY MOUNTAIN DIVISION (*Gebirgsdivision*) (TWO MOUNTAIN INFANTRY REGIMENTS OF THREE BATTALIONS EACH.). German Army Mountain divisions are organized and specially equipped for mountain warfare as well as for warfare in difficult terrain. Their means of transportation therefore will vary from a large number of pack horses and mules in higher mountains to a fair proportion of motorization in flat country. The principle of decentralizing heavy weapons is particularly adapted to the relatively independent mountain infantry battalions which are as administratively and tactically self-sufficient as possible. The German army mountain division consists of two mountain infantry regiments with a total of six battalions; and a mountain artillery regiment, with 75-mm mountain howitzers, 105-mm gun/howitzers, and 150-mm howitzers. Its reconnaissance battalion usually uses bicycles for transportation and is therefore highly mobile.

b. ARMY LIGHT DIVISION (*Jägerdivision*) (TWO LIGHT INFANTRY REGIMENTS OF THREE BATTALIONS EACH.). The Army Light Division is organized similarly to the Army Mountain Division but is believed to have more motorization and less mountain equipment.

c. SS MOUNTAIN DIVISION (*SS Gebirgsdivision*) (TWO SS MOUNTAIN INFANTRY REGIMENTS OF FOUR BATTALIONS EACH.). The SS Mountain Division is organized similarly to the Army Mountain Division, but it has stronger components and includes an antiaircraft battalion. The SS Mountain Infantry Regiment may have

in addition to three mountain infantry battalions a fourth mountain infantry battalion or several regimental companies.

4. Motorized Divisions

a. ARMY MOTORIZED DIVISION (*Panzergründierdivision*) (TWO MOTORIZED INFANTRY REGIMENTS OF THREE BATTALIONS EACH.). The Army Motorized Division has two motorized infantry regiments of three battalions each but otherwise is organized similarly to the Army Armored Division except that it has a tank or assault gun battalion instead of a tank regiment. The motorized infantry battalions originally were organized exactly as the normal infantry battalions, except they used trucks as means of transportation. During the year 1944, however, the components of the motorized infantry battalion have been reorganized along the lines of the *Panzer Grenadier* battalions in armored divisions. The two infantry regiments are usually designated (*Infanterieregiment-(mot)*), but in some divisions they officially adopted the designation of *Panzer Grenadier* regiment.

b. SS MOTORIZED DIVISION (*SS-Panzergründierdivision*) (TWO SS MOTORIZED INFANTRY REGIMENTS OF THREE BATTALIONS EACH.). The SS Motorized Division is organized similarly to the Army Motorized Division, except that its infantry regiments include additional regimental companies, and the tank battalion has a greater strength and a larger number of tanks. The SS motorized infantry regiments are designated SS *Panzer Grenadier* regiments.

1 MARCH 1945

~~RESTRICTED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

TME 30-451

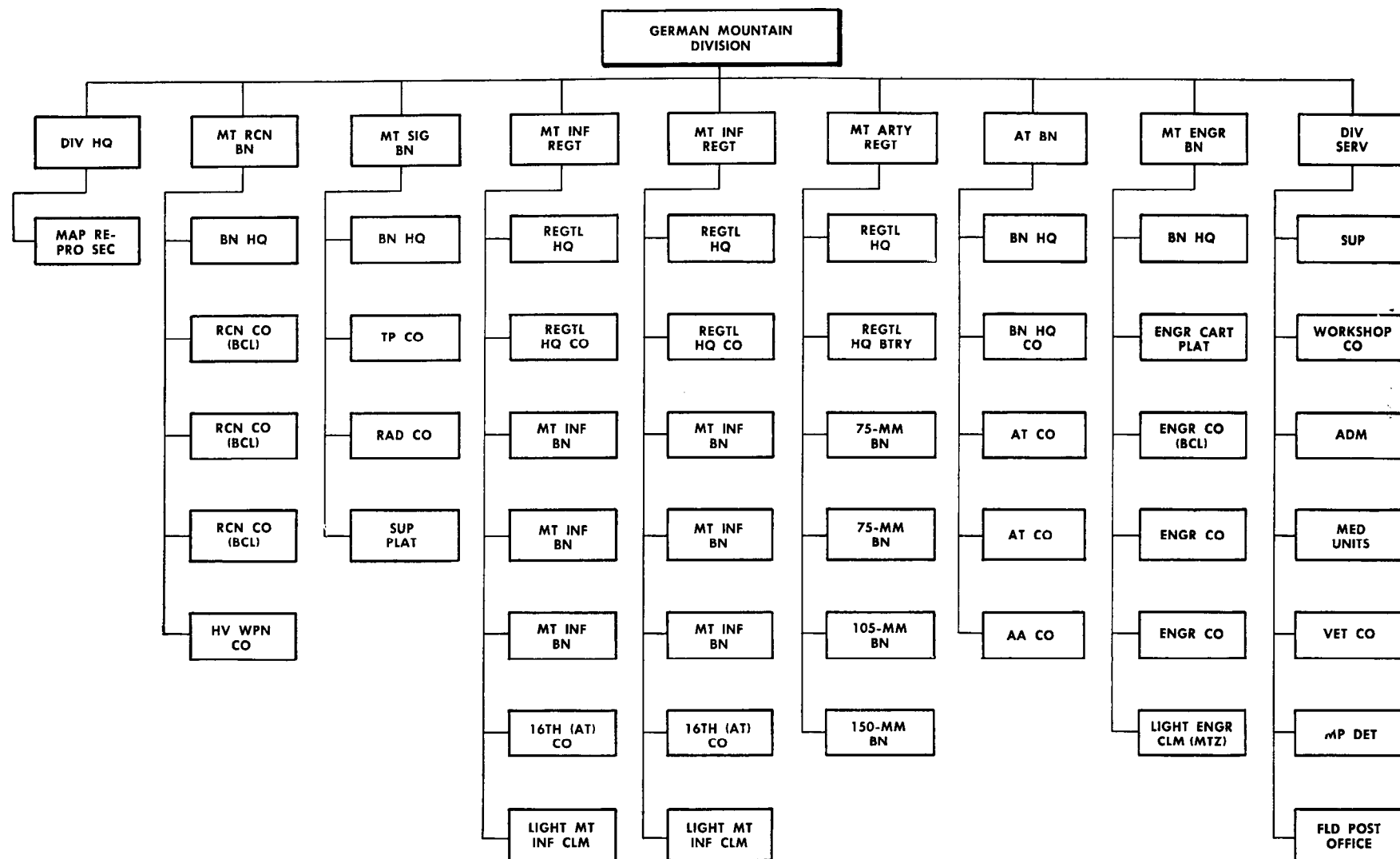


Figure 17.—Army Mountain Division.

1 MARCH 1945

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

TME 30-451

11-22

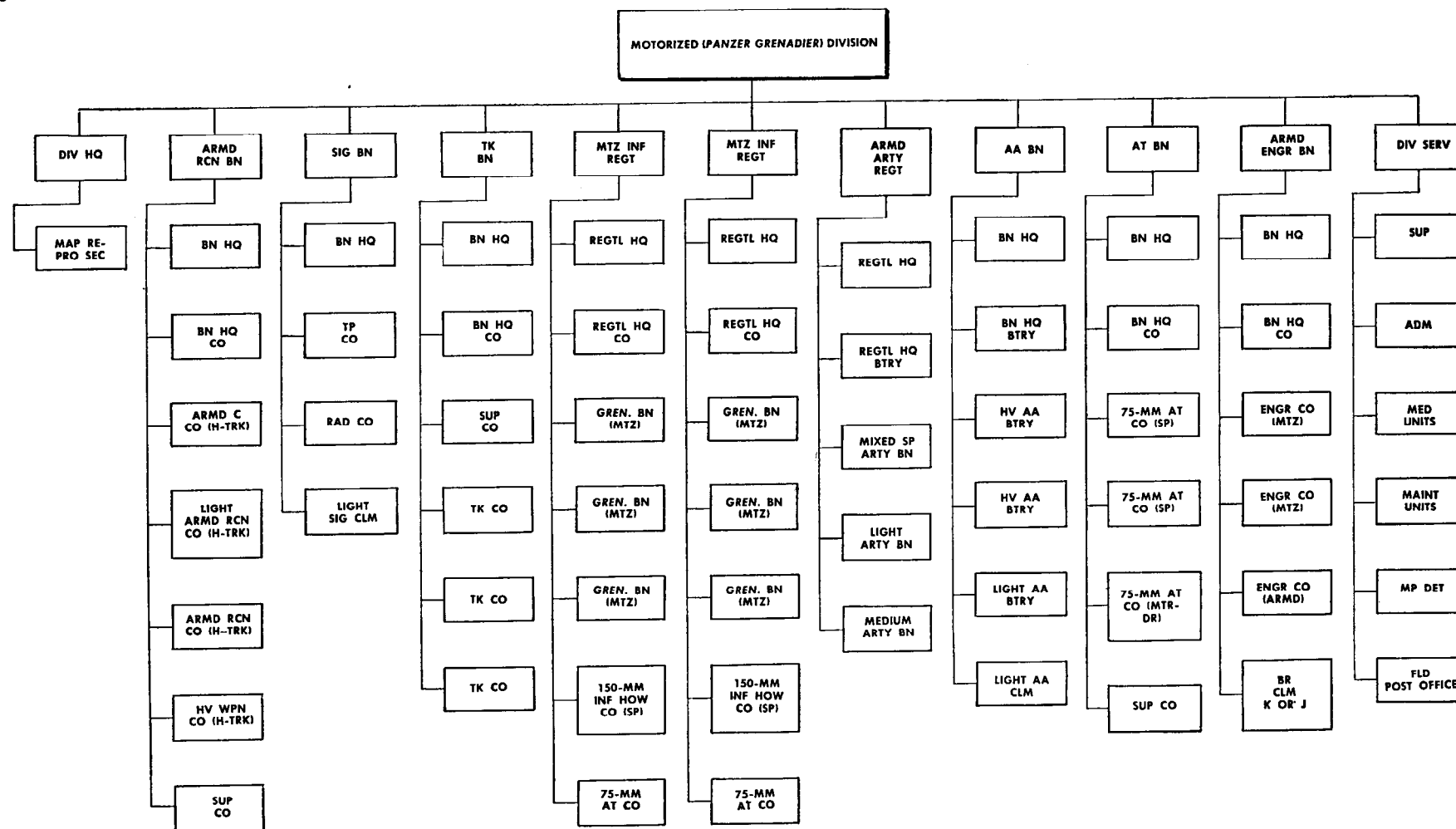


Figure 18.—Army Motorized Division.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AA Guns	Four-Barreled Gun (SP)	20-mm AT Guns	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	88-mm AA Guns	150-mm Inf Hows (SP)	105-mm Gun Hows (Mtr-Dr)	105-mm Gun/ Hows (SP)	150-mm Hows (Mtr-Dr)	150-mm Hows (SP)	Pz. Kpfw. V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Div Hq	32	31	78	95	44	3	2																			32	8
Armd Rcn Bn ...	27	223	692	434	300	206	147	4	10		6				35		13									193	22
Sig Bn	13	83	360	400	50	40	17																			107	14
Tk Bn	27	212	328	229	286	95	112							3				48							48	94	18
Mtz Inf Regt	85	545	2,413	1,938	789	316	201	36	18	12		18				9				6						502	108
Mtz Inf Regt	85	545	2,413	1,938	789	316	201	36	18	12		18				9				6						502	108
Armd Arty Regt.	69	365	1,215	1,217	343	203	92					9									12	12	12	6		407	31
AA Bn	22	142	600	673	69	47	18					18							8							171	16
AT Bn	20	166	327	271	142	100	47									12	31									135	17
Engr Bn	24	116	733	552	245	102	96	6	6		20			3												171	42
Div Serv	64	292	1,529	1,708	165	13	86																			323	85
Total	468 ¹	2,720	10,688	9,455	3,222	1,441	1,019	82	52	24	26	63	3	38	30	44	48	8	12	12	12	12	12	6	48	2,637 ²	469

¹Including 64 officials.²Including 184 Armd vehicles.

Figure 19.—Army Motorized Division, total strength, 13,876.

5. Armored Divisions

a. **ARMY ARMORED DIVISION (*Panzerdivision*)**
(Two *Panzer Grenadier* REGIMENTS OF TWO BATTALIONS EACH). Every German large-scale attack and counterattack in this war was spearheaded by armored (*Panzer*) divisions. These thrusting attacks account for the great importance the armored divisions play within the German armed forces and for the especially well trained personnel and newest types of weapons and equipment in the armored division. In order to keep the weapons and equipment in accordance with the newest development at all times, the reorganizations within that type of division have been continuous since the outbreak of the war and are still continuing.

In 1939 the German armored divisions which spearheaded the attack into Poland consisted of a tank brigade of two tank regiments, a *Panzer Grenadier* brigade of two regiments, and the supporting elements. The tank brigade consisted of about 400 light and medium tanks, about two-thirds of which were *Pz. Kpfw. I* and *II* and one-third were *Pz. Kpfw. III* and *IV*. During the winter of 1940 the Germans formed additional armored divisions and reduced the tank components of each to one regiment of approximately 200 tanks. When these divisions went into action in the French campaign, the bulk of the tanks were *Pz. Kpfw. III* and *IV*. In 1941 and 1942 the number of tanks per regiment was further reduced, the *Pz. Kpfw. I* were withdrawn, and the *Pz. Kpfw. II* were used mainly for reconnaissance purposes. In the fall of 1943 the German High Command issued a new table of organization for the armored division specifying a total number of about 200 tanks of the *Pz. Kpfw. IV* and *V* type exclusively. This planned strength, however, remained only a theory, as no armored division encountered had more than 150 tanks, and most of the divisions had approximately 100 only. Early in 1944 the German High Command issued an order that all companies and

battalion trains in the tank regiment, in the *Panzer Grenadier* regiments, and in the armored reconnaissance battalion should be reduced in strength and merged into supply companies on the battalion level, thus freeing the company commanders from all duties other than operational and facilitating a more even distribution of all types of supplies with curtailed personnel. The most important changes which occurred in the organization of other components of the armored division will be covered under the appropriate branches of arms or services in Sections VI and VII.

While the last known tables of organization of the army armored division still specify 17 tanks for each of the four companies in the tank battalion, current front reports indicate that a new set of tables of organization is being issued specifying the components as shown in Figures 20-22.

b. **SS ARMORED DIVISION (*SS-Panzerdivision*)**
(Two *Panzer Grenadier* REGIMENTS OF THREE BATTALIONS EACH). The SS Armored Division is organized similarly to the Army Armored Division except that it has stronger components. The tank regiment has a larger number of tanks, each of the *Panzer Grenadier* regiments has a *Panzer Grenadier* battalion and an antiaircraft company, the armored artillery regiment has one more armored artillery battalion (170-mm guns or 210-mm howitzers), the armored engineer battalion usually has an additional bridge column, and the division includes a rocket projector battalion and an assault gun battalion. The divisional services are also proportionately stronger.

In accordance with the above, the SS Armored Division may be considered the strongest type of division in the German armed forces. Only the Air Force Parachute Armored Division, Herman Goering, and the Army Armored divisions, *Panzer Lehr* and *Grossdeutschland*, are believed to be of equal strength.

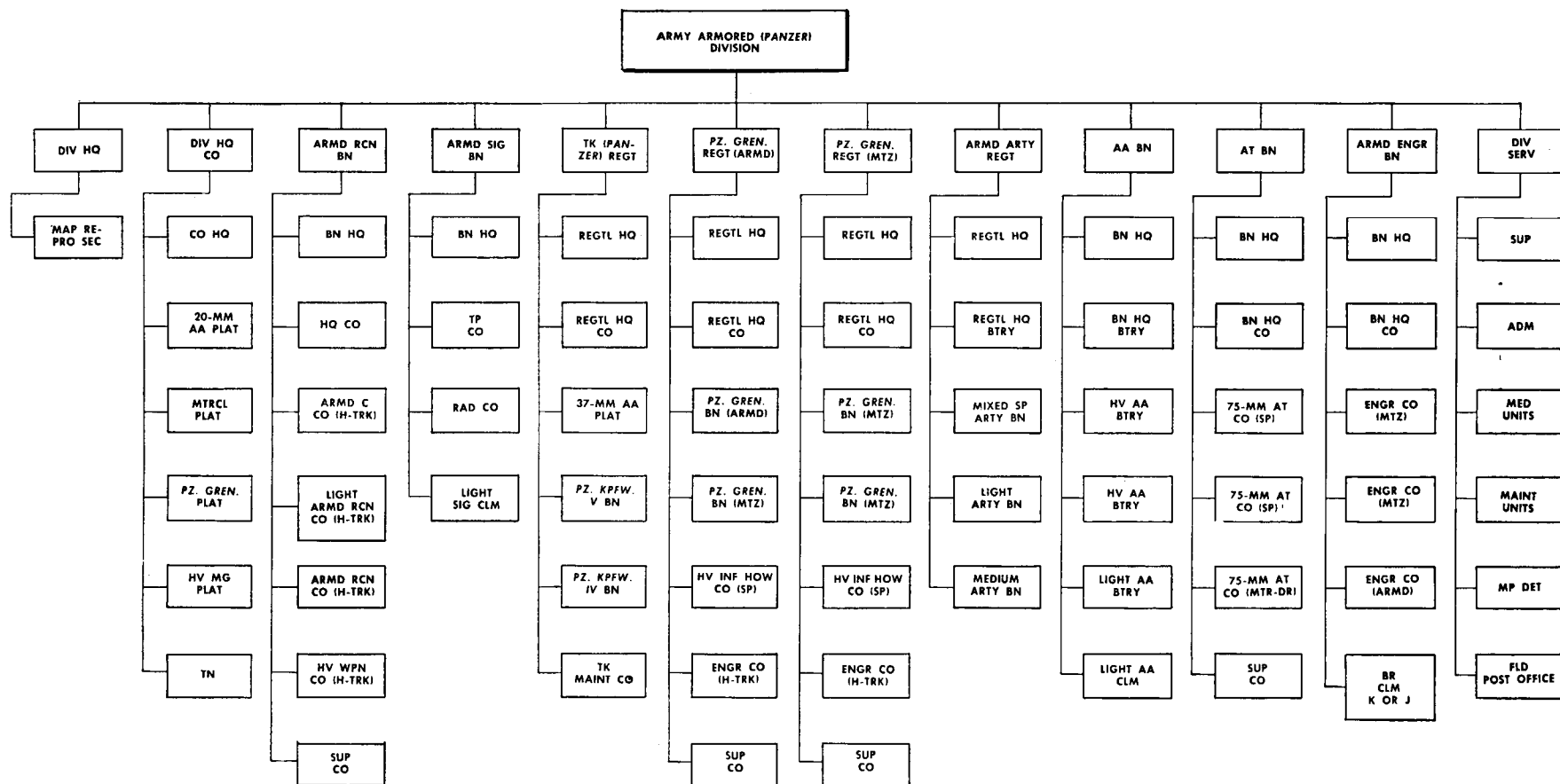


Figure 20.—Army Armored Division.

1 MARCH 1945

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	120-mm Mortars	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AT Guns	28/20-mm AT Guns	37-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	75-mm Tk Guns (Superlong)	88-mm AA Guns	75-mm Inf Hows (SP)	150-mm Inf Hows (SP)	105-mm Gun Hows (Mtr-Dr)	105-mm Hows (SP)	150-mm Hows (Mtr-Dr)	150-mm Hows (SP)	Pz. Kpfw. IV's	Pz. Kpfw. V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Div Hq	32	31	78	95	44	3											3												32	8
Div Hq Co	3	37	179	138	65	19	16	2	2			4					13												31	28
Armd Rcn Bn	27	223	692	434	300	206	147	4	10		6		35																199	22
Armd Sig Bn	16	103	396	444	69	51	35																						114	14
Tk (Pz) Regt	69	553	1,039	822	704	228	252					6			8			52	51								52	51	313	53
Pz. Gren. Regt. (Armd)	64	436	1,794	1,373	595	336	224	26	14	8	24	25									12	6							406	81
Pz. Gren. Regt. (Mtz)	61	410	1,787	1,449	574	235	144	26	14	8	18	12										6							380	83
Armd Arty Regt.....	69	365	1,215	1,217	343	203	92					9												12	12	12	6		407	31
AA Bn	22	142	600	673	69	47	18					18								8									171	16
AT Bn	20	166	327	271	142	100	47									12	31												135	17
Armd Engr Bn	24	118	743	562	247	102	96	6	6		20		3	3															174	42
Div Serv	64	292	1,529	1,708	165	13	86																						323	85
Total	471 ¹	2,876	10,379	9,186	3,317	1,543	1,157	64	46	16	68	74	38	3	8	12	47	52	51	8	12	12	12	12	12	6	52	51	2,685 ²	480

¹ Including 69 officials.² Including 357 Armd vehicles.

Figure 21.—Army Armored Division, total strength 13,725.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	20-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm AT Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Armed Div Hq	32 ¹	30	71	86	43	3						30	8
Map Repro Sec		1	7	7	1							2	
Div Hq Co	3	37	179	138	65	19	16	2	2	4	3	31	28
Total	35 ¹	68	257	231	109	22	16	2	2	4	3	63	36

¹ Including ten officials.

Figure 22.—Division Headquarters, Army Armored Division, total strength 360.

UNCLASSIFIED

TM-E 30-451

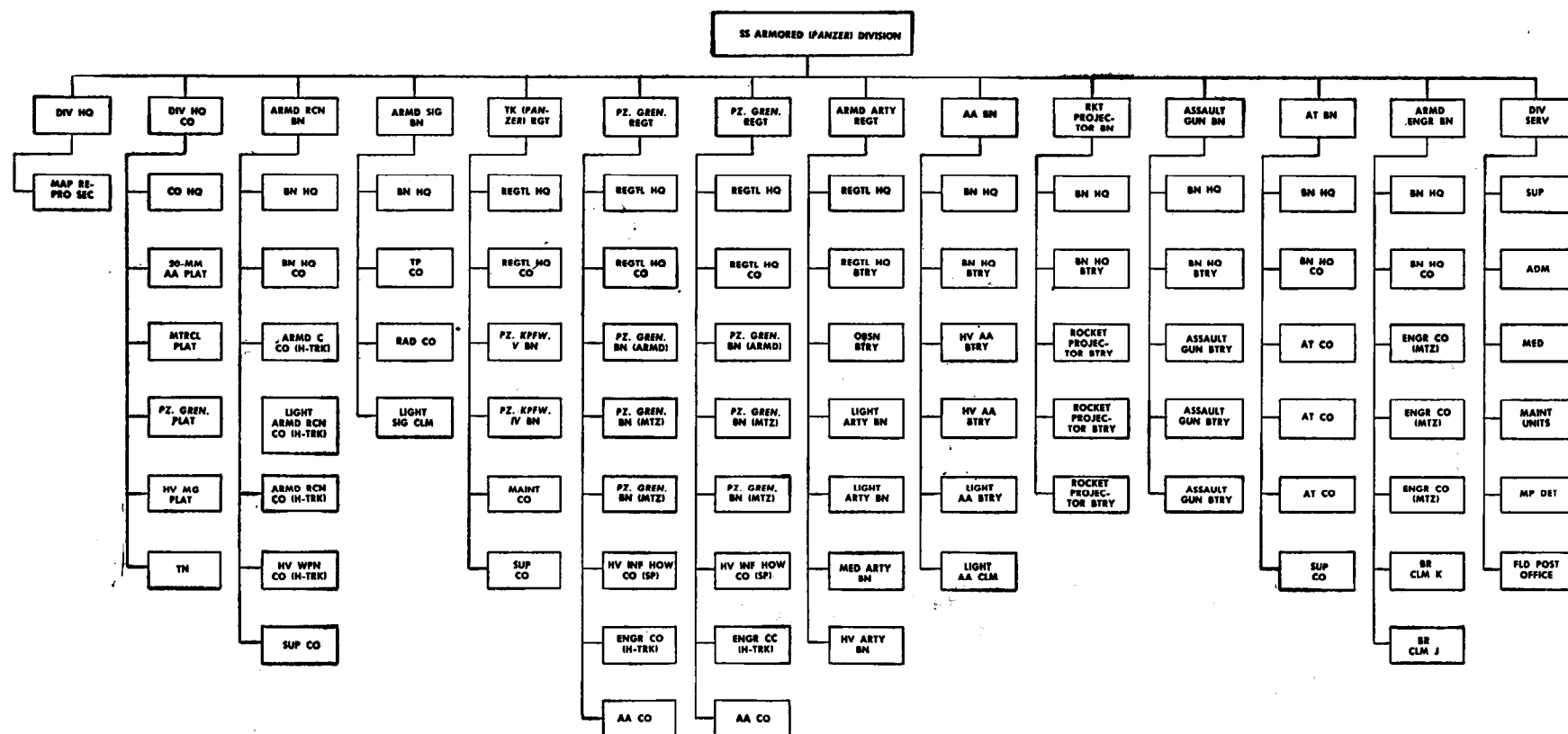


Figure 23.—SS Armored Division.

1 MARCH 1945

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbus	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Flame Throwers	150 or 210-mm Rkt Projectors	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AT Guns	28/20-mm AT Guns	37-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	75-mm Tk Guns (Superlong)	88-mm AA Guns	75-mm Inf Hows (SP)	150-mm Inf Hows (SP)	105-mm Gun Hows (Mtr-Dr)	105-mm Gun Hows (SP)	150-mm Hows (Mtr-Dr)	150-Hows (SP)	170-mm Guns	Pz. Kpfw. IV's	Pz. Kpfw. V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	
Div Hq	32	31	78	95	44	3																									32	8	
Div Hq Co.....	3	37	179	138	65	19	16	2	2				4					3													31	28	
Armd Rcn Bn	27	223	692	434	300	206	147	4	10		6			35				13													193	22	
Armd Sig Bn....	16	103	396	444	69	51	35																								114	14	
Tk (Pz.) Regt...	70	614	1,087	816	719	245	296						6			8			64	62										64	62	313	53
Pz. Gren. Regt....	89	598	2,555	1,957	852	443	284	38	20	12	24		43									12	6								527	88	
Pz. Gren. Regt....	89	598	2,555	1,957	852	443	284	38	20	12	24		43									12	6								527	88	
Armd Arty Regt..	89	473	1,605	1,636	409	255	109	12																	12	12	12	6	12			534	40
AA Bn	22	148	654	729	73	47	22						18								12										181	16	
Bn Rkt Projector.	14	101	358	380	40	53	18					18																				107	8
Assault Gun Bn...	15	111	218	294	80	70	22											22														100	11
AT Bn	20	166	327	271	142	100	47										12	31														135	17
Armd Engr Bn ...	26	132	826	654	254	102	99	6	6		20			3	3																	212	52
Div Serv	64	292	1,529	1,708	165	13	86																									323	85
Total	576 ¹	3,627	13,059	11,513	4,064	2,050	1,465	100	58	24	74	18	114	38	3	8	12	69	64	62	12	24	12	12	12	12	6	12	64	62	3,329 ²	530	

¹Including 62 officials.²Including 359 Armd vehicles.

Figure 24.—SS Armored Division, total strength 17,262.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

TM-E 30-451

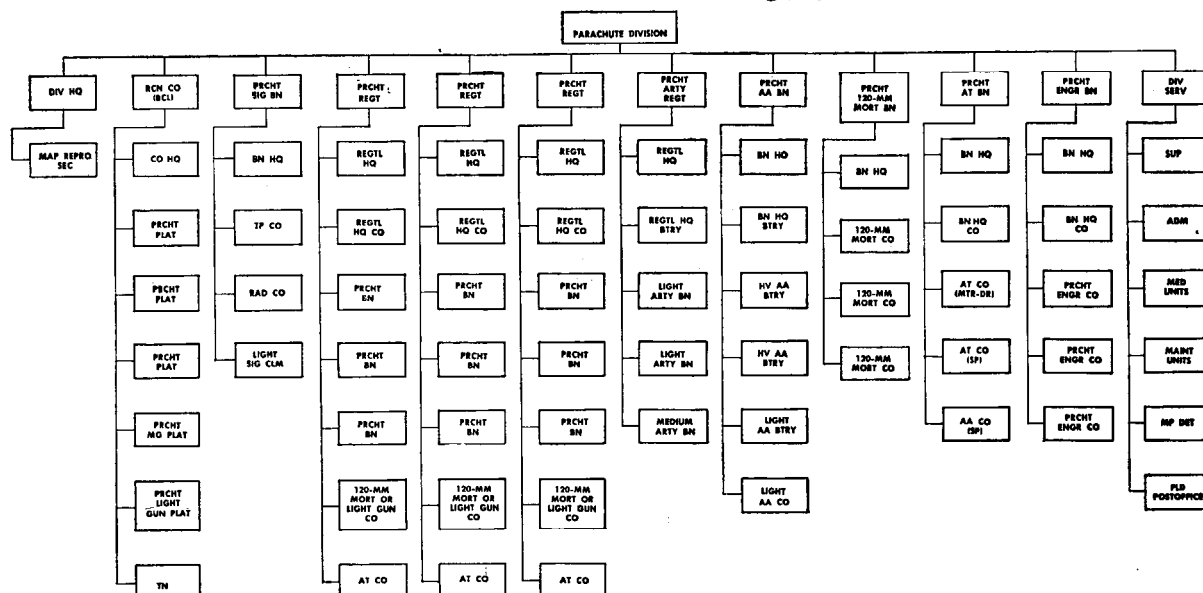


Figure 25.—Air Force Parachute Division.

6. Air Force Parachute Division (*Fallschirmjager-division*) (THREE PARACHUTE RIFLE REGIMENTS OF THREE BATTALIONS EACH)

As the abovementioned SS Armored Division may be considered the strongest type of division in the German armed forces, the German Air Force Parachute Division is believed to be the strongest type of the various infantry divisions. While in the course of this war small German parachute units have been employed successfully as airborne troops in various campaigns, in the West, in the Balkans, in Crete and Sicily, one generally may consider the present Air Force Parachute divisions as especially carefully selected, well trained, and equipped crack infantry divisions, with only a small percentage of their personnel having received training as parachutists in the American sense of the word. The significant organizational difference between the parachute division and the army infantry division is that each of the three parachute rifle regiments has three battalions and a larger allotment of machine guns than the corresponding army units. The parachute artillery regiment has only three battalions (two light and one medium), but the division includes a parachute antiaircraft battalion and a parachute 120-mm mortar battalion.

7. Air Force Field Division (*Luftwaffenfelddivision*) (THREE INFANTRY REGIMENTS OF TWO BATTALIONS EACH)

The Air Force Field Divisions were formed in

the later part of 1942 from surplus personnel of the antiaircraft artillery, the air signal troops, the ground crews of the flying troops, and administrative units, as well as a certain number of recruits and foreigners. Most of these divisions were sent to the Russian front in the winter of 1942-1943 but some also were encountered on the Italian front and in France. The organization of this type of division varied, but it is believed that the basic pattern was originally a two-regiment, three-battalion division, with normal supporting units and an additional antiaircraft battalion. In the fall of 1943 the Air Force Field divisions were absorbed by the Army. Many of them had suffered heavy losses and were disbanded in 1943 and 1944, and the remaining few were reorganized along the lines of the Infantry Division, 1944 Type.

8. Cavalry Division (*Kavallari* division) (FOUR CAVALRY REGIMENTS OF TWO BATTALIONS EACH)

The only army cavalry division identified is the Cossack Division which consists of Don, Kuban, and Terek Cossacks; some German officers and noncommissioned officers; and possibly elements of other nationalities.

The *Waffen-SS* is believed to have two cavalry divisions.

All three of these cavalry divisions are organized similarly and consist of two cavalry brigades of two regiments each, a weak artillery regiment, a reconnaissance battalion, a signal bat-

UNIT	Pers	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortis	120-mm Mortis	Bazookas	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns (Mtr-Dc)	20-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dc)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	88-mm AA Guns	75-mm Light Guns	105-mm Gun/ Hows	150-mm Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrls
Div Hq	194	102	82	7	2	2			6										27	21
Rcn Co.	200	89	26	84	8	2	2		4							2			10	1
Preht Sig Bn	379	326	18	35	11				6										83	13
Preht R Regt	3,206	1,651	968	751	224	24	39	9	54				3			6			304	71
Preht R Regt	3,206	1,651	968	751	224	24	39	9	54				3			6			304	71
Preht R Regt	3,206	1,651	968	751	224	24	39	9	54				3			6			304	71
Preht Arty Regt	1,571	1,250	218	168	53				12		9						24	12	396	30
Preht AA Bn	824	729	73	47	22				12		18				12				181	16
Preht 120-mm Mort Bn	594	290	87	258	42			36	6										123	33
Preht AT Bn	484	318	123	81	29				36				12	12	14				113	20
Preht Engr Bn	620	432	136	71	31	6	6		6	20									43	19
Div Serv	1,492	1,200	143	22	60														253	23
Total	15,976	9,689	3,810	3,026	930	80	125	63	250	20	27	12	21	14	12	20	24	12	2,141	389

Figure 26.—Air Force Parachute Division, total strength 15,976.

talion, an engineer battalion, and the divisional services.

9. Line of Communication Division (*Sicherungs-division*)

Designed for mopping-up duties in the rear areas, such a division may consist of two reinforced regiments or of a number of independent battalions.

10. Coast Defense Division (*Kustenverteidigungs-division*)

This consists of a division staff controlling fortress battalions and coast artillery units in a coastal sector.

11. Assault Division (*Sturmdivision*)

This is an honorary title for some divisions with reduced infantry personnel and a concentration of heavy firepower and automatic weapons.

12. Frontier Guard Division (*Grenzwachdivision*)

This consists of a division staff controlling certain frontier guard units.

13. Special Administrative Division Staff (*Divisionskommando z.b.V.*)

This consists of a division staff controlling *Landeschützen* Battalions and General Headquarters troops stationed in a corps area in Germany.

14. Replacement Division Staff (*Div. Nr. . . .*)

This is a division staff within a corps area in Germany to supervise the induction of personnel and replacements for field units.

15. Reserve Division (*Reservedivision*)

This controls reserve units for training, occupation, and defensive duties. This type of division is organized similarly to field infantry divisions; it has a preponderance of infantry, engineers, and static artillery, but the other elements are believed to be very much under strength. In spite of that, several reserve divisions have been redesignated combat divisions (*Kampfdivisionen*) and went into action on short notice.

16. Field Training Division (*Feldausbildungsdivision*)

This controls field training regiments in the rear of the Eastern Front. Is believed to be organized similarly to the Reserve Division and therefore may be encountered in the field.

17. Antiaircraft Division (*Flakdivision*)

Under the German system, antiaircraft defense is in the main the responsibility of the German Air Force, although the German Army also has a large number of antiaircraft units of its own. While the composition and equipment of antiaircraft batteries generally are standardized, the formation of these into battalions, regiments, divisions, or units of equivalent size, however, is subject to more variations than in any other of the German arms. The average non-motorized, air force, antiaircraft division, which is shown in the following figure, usually is located in the Zone of the Interior. It has a large number of trailers but very little motorization, and depends for mobility on separate transportation units. As pointed out above, many other combinations of the units shown as divisional components may be encountered frequently.

UNIT	Pers	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AA Guns (Four-Barreled)	37-mm AA Guns	88-mm AA Guns	105-mm AA Guns	60-cm SLs	105-cm SLs	200-cm SLs	Bar Blns	Mtr Vehicles	Tlrs	Mtrcls
Div Hq	200	2										30	1	20
Air Def Sig Bn	300	11										44	12	10
Hv SL Regt	2,043	29							90	18		94	255	52
AA Regt	2,448	38	52	9	12	24	16	16			72	109	238	55
AA Regt	2,448	38	52	9	12	24	16	16			72	109	238	55
AA Regt	2,448	38	52	9	12	24	16	16			72	109	238	55
Air Med Unit	250	2										37		2
Total	10,137	158	156	27	36	72	48	48	90	18	216	532	982	249

In motorized AA units the number of personnel is approximately twice as high.

Figure 27.—Antiaircraft Division in Zone of Interior, total strength 10,137.

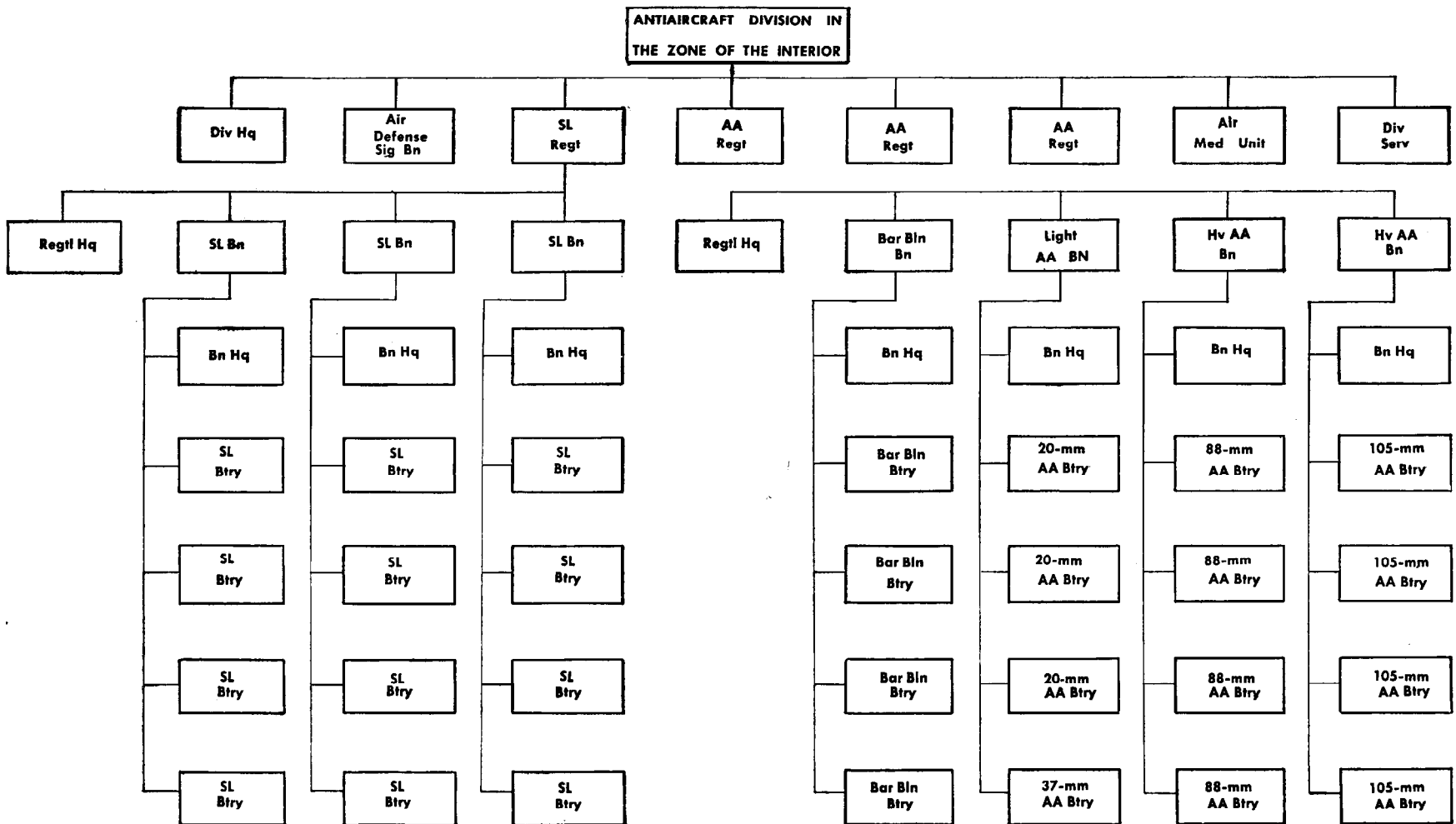


Figure 28.—Antiaircraft Division in Zone of Interior.

Section VI. COMBAT TROOPS (FECHTENDE TRUPPEN)

I. General

This section consists of a list of the more important types of combat units in the German armed forces, of the status of regiments and below with particulars on their organization. They are arranged according to the arms and services (*Waffengattungen*), divided into organic units (integral parts of divisions) and General Headquarters units (*Heerestruppen*) (units held in the General Headquarters pool from which they are allotted to army groups, armies, and corps and sub-allotted temporarily to divisions for specific operations).

2. Organic Infantry Units

a. GENERAL. For the purpose of clarity we are including under this paragraph all units which are infantry units in accordance with the American conception. The Germans consider security troops (*Sicherungstruppen*) a separate category of units of the field army, but in reality they consist principally of infantry. Similarly, the Germans consider armored infantry (*Panzergrrenadiere*) as belonging to the armored arm and not to the infantry.

On the other hand, the Germans include reconnaissance and other former cavalry units as a part of the infantry arm which are listed in this section under paragraph 19, Reconnaissance Units. The designation of the infantry regiment was changed to *Grenadierregiment* in 1942 by special order of Hitler to honor the infantry arm. The same applies to the infantry battalion now called *Grenadierbataillon* and to the infantry company *Grenadierkompanie*.

b. INFANTRY REGIMENT.

(1) *Old Type Regiment*. The infantry regiments of the Infantry Division, Old Type, may be considered the basic type of German infantry regiments, as their organization remained for all practical purposes unchanged from the beginning of 1940 until the end of 1943. Each of the three regiments of the Infantry Division, Old Type, consisted of three infantry battalions, a thirteenth infantry howitzer company, and a fourteenth anti-tank company. In spite of the fact that the Infantry Division, Old Type, will not be encountered any more, it is believed that this type of regiment has formed the basic pattern and tradi-

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rt or Cdns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	120-mm Mortars	Bazookas	75-mm AT Guns	75-mm Inf Hows	150-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs	Bcls
Regtl Hq	7	1	16	16	7	2									3	3			8	2
Regtl Hq Co	5	28	165	143	26	32	10								5		28	6	84	9
Inf Bn	15	113	580	477	122	127	43	12	6	4					8	5	92	57	165	17
Inf Bn	15	113	580	477	122	127	43	12	6	4					8	5	92	57	165	17
Inf How Co ¹	3	32	149	140	22	27	5						6	2	8	2	22	2	63	3
AT Co ²	3	29	154	120	51	17	6				36	3			13	5	8	8	10	6
Total	48 ^a	316	1,644	1,373	350	332	107	24	12	8	36	3	6	2	45	20	242	130	495	54

¹ Referred to by the traditional designation: "13" Co.
² Referred to by the traditional designation: "14" Co.
^a Including six officials.

Figure 29.—Infantry Regiment, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 2,008.

tion for most of the infantry regiments now in the field.

(2) *1944 Type Regiment.* The above type of regiment has been superseded by the infantry regiment in the Infantry Division, 1944 Type, which consists also of three regiments, but each regiment has only two battalions in addition to the infantry howitzer and antitank companies. (See Figures 29 to 39.)

(3) *Three-Battalion Regiment.* In addition to

the type of infantry regiment mentioned in subparagraph (2), another type may be encountered which is similar to the basic one mentioned in subparagraph (1). It is the three-battalion regiment of the infantry division, two-regiment type. However, it is believed that there is a trend toward reorganizing that type of division on a three-regiment, two-battalion basis. After such a reorganization, the regiment probably will be similar to the Infantry Regiment, 1944 Type.

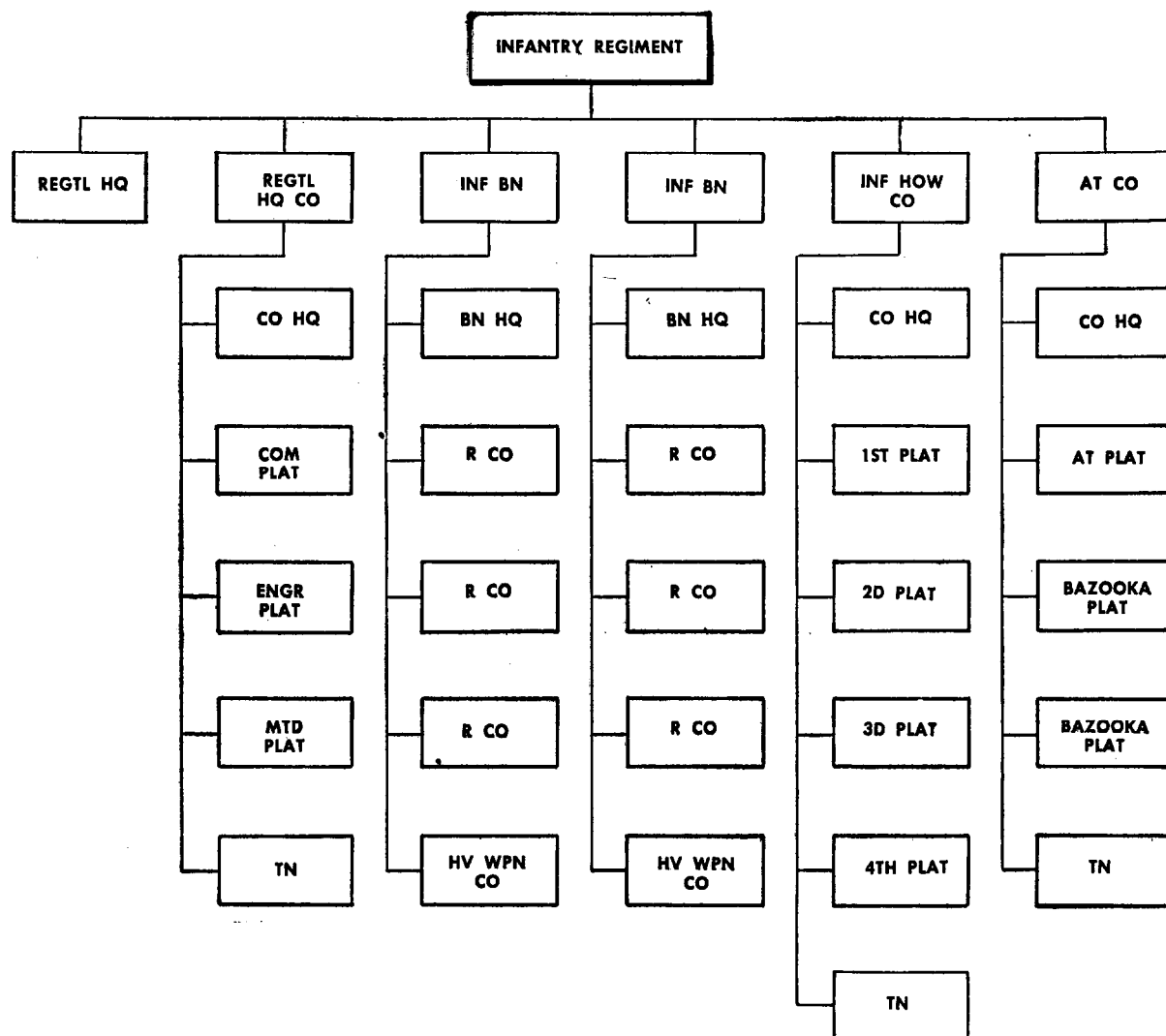


Figure 30.—Infantry Regiment, Infantry Division, 1944 Type.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chms	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	5	2	3	5	1					1	3
1st (Com) Plat	1	2	29	23	1	9			6	6	7	
20 (Engr) Plat	1	7	65	53	8	13	6		6		13	2
30 (Mtd) Plat ¹		4	27	20	4	7	3		1		31	
Tn	2 ²	10	42	44	8	2	1	5	15		32	4
Total	5 ²	28	165	143	26	32	10	5	28	6	84	9

¹ The Mtd Plat may be replaced by a Bcl Plat with 29 Bcls and 2 Hs.

² Including two officials.

Figure 31.—Regimental Headquarters Company, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 198.

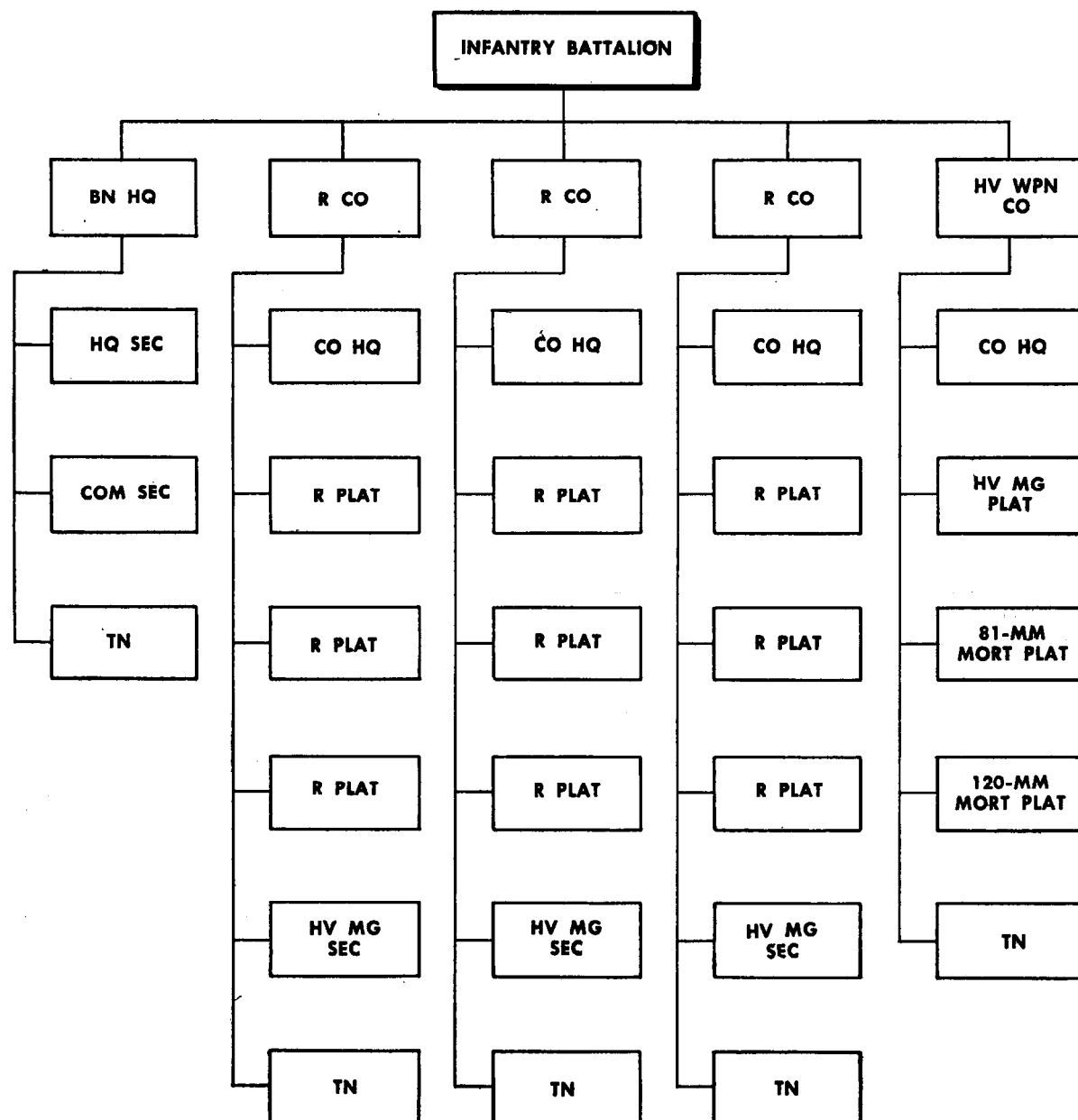


Figure 32.—Infantry Battalion, Infantry Division, 1944 Type.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq	6 ¹	13	58	58	8	14	1				1	2	16	4	33	6
R Co	2	21	119	96	22	28	13	2					15	11	27	3
R Co	2	21	119	96	22	28	13	2					15	11	27	3
R Co	2	21	119	96	22	28	13	2					15	11	27	3
Hv Wpn Co	3	37	165	131	48	29	3	6	6	4	7	3	31	20	51	2
Total	15 ¹	113	580	477	122	127	43	12	6	4	8	5	92	57	165	17

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 33.—Infantry Battalion, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 708.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Hq Sec	4	3	10	11	5	4		1	2			4	3
Com Sec		3	22	17		8				4	4	4	
Tn	2 ¹	7	26	30	3	2	1			12		25	3
Total	6 ¹	13	58	58	8	14	1	1	2	16	4	33	6

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 34.—Infantry Battalion Headquarters, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 77.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	3	8	8	2	3			1	1	2	2
1st R Plat	1	3	29	22	5	7	4		2	2	3	
2d R Plat		4	29	22	5	7	4		2	2	3	
3d R Plat		4	29	22	5	7	4		2	2	3	
Hv MG Sec		3	15	11	4	3		2	3	2	4	
Tn		4	9	11	1	1	1		5	2	12	1
Total	2	21	119	96	22	28	13	2	15	11	27	3

Figure 35.—Rifle Company, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 142.

UNIT	Offs ¹	NCOs ¹	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs
Plat Hq	1		5	4	2	1	1	2	2	3
R Sqd		1	8	6	1	2	1			
R Sqd		1	8	6	1	2	1			
R Sqd		1	8	6	1	2	1			
Total	1	3	29	22	5	7	4	2	2	3

Only the 1st Plat of the R Co is commanded by an officer; the 2d and 3d Plats are commanded by NCOs, and consequently the number of NCOs in these two platoons increases from three to four.

Figure 36.—Rifle Platoon, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 33.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	4	15	15	2	4						1	2	2	5	1
1st (HvMG) Plat	1	9	45	31	15	10		6					8	6	11	
20 (81-mm Mort) Plat (H-Dr)		10	56	37	23	6			6				15	12	19	
30 (120-mm Mort) Plat (Mtz)	1	7	39	36	5	7	2			4	7	2				
Tn		7	10	12	3	2	1						6		15	1
Total	3	37	165	131	48	29	3	6	6	4	7	3	31	20	51	2

Figure 37.—Heavy Weapons Company, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 205.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	75-mm Inf Hows	150-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	4	13	14	3	2				1		2	2	5	2
1st (75-mm Inf How) Plat	1	5	30	27	4	6	1	2				5		15	
2d (75-mm Inf How) Plat		6	30	27	4	6	1	2				5		15	
3d (75-mm Inf How) Plat		6	30	27	4	6	1	2				5		15	
4th (150-mm Inf How) Plat	1	5	33	29	5	6	1		2	6	2				
Tn		6	13	16	2	1	1			1		5		13	1
Total	3	32	149	140	22	27	5	6	2	8	2	22	2	63	3

Referred to by the traditional designation: "13th" Co.

Figure 38.—Infantry Howitzer Company, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 184.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Bazookas	75-mm AT Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	10	26	29	6	3				1	4			2	6
1st (75-mm AT) Plat (Mtz)	1	4	28	25	4	5	3		3	5	1				
2d (Bazooka) Plat (H-Dr)		5	43	25	19	4	1	18				4	4	4	
3d (Bazooka) Plat (H-Dr)	1	4	43	25	19	4	1	18				4	4	4	
Tn (Mtz)		6	14	16	3	1	1			7					
Total	3	29	154	120	51	17	6	36	3	13	5	8	8	10	6

Referred to by the traditional designation: "14th" Co.

Figure 39.—Antitank Company (partly mortorized), Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 186.

(4) *Volks Grenadier Regiment*. The infantry regiment in the *Volks Grenadier Division* shows a completely new organization. The infantry company and battalion trains are merged to a supply platoon on a battalion level. The infantry company consists of two sub-machine gun platoons and a rifle platoon. The heavy-weapons company

of the infantry battalion includes an infantry howitzer platoon. The regimental infantry howitzer company is equipped with 120-mm mortars and 75-mm infantry howitzers only, and the regimental antitank company has been replaced by a bazooka company equipped with 72 bazookas. (See Figures 40 to 50.)

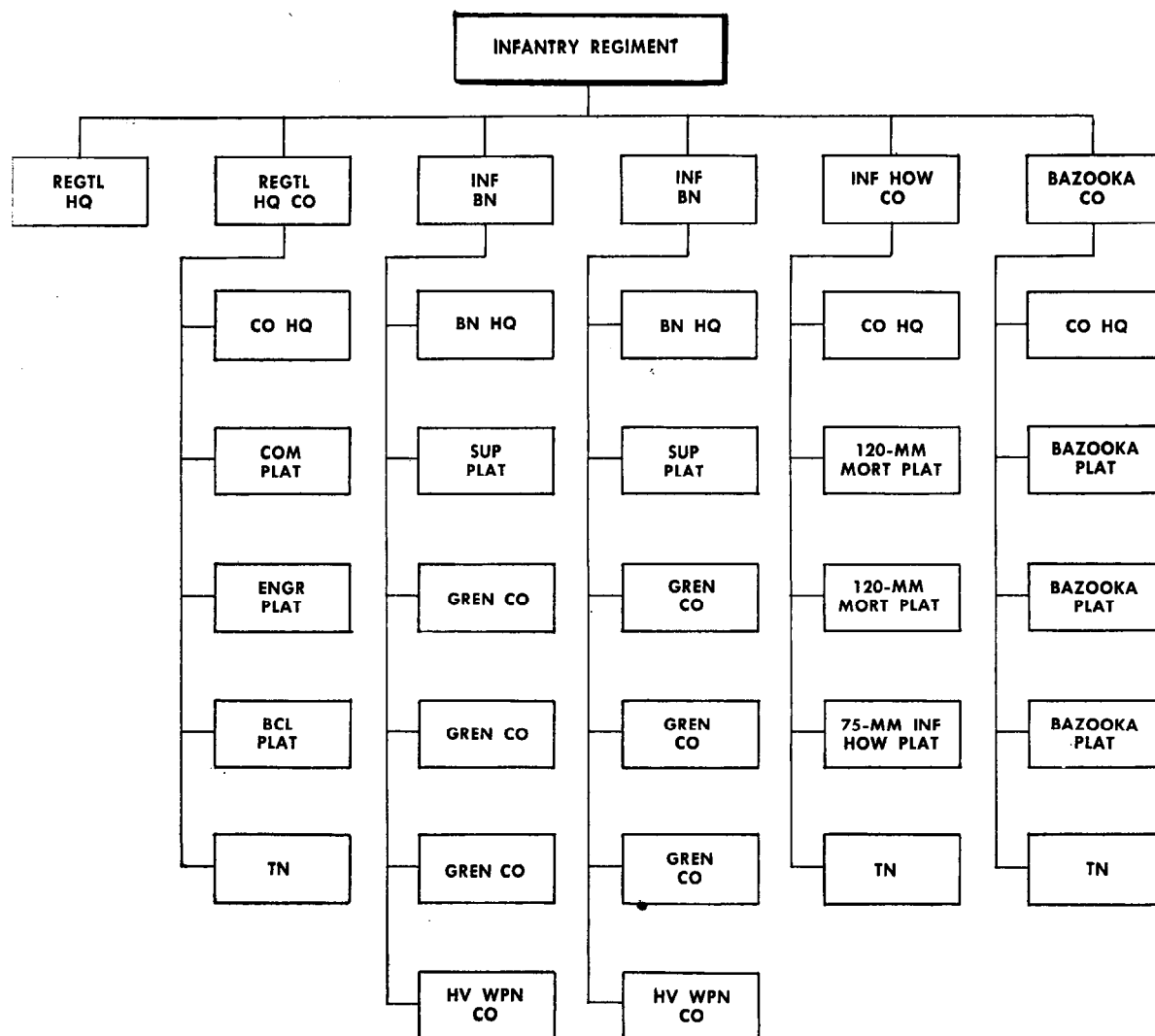


Figure 40.—Infantry Regiment, Volks Grenadier Division.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mort	120-mm Mort	Bazookas	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs	Bcls
Regtl Hq	6	1	12	4	3	14							2	3			8	2
Regtl Hq Co	5	25	157	133	22	32	10						1		27	6	53	38
Inf Bn	15	95	532	309	80	253	30	8	6			4	2	3	70	32	125	27
Inf Bn	15	95	532	309	80	253	30	8	6			4	2	3	70	32	125	27
Inf How Co ¹	3	32	162	145	21	31	5			8		4	1		33	2	89	4
Bazooka Co ²	2	19	146	91	63	14	4				72		1	1	19	12	30	2
Total	46 ³	267	1,541	991	269	597	79	16	12	8	72	12	9	10	219	84	430	100

¹ Referred to by the traditional designation: "13th" Co.² Referred to by the traditional designation: "14th" Co.³ Including four officials.

Figure 41.—Infantry Regiment, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 1,854.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	5	2	3	4	1					1	3
1st (Com) Plat	1	2	29	23		9			6	6	7	
2d (Engr) Plat	1	7	65	53	7	13	6		6		13	2
3d (Bcl) Plat		4	27	20	4	7	3		1		2	29
Tn	2 ¹	7	34	34	7	2	1	1	14		30	4
Total	5 ¹	25	157	133	22	32	10	1	27	6	53	38

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 42.—Regimental Headquarters Company, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 187.

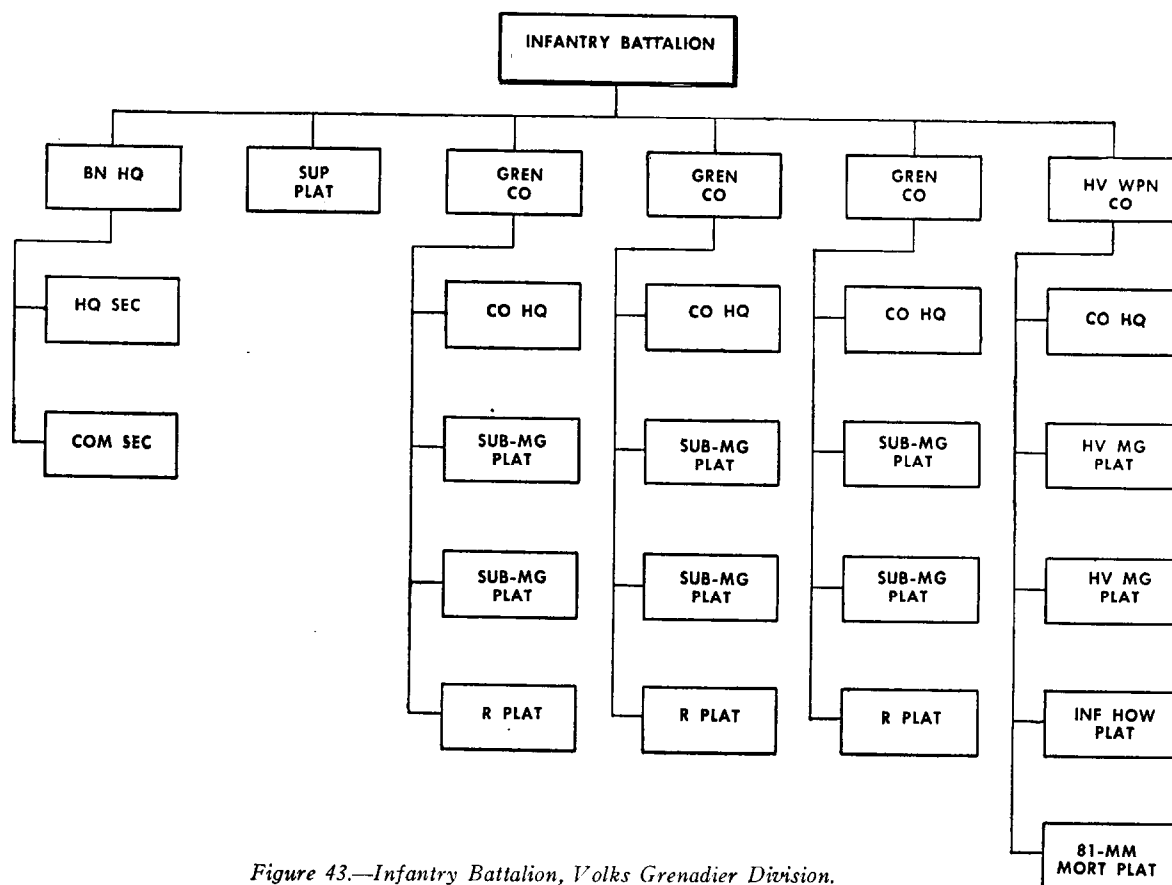


Figure 43.—Infantry Battalion, Volks Grenadier Division.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	4v MGs	81-mm Mortars	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bels
Bn Hq	4	6	34	21	3	20	1				1	2	4	4	8	3
Sup Plat	2 ¹	6	39	42	3	2	1				1		17		42	4
Gren. Co	2	16	101	46	9	64	9						7	4	10	5
Gren. Co	2	16	101	46	9	64	9						7	4	10	5
Gren. Co	2	16	101	46	9	64	9						7	4	10	5
Hv Wpn Co	3	35	156	108	47	39	1	8	6	4		1	28	16	45	5
Total	15 ¹	95	532	309	80	253	30	8	6	4	2	3	70	32	125	27

¹ Including one official.

Figure 44.—Infantry Battalion, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 642.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bels
Co Hq	1	5	14	16	1	3		1	1	1	3
1st (Sub-MG) Plat	1	3	29	5	2	26	3	2	1	3	
2d (Sub-MG) Plat		4	29	5	2	26	3	2	1	3	
3d (R) Plat		4	29	20	4	9	3	2	1	3	
Total	2	16	101	46	9	64	9	7	4	10	5

Figure 45.—Infantry Company, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 119.

UNIT	Offs ¹	NCOs ¹	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs
Plat Hq	1		5	2	1	3	2	2	1	3
Sub-MG Sqd		1	8			9				
Sub-MG Sqd		1	8			9				
R Sqd		1	8	3	1	5	1			
Total	1	3	29	5	2	26	3	2	1	3

Only the 1st Plat of the Gren Co is commanded by an officer; the 2d (Sub-MG) and 3d (R) Plats are commanded by NCOs and consequently the number of NCOs in these Plats increases by three to four.

Figure 46.—Submachine gun Platoon, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 33.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs
Plat Hq		1	5	2	1	3		2	1	3
R Sqd		1	8	6	1	2	1			
R Sqd		1	8	6	1	2	1			
R Sqd		1	8	6	1	2	1			
Total		4	29	20	4	9	3	2	1	3

Figure 47.—Rifle Platoon, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 33.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mort	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtrcl	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	8	15	14	3	7					1	2	2	5	4
1st (MG) Plat	1	6	22	11	9	9		4				2	1	3	
2d (MG) Plat		7	22	11	9	9		4				2	1	3	
3d (Inf How) Plat	1	7	44	38	5	9	1			4		7		15	1
4th (Medium Mort) Plat		7	53	34	21	5			6			15	12	19	
Total	3	35	156	108	47	39	1	8	6	4	1	28	16	45	5

Figure 48.—Heavy weapons Company, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 194.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	120-mm Mort	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	4	15	13	2	5					2	2	5	2
120-mm Mort Plat.....	1	7	44	38	6	8	2	4			9		27	
120-mm Mort Plat.....		8	44	38	6	8	2	4			9		27	
75-mm Inf How Plat.....	1	7	44	38	5	9	1		4		8		17	1
Tns		6	15	18	2	1				1	5		13	1
Total	3	32	162	145	21	31	5	8	4	1	33	2	89	4

Referred to by the traditional designation: "13th" Co.

Figure 49.—Infantry Howitzer Company, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 197.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Bazookas	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1		2	2	1	1			1					
Bazooka Plat	1	4	45	26	20	4	1	18			5	4	6	
Bazooka Plat		5	45	26	20	4	1	18			5	4	6	
Bazooka Plat		5	45	26	20	4	1	18			5	4	6	
Tn		5	9	11	2	1	1	18 ²		1	4		12	2
Total ¹	2	19	146	91	63	14	4	72	1	1	19	12	30	2

¹ Referred to by the traditional designation: "14th" Co.² In reserve.

Figure 50.—Bazooka Company, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 167.

(5) *Volks Grenadier Bicycle Regiment*. One of the three infantry regiments in the *Volks Grenadier Division* is an infantry regiment (bicycle). That regiment includes one infantry battalion (bicycle), and one normal infantry battalion, a regimental infantry howitzer company, and a regimental bazooka company as shown in sub-paragraph (4). This infantry regiment (bicycle) may be employed in the same way as the other two

battalions of the *Volks Grenadier Division* or may be used as a mobile reserve. (See *Figures 51 to 54*.)

The newest type of standard German infantry regiment is the Infantry Regiment of the Division, Type 45, which is believed to have become the pattern for all German infantry regiments (see *Figures 55 and 56*).

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Bazookas	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcl	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Regtl Hq	6	1	12	4	3	14							2	3			8	2
Regtl Hq Co.....	5	25	157	133	22	32	10						1		27	6	53	38
Inf Bn (Bcl).....	15	95	589	366	80	253	30	8	6			4	3	3	74	32	219	625
Inf Bn	15	95	532	309	80	253	30	8	6			4	2	3	70	32	125	27
Inf How Co ¹	3	32	162	145	21	31	5			8		4	1		33	2	89	4
Bazooka Co ²	2	19	146	91	63	14	4				72		1	1	19	12	30	2
Total	46 ³	267	1,598	1,048	269	597	79	16	12	8	72	12	10	10	223	84	524	698

¹ Referred to by the traditional designation: "13th" Co.² Referred to by the traditional designation: "14th" Co.³ Including four officials.

Figure 51.—Infantry Regiment (bicycle), Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 1,911.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcl	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq	4	6	35	22	3	20	1				2	2	4	4	12	30
Sup Plat	2 ¹	6	51	54	3	2	1				1		17		54	24
Gren. Co. (Bcl).....	2	16	110	55	9	64	9						8	4	24	130
Gren. Co. (Bcl).....	2	16	110	55	9	64	9						8	4	24	130
Gren. Co. (Bcl).....	2	16	110	55	9	64	9						8	4	24	130
Hv Wpn Co (Bcl)	3	35	173	125	47	39	1	8	6	4		1	29	16	81	181
Total	15 ¹	95	589	366	80	253	30	8	6	4	3	3	74	32	219	625

¹ Including one official.

Figure 52.—Infantry Battalion (bicycle), Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 699.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	5	17	19	1	3		2	1	6	34
1st (Sub-MG) Plat.....	1	3	31	7	2	26	3	2	1	6	32
2d (Sub-MG) Plat.....		4	31	7	2	26	3	2	1	6	32
3d (R) Plat.....		4	31	22	4	9	3	2	1	6	32
Total	2	16	110	55	9	64	9	8	4	24	130

Figure 53.—Infantry Company (bicycle), Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 128.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtrcl	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Co Hq	1	8	18	17	3	7					1	3	2	11	38
1st (MG) Plat.....	1	6	24	13	9	9		4				4	2	12	54
2d (MG) Plat.....		7	24	13	9	9		4				7		21	43
3d (Inf How) Plat.....	1	7	48	42	5	9	1			4		15	12	37	46
4th (Medium Mort) Plat.....		7	59	40	21	5			6						
Total	3	35	173	125	47	39	1	8	6	4	1	29	16	81	181

Figure 54.—Heavy Weapons Company (bicycle), Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 211.

UNIT	Ofcs	Officials	NCOs	Pvts	Incl Hwys	Rs	Pistols	Sniper Rs	R Grenade Launchers	Sub-MGs	Assault Rs 44	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	120-mm Mortars	Bazookas	75-mm Inf Hows	150-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs	Bcls
Regtl Hq and Hq Co	12	1	30	165	18	126	26	10	9	46		10							3	3	27	6	61	40
Inf Bn	14	1	95	534	40	284	86	18	35	91	165	30	8	6				4	2	3	70	32	125	27
Inf Bn	14	1	95	534	40	284	86	18	35	91	165	30	8	6				4	2	3	70	32	125	27
Inf How Co	3		30	153	14	137	21		4	28		5			8			2	1		34	6	108	3
AT Co	2		19	146	6	91	62			14		4				72			1	1	19	12	30	2
Total	45	3	269	1,532	118	922	281	46	83	270	330	79	16	12	8	72	8	2	9	10	220	88	449	99

Figure 55.—Infantry Regiment of Infantry Division 45, total strength 1,849.

UNIT	Ofcs	Officials	NCOs	Pvts	Incl Hwys ¹	Rs	Pistols	Sniper Rs	R Grenade Launchers	Sub-MGs	Assault Rs 44	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq & Sup Plat	5	1	12	73	12	63	6		3	22		2				2	2	21	4	50	7
Gren Co	2		16	101	4	37	11	6	9	10	55	9						7	4	10	5
Gren Co	2		16	101	4	37	11	6	9	10	55	9						7	4	10	5
Gren Co	2		16	101	4	37	11	6	9	10	55	9						7	4	10	5
Hv Co	3		35	158	16	110	47		5	39		1	8	6	4		1	28	16	45	5
Total	14	1	95	534	40	284	86	18	35	91	165	30	8	6	4	2	3	70	32	125	27

¹ Hilfszilliger (Hivz) is a Foreign Auxiliary, usually an Ex-pw.

Figure 56.—Infantry Battalion of Infantry Division 45, total strength 644.

(6) *SS Infantry Regiment*. In the SS Infantry Division the infantry regiment is similar to the Infantry Regiment, 1944 Type.

(7) *Mountain Infantry Regiment*. There are usually two regiments per mountain division organized especially for mountain warfare by making each of the three battalions self-sufficient. The normal infantry howitzer company is lacking, but mountain infantry howitzers are organic in each battalion. (See Figures 57 to 59.)

(8) *The Light Infantry Regiment*. Light divisions usually have two regiments organized similarly to the Army Mountain Division but have slightly more motorization.

(9) *The SS Mountain Infantry Regiment*. The two infantry regiments per SS Mountain Division are organized similarly to the Army Mountain Regiment; however, they have either a

fourth battalion or additional regimental companies.

(10) *The Motorized Infantry Regiment (Grenadierregiment (Mot))*. Normally there are two regiments to the Motorized Division, consisting of three motorized infantry battalions, heavy infantry howitzer company (self-propelled), and an antitank company. The motorized infantry battalions originally were organized similarly to normal infantry battalions; however, in 1944 they were reorganized along the lines of the armored infantry battalions (*Panzergranadierbataillons*) of the Armored Division. (See Figures 60 and 61.)

(11) *The SS Motorized Infantry Regiment (SS-Panzer Grenadier Regiment)*. Two regiments per SS Motorized Division are organized similarly to the army motorized regiment; however, it has an additional antiaircraft company.

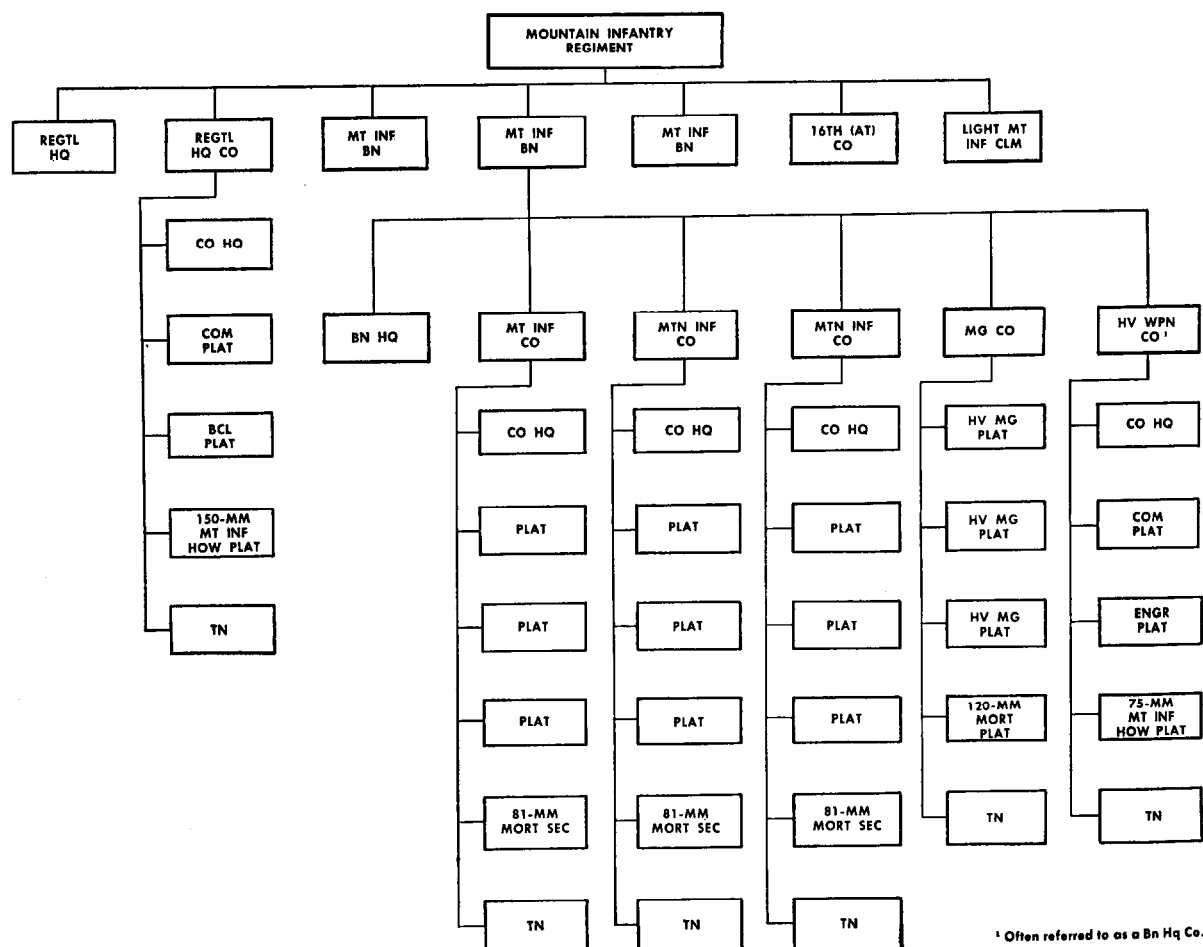


Figure 57.—Mountain Infantry Regiment.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT	Pers	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Bazookas	75-mm AT Guns	75-mm Mt Inf Hows	150-mm Mt Inf Hows
Regtl Hq	25								
Regtl Hq Co	182	4							2
Mt Inf Bn.....	877	40	12	6	4			2	
Mt Inf Bn.....	877	40	12	6	4			2	
Mt Inf Bn.....	877	40	12	6	4			2	
16th (AT) Co.....	190	6				36	3		
Light Mt Clm.....	36								
Total	3,064	130	36	18	12	36	3	6	2

Figure 58.—Mountain Infantry Regiment, total strength 3,064.

UNIT	Pers	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	75-mm Mt Inf Hows
Bn Hq	27					
Mt Inf Co.....	147	12		2		
Mt Inf Co.....	147	12		2		
Mt Inf Co.....	147	12		2		
MG Co	208		12		4	
Hv Wpn Co ¹	201	4				2
Total	877	40	12	6	4	2

¹ Often referred to as a Bn Hq Co.

Figure 59.—Mountain Infantry Battalion, total strength 877.

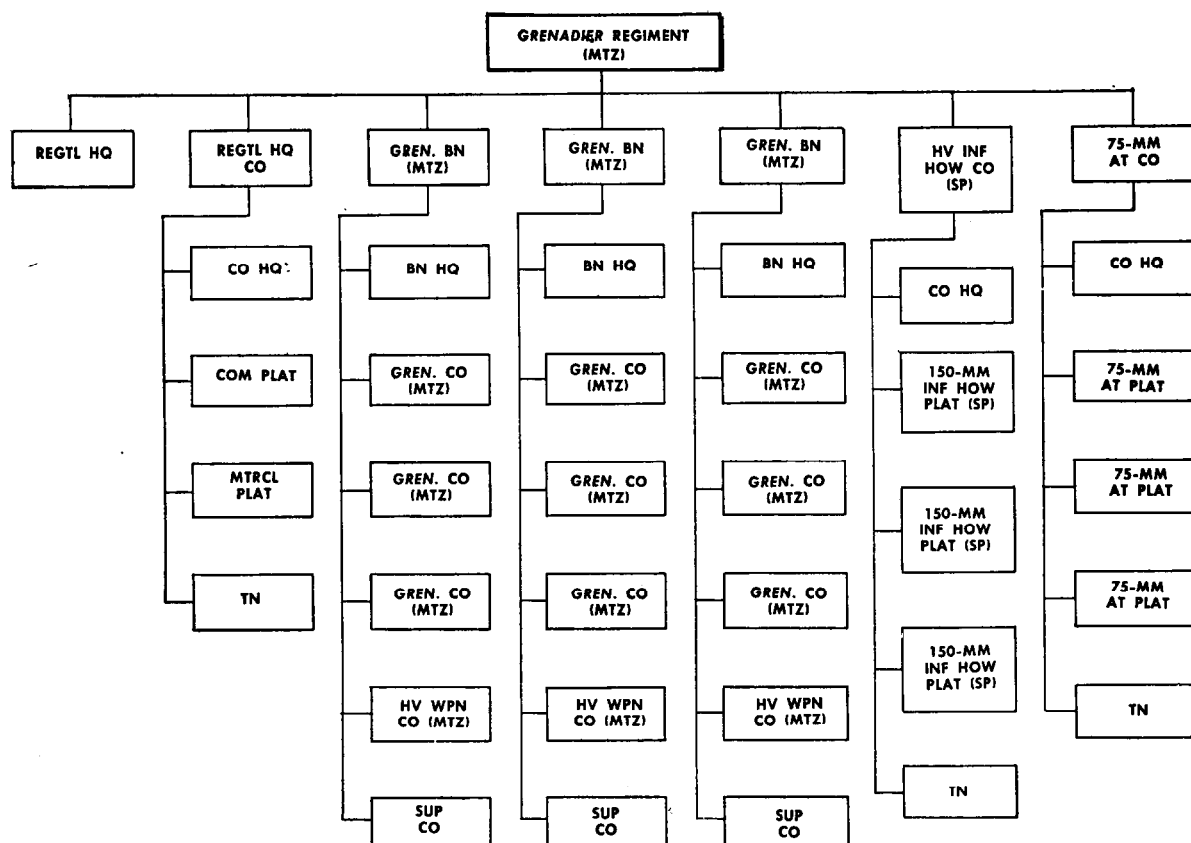


Figure 60.—Motorized Infantry Regiment, Panzer Grenadier Division.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	120-mm Mortars	20-mm AA Guns	150-mm Inf Hows (SP)	75-mm AT Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	6	2	8	7	6	3								3	3
Regtl Hq Co	3	47	97	93	50	4	4							22	18
Gren. Bn (Mtz)	23	148	697	548	229	91	60	12	6	4	6			143	25
Gren. Bn (Mtz)	23	148	697	548	229	91	60	12	6	4	6			143	25
Gren. Bn (Mtz)	23	148	697	548	229	91	60	12	6	4	6			143	25
150-mm Inf How Co (SP)	3	31	108	92	28	22	8					6		25	5
75-mm AT Co.	4	21	109	102	18	14	9						9	23	7
Total	85	545	2,413	1,938	789	316	201	36	18	12	18	6	9	502	108

Figure 61.—Motorized Infantry Regiment, Panzer Grenadier Division, total strength 3,043.

(12) *The Panzer Grenadier Regiment.* The two regiments of the Armored Division are composed of only two battalions, a heavy infantry howitzer company (self-propelled), and an engineer company. One of the four battalions in the division is designated armored (*Gepanzert* or *Gp.*), because it is equipped with armored personnel carriers with mounted arms enabling the crews to fight from their vehicles. The other three battalions of the division are motorized only. The regiment, of which the armored battalion is a component, also is designated armored. The other regiment which contains two motorized battalions

is designated motorized. (See Figures 62 to 75.)

(13) *The SS Armored Infantry Regiment (SS Panzer Grenadier Regiment).* There are two per SS Armored Division, each consisting of one armored and two motorized *Panzer Grenadier* battalions, a heavy infantry howitzer company (self-propelled), an engineer company (half-track), and an anti-aircraft company. Components of the regiment are organized like those of the Army *Panzer Grenadier* Regiment. (For the *SS Panzer Grenadier* Regiment see Figure 76; for the breakdown of the components see Figures 64 and 65.)

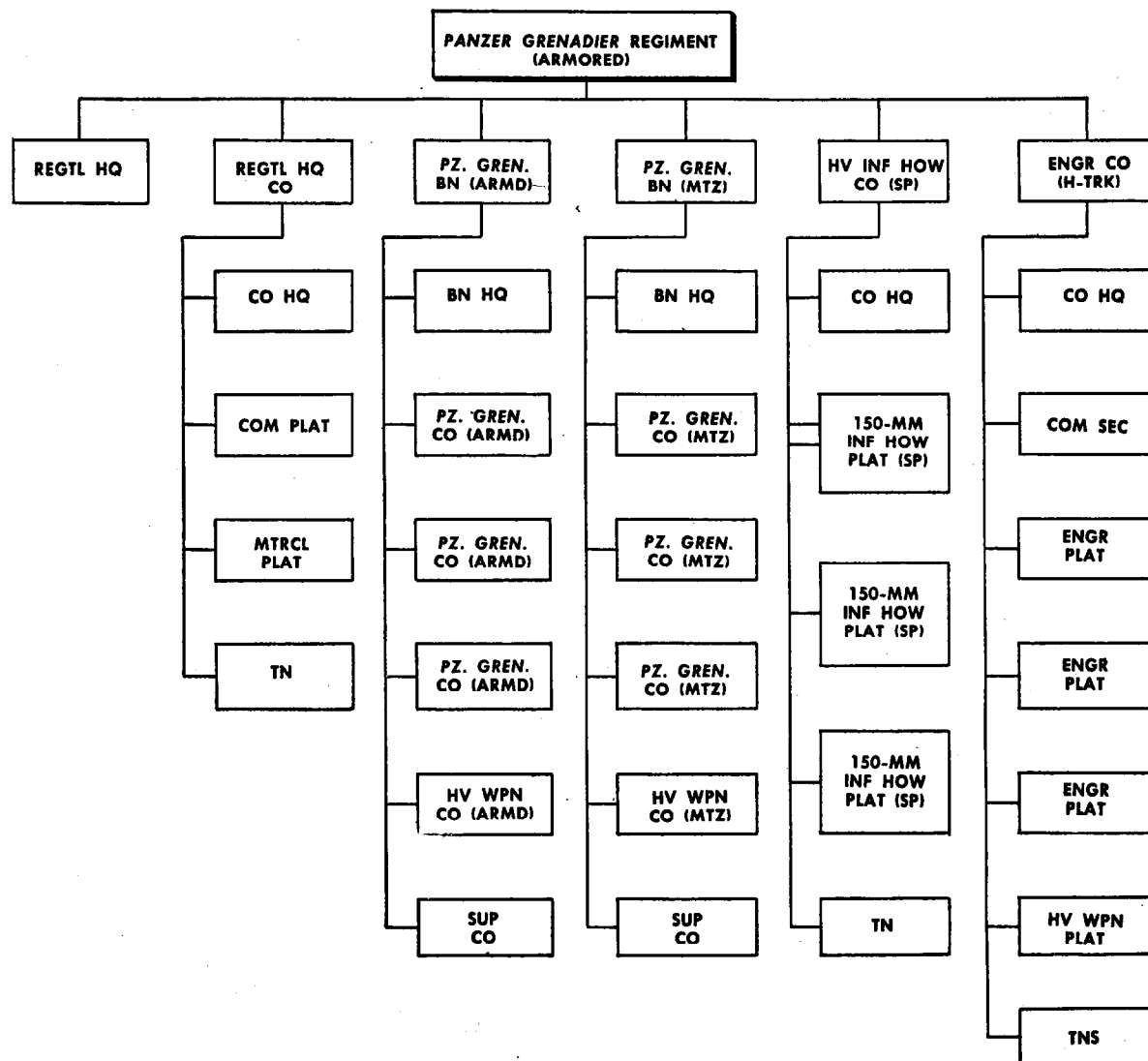


Figure 62.—Panzer Grenadier, Army Armored Division.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortis	120-mm Mortis	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm Inf Hows (SP)	150-mm Inf Hows (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrls
Regtl Hq	6	2	8	7	6	3									3	3
Regtl Hq Co (Armd).....	3	47	97	93	50	4	14								29	17
Pz.Gren. Bn (Armd).....	26	168	673	456	242	179	115	12	6	4		18	12		158 ^a	24
Pz.Gren. Bn (Mtz).....	23	148	697	548	229	91	60	12	6	4		6			143	25
Hv Inf How Co (SP).....	3	31	108	92	28	22	8							6	25	5
Engr Co (H-Trk).....	3	40	211	177	40	37	27	2	2		24	1			48	7
Total	64 ¹	436	1,794	1,373	595	336	224	26	14	8	24	25	12	6	406	81

¹ Including eight officials.² Including 125 Armd Pers carriers.

Figure 63.—Panzer Grenadier Regiment, Army Armored Division, total strength 2,294

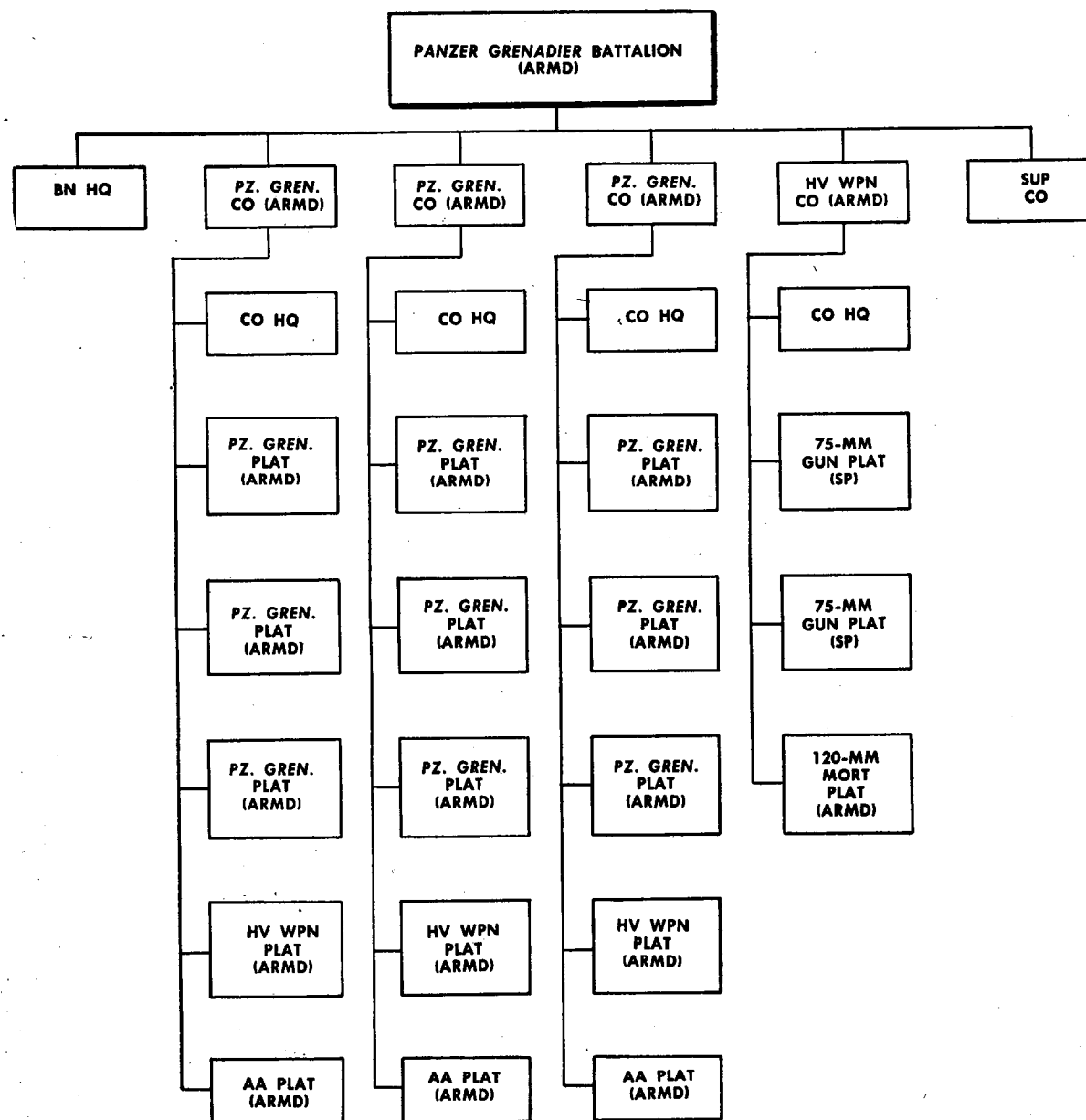


Figure 64.—Panzer Grenadier Battalion, Army Armored Division.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortis	120-mm Mortis	20-mm AA Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm Inf Hows (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	9	30	24	9	10	6						8	4
Pz. Gren. Co (Armd).....	4	32	147	83	55	45	29	4	2		6	2	25	4
Pz. Gren. Co (Armd).....	4	32	147	83	55	45	29	4	2		6	2	25	4
Pz. Gren. Co (Armd).....	4	32	147	83	55	45	29	4	2		6	2	25	4
Hv Wpn Co (Armd).....	3	23	74	46	31	32	17			4		6	21	6
Sup Co	7 ¹	40	128	137	37	2	5						54	2
Total	26 ¹	168	673	456	242	179	115	12	6	4	18	12	158 ²	24

¹ Including three officials.² Including 87 Armd vehicles

Figure 65.—Panzer Grenadier Battalion, Army Armored Division, total strength 867.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortis	20-mm AA Guns	75-mm Inf Hows (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	7	8	11	2	3	2					4	2
Pz. Gren. Plat (Armd)...	1	3	26	12	10	8	9					4	
Pz. Gren. Plat (Armd)...		4	26	12	10	8	9					4	
Pz. Gren. Plat (Armd)...		4	26	12	10	8	9					4	
Hv Wpn Plat (Armd)....	1	8	41	28	12	10		4	2		2	4	2
AA Plat (Armd).....	1	6	20	8	11	8				6		5	
Total	4	32	147	83	55	45	29	4	2	6	2	25 ¹	4

¹ Including 21 Armd pers carriers.

Figure 66.—Panzer Grenadier Company, Army Armored Division, total strength 183.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	120-mm Mortis	75-mm Inf Hows (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	7	11	13	3	4	2			4	3
75-mm Inf How Plat (SP)....	1	8	26	15	13	15	8		6	9	1
120-mm Mort Plat (Armd)....	1	8	37	18	15	13	7	4		8	2
Total	3	23	74	46	31	32	17	4	6	21 ¹	6

¹ Including 17 Armd vehicles.

Figure 67.—Heavy Weapons Company, Army Armored Division, total strength 100.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortis	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns (Mtr-Dr)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	5	8	7	5	2	1				1	3	1
Engr Plat	1	7	50	41	7	10	8			8		10	2
Engr Plat	1	7	50	41	7	10	8			8		10	2
Engr Plat		8	50	41	7	10	8			8		10	2
Hv MG Sec.....		3	12	8	5	2		2				1	
81-mm Mort Sec.....		3	14	7	8	2	2		2			2	
Maint Sec		2	8	9	1							3	
Tns		5	19	23		1						9	
Total	3	40	211	177	40	37	27	2	2	24	1	48 ¹	7

¹ Including 28 Armd vehicles.

Figure 68.—Engineer Company (half-tracked), Panzer Grenadier Regiment, total strength 254.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns (Mtr-Dr)	150-mm Inf How (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	6	2	8	7	6	3								3	3
Regtl Hq Co	3	47	97	93	50	4	4							22	18
Pz. Gren. Bn (Mtz)	23	148	697	548	229	91	60	12	6	4		6		143	25
Pz. Gren. Bn (Mtz)	23	148	697	548	229	91	60	12	6	4		6		143	25
150-mm Inf How Co (SP)	3	31	108	92	28	22	8						6	34	5
Engr Co (Mtz)	3	34	180	161	32	24	12	2	2		18			35	7
Total	61 ¹	410	1,787	1,449	574	235	144	26	14	8	18	12	6	380	83

¹ Including eight officials.

Figure 69.—Panzer Grenadier Regiment (motorized), Army Armored Division, total strength 2,258.

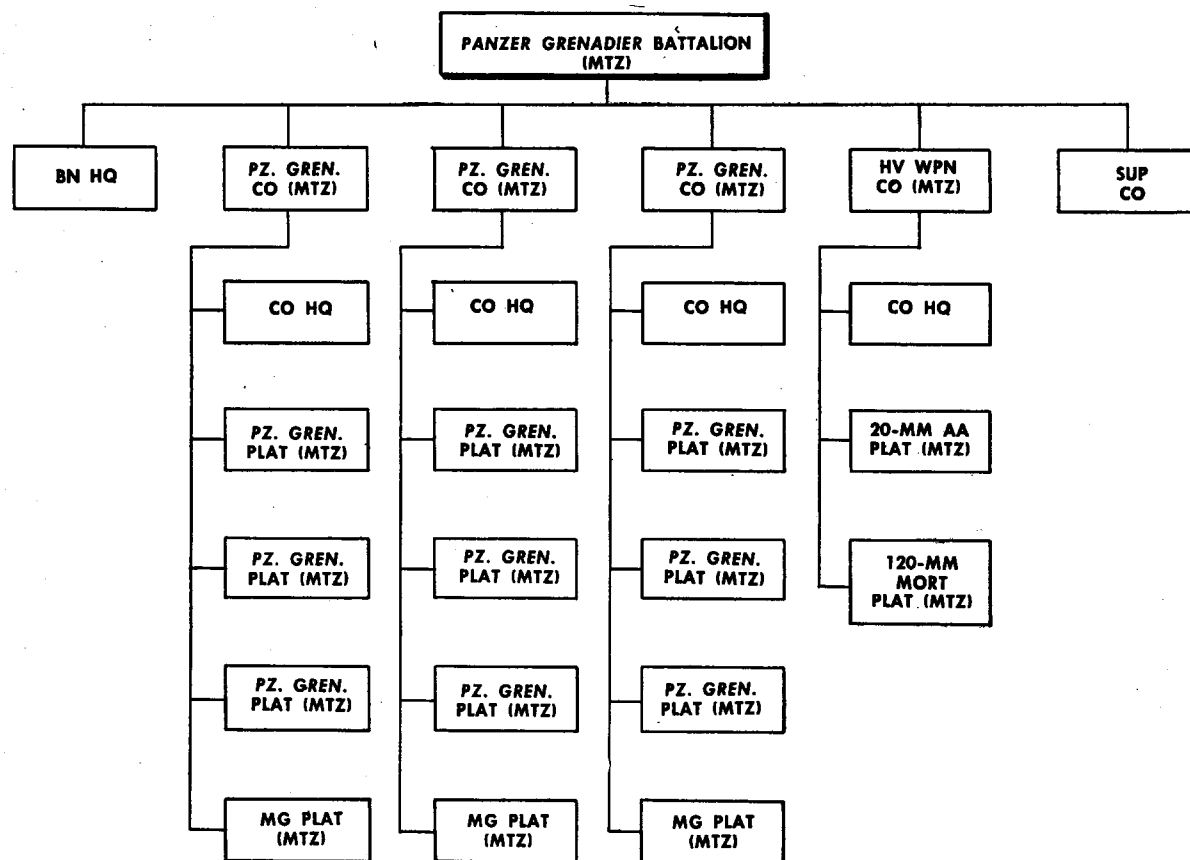


Figure 70.—Panzer Grenadier Battalion (motorized), Army Armored Division.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	20-mm AA Guns (M-Dr)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	9	29	36	4	2						9	4
Pz. Gren. Co. (Mtz)	3	29	165	115	59	23	18	4	2			24	4
Pz. Gren. Co. (Mtz)	3	29	165	115	59	23	18	4	2			24	4
Pz. Gren. Co. (Mtz)	3	29	165	115	59	23	18	4	2			24	4
Hv Wpn Co (Mtz)	3	22	79	63	24	17	2			4	6	20	5
Sup Co	7 ¹	30	94	104	24	3	4					42	4
Total	23 ¹	148	697	548	229	91	60	12	6	4	6	143	25

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 71.—Panzer Grenadier Battalion (motorized), Army Armored Division, total strength 868.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	7	9	10	3	4				3	4
Pz. Gren. Plat (Mtz)	1	4	38	26	13	4	6			5	
Pz. Gren. Plat (Mtz)		5	38	26	13	4	6			5	
Pz. Gren. Plat (Mtz)		5	38	26	13	4	6			5	
MG Plat (Mtz)	1	8	42	27	17	7		4	2	6	
Total	3	29	165	115	59	23	18	4	2	24	4

Figure 72.—Panzer Grenadier Company (motorized), Army Armored Division, total strength 197.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	120-mm Morts	20-mm AA Guns (M-Dr)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	7	10	13	2	3				4	2
20-mm AA Plat	1	7	32	18	14	8			6	8	1
120-mm Mort Plat	1	8	37	32	8	6	2	4		8	2
Total	3	22	79	63	24	17	2	4	6	20	5

Figure 73.—Heavy Weapons Company (motorized), Army Armored Division, total strength 104.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	150-mm Inf Hows (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	5	13	8	7	4	2		3	2
150-mm Inf How Plat	1	5	23	18	6	5	2	2	6	1
150-mm Inf How Plat	1	5	23	18	6	5	2	2	6	1
150-mm Inf How Plat		6	23	18	6	5	2	2	6	1
Mun Sec		1	5	5		1			3	
Maint Sec		3	10	13					4	
Tns		6	11	12	3	2			6	
Total	3	31	108	92	28	22	8	6	34	5

Figure 74.—150-mm Infantry Howitzer Company (self-propelled), Army Armored Division, total strength 172.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	Flame Throwers	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	3	5	5	1	3					1	3
Com Sec		2	8	10							3	
Engr Plat	1	5	41	36	5	6	4			6	6	1
Engr Plat	1	5	41	36	5	6	4			6	6	1
Engr Plat		6	41	36	5	6	4			6	6	1
81-mm Mort Sec.....		3	14	8	8	1			2		2	
Hv MG Sec.....		3	12	8	5	2		2			2	
Maint Sec		1	3	4							1	1
Tns		6	15	18	3						8	
Total	3	34	180	161	32	24	12	2	2	18	35	7

Figure 75.—Engineer Company (motorized), Army Armored Division, total strength 217.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	120-mm Mortars	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm Inf Hows (SP)	150-mm Inf Hows (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	6	2	8	7	6	3										
Regtl Hq Co.....	3	47	97	93	50	4	14									
Pz. Gren. Bn (Armd).....	26	168	673	456	242	179	115	12	6	4		18	12		152	24
Pz. Gren. Bn (Mtz).....	23	148	697	548	229	91 ¹	60	12	6	4		6			143	25
Pz. Gren. Bn (Mtz).....	23	148	697	548	229	91	60	12	6	4		6			143	25
Hv Inf How Co (SP).....	3	31	108	92	28	22	8							6	25	5
Engr Hq (H-Trk).....	3	40	211	177	40	37	27	2	2		24	1			48	7
AA Co	2	14	64	36	28	16						12			16	2
Total	89 ²	598	2,555	1,957	852	443	284	38	20	12	24	43	12	6	527 ²	88

¹ Including 11 officials.² Including 89 Armd vehicles.

Figure 76.—SS Panzer Grenadier Regiment, SS Armored Division, total strength 3,242

(14) *The Parachute Rifle Regiment.* Three per Parachute Rifle Division, these consist of three parachute rifle battalions, a 120-mm mortar or a light gun company, and an antitank company. These regiments usually are employed as crack

infantry. They include some men trained for airborne operations, but most of the so-called parachutists are well trained infantrymen only. The equipment includes a high proportion of small automatic weapons, bazookas, and antitank rocket pistols. (See Figures 77 to 82.)

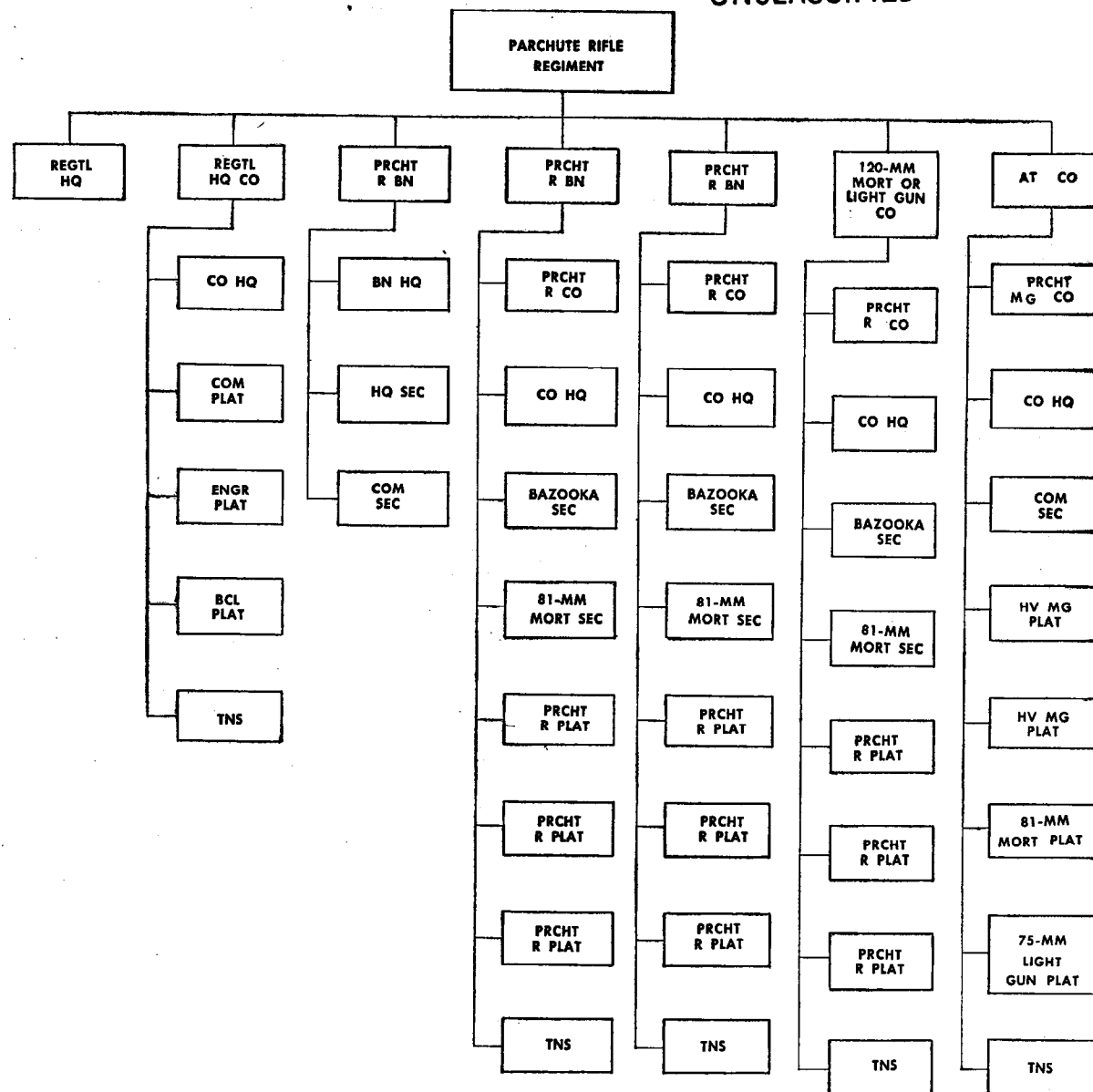


Figure 77.—Parachute Rifle Regiment, Air Force Parachute Division.

UNIT	Offs	EM	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortis	120-mm Mortis	Bazookas	75-mm AT Guns	75-mm Light Guns	Mtr. Vehicles	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	7	60	36	17	10	3							13	4
Regtl Hq Co.....	6	225	182	89	37	11							12	1
Prcht R Bn.....	25	828	410	257	214	66	8	13				2	81	19
Prcht R Bn.....	25	828	410	257	214	66	8	13				2	81	19
Prcht R Bn.....	25	828	410	257	214	66	8	13				2	81	19
120-mm Mort or Light Gun Co.....	5	158	83	40	45	6			9				19	4
AT Co	3	183	120	51	17	6				54	3		17	5
Total	96 ¹	3,110	1,651	968	751	224	24	39	9	54	3	6	304	71

¹ Including 12 officials.

Figure 78.—Parachute Rifle Regiment, Air Force Parachute Division, total strength 3,206.

UNIT	Ofs	EM	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	75-mm Light Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	7 ¹	89	57	21	20	2				12	5
Com Plat	1	41	29	13	9	2				6	1
Prcht R Co.	4	166	72	59	43	20		3		15	3
Prcht R Co.	4	166	72	59	43	20		3		15	3
Prcht R Co.	4	166	72	59	43	20		3		15	3
Prcht MG Co.	5	200	108	46	56	2	8	4	2	18	4
Total	25 ¹	828	410	257	214	66	8	13	2	81	19

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 79.—Parachute Rifle Battalion, Air Force Parachute Division, total strength 853.

UNIT	Ofs	EM	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	81-mm Morts	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	35	11	12	14		3	3	3
Prcht R Plat.	1	38	16	15	9	6		2	
Prcht R Plat.	1	38	16	15	9	6		2	
Prcht R Plat.	1	38	16	15	9	6		2	
Tns		17	13	2	2	2		6	
Total	4	166	72	59	43	20	3	15	3

Figure 80.—Parachute Rifle Company, Air Force Parachute Division, total strength 170.

UNIT	Ofs	EM	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	Light Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	22	6	6	12					2	4
Com Sec		11	7		4					1	
Prcht Hv MG Plat.	1	37	19	11	9		4			2	
Prcht Hv MG Plat.	1	37	19	11	9		4			2	
Prcht 81-mm Mort Plat.	1	48	28	11	11			4		3	
Prcht Light Gun Plat.	1	27	15	5	9				2	2	
Tns		18	14	2	2	2				6	
Total	5	200	108	46	56	2	8	4	2	18	4

Figure 81.—Parachute Machine-Gun Company, Air Force Parachute Division, total strength 205.

UNIT	Ofs	EM	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	120-mm Morts	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	2	13	3	5	9	1		1	4
Com Sec		18	12		6			2	
Prcht 120-mm Mort Plat.	1	33	15	11	9	1	3	3	
Prcht 120-mm Mort Plat.	1	33	15	11	9	1	3	3	
Prcht 120-mm Mort Plat.	1	33	15	11	9	1	3	3	
Mun Sec		11	10		1			2	
Tns		17	13	2	2	2		5	
Total	5	158	83	40	45	6	9	19	4

Note: Some Prcht Regts may have 75-mm or 105-mm Light (Recoilless) Guns instead of the 120-mm Morts.

Figure 82.—Parachute 120-mm Mortar or Light Gun Company, Air Force Parachute Division, total strength 163.

c. FIELD REPLACEMENT BATTALION (*Feldersatzbataillon*). Field replacement battalions consist of three to five companies containing replacement elements for the various arms and divisional combat school. They may be found in all types of divisions and are a training unit as well as a field reserve for the entire division. Their personnel may be drawn from other divisional units or may consist of fresh reserves from the rear areas. Figures 83 and 84 show the Field Replacement Battalions of the Infantry Division, 1944 Type, and of the Army Armored (*Panzer*) Division, but their organization in other types of divisions is very similar.

d. INFANTRY ANTI-AIRCRAFT COMPANY (*Inf. Fla-Kp.*) The infantry anti-aircraft company is organic in all types of infantry divisions and is usually self propelled. It is subordinated for administrative purposes to the divisional antitank battalion, but receives all tactical directives from the division. It is equipped with 20-mm and 37-mm anti-aircraft guns. It may be employed for both anti-aircraft and antitank defense. Similarly organized anti-aircraft companies organic in the armored division are believed to belong to the armored arm while most of the non-organic light anti-aircraft companies belong to the air force.

3. General Headquarters

a. FORTRESS BRIGADE (*Festungsbrigade*). Independent static infantry brigades.

b. FORTRESS REGIMENT (*Festungsregiment*). Regimental staffs controlling fortress battalions.

c. FORTRESS BATTALIONS (*Festungsbataillon*). Static infantry battalions employed in the defense of fixed fortifications. It consists largely of *Lan-desschützen* personnel. It often is attached for tactical purposes to divisions operating in the same combat area.

d. PERMANENT FORTRESS BATTALION (*Festungsstammabteilung*). Formed as a cadre personnel, it is attached to corps manning fortifications in coastal sectors and now is found in the Westwall defenses. The battalions carry the Roman numeral of the corps to which they are attached, but also have been identified with Arabic numbers in the 300 series. These units may occur as *Festungsstammregimenter* (permanent fortress regiments) or as *Festungsstammkompanie* (permanent fortress companies) depending on the size of the sector to which they are assigned.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvt	Rt or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	120-mm Mortars	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns	50-mm AT Guns	75-mm AT Guns	75-mm Int Hows	105-mm Gun/Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Hs
Bn Hq	2		2	2	2	2											1	1		
C Sch	13	78	5	5	31	81												15		
Sup Co	3 ¹	19	53	84	6	6	50	12	6	4	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	10	31	63
Repl Pool			750	750																
Total	18 ¹	97	810	841 ²	39	89	50	12	6	4	2	1	1	1	1	1	3	26	31	63

¹Including one official.
²Including 20 SARs.

Figure 83.—Field Replacement Battalion, Infantry Division 1944 type, total strength 925.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chms	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA Guns	75-mm AT Guns	75-mm Inf Hows	105-mm Gun/Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrds	H-Dr Vehicles	Hs
Bn Hq	2		2	2	2											1			
C Sch	13	78	5	5	31	86													
Sup Co	3 ¹	13	57	66	7		50	12	6	2	2	1	1	1	1	8 ²	3	24	48
Repl Pool.....			200	200															
Repl Pool.....			200	200															
Repl Pool.....			200	200															
Repl Pool.....			200	200															
Total	18 ¹	91	864	873	40	86	50	12	6	2	2	1	1	1	1	9 ²	3	24	48

¹ Including one official.² Various types of armored vehicles may be attached for demonstration purposes.

Figure 84.—Field Replacement Battalion, Army Armored Division, total strength 973.

e. MACHINE-GUN BATTALION (*Maschinengewehrbataillon*). The independent machine-gun battalion consists of three companies equipped with heavy machine guns and bazookas and a heavy weapons company. It probably has been redesignated fortress machine-gun battalion.

f. FORTRESS MACHINE-GUN BATTALION (*Festungs-Maschinengewehrbataillon*). These static machine-gun battalions are composed largely of *Landesschützen* personnel. Their organization is similar to a *Maschinengewehrbataillon* except for the mobility.

g. SUPER-HEAVY MACHINE-GUN BATTALION (*Überschweres Maschinengewehrbataillon*). Organization of this battalion is probably similar to that of the *Maschinengewehrbataillon*. It is equipped with 20-mm and 37-mm antiaircraft guns and bazookas.

h. LIGHT ANTI-AIRCRAFT BATTALION (*Flabataillon*). This consists of light antiaircraft companies organized similarly to those found organically in the infantry divisions. It is believed that many light antiaircraft battalions have been reformed and redesignated super-heavy machine-gun battalions and are being employed as mobile defense units of fortified zones.

i. TANK DESTRUCTION BATTALION (*Panzerverstörer Bataillon*). This battalion is equipped with bazookas and other infantry antitank weapons.

j. HEAVY MORTAR BATTALION (*Schweres Granatwerferbataillon*). This consists of three

companies. Each company has twelve heavy mortars (120-mm).

k. ALPINE INFANTRY BATTALION (*Hochgebirgsbataillon*). The personnel of this battalion is especially trained for warfare in high terrain and mountain climbing.

1. LOCAL DEFENSE (*Landesschützen*) REGIMENT AND BATTALION. A local defense regiment controls a varying number of battalions which are composed of two to six companies. The average company strength is 150, and total battalion strength may vary between 400 and 900. These units originally were employed for guard duties at vital installations and as support for the military administration in occupied territories.

III. SECURITY REGIMENT AND BATTALION (*Sicherungsregiment*). Numerous *Landesschützen* battalions have received additional transportation and equipment and been redesignated security battalions (*Sicherungs bataillone*). While the strength of these battalions varies, similarly to that of the local defense battalions, Figures 85 and 86 show an average security battalion as it may be encountered in the field.

Several such battalions may be controlled by a security regiment which usually is attached to commanders of army groups or army rear areas.

n. For a complete list of all infantry and security units see the "Order of Battle of the German Army", March 1945 edition.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Hs
Bn Hq	4	3	11	12	5	4				1	2		6
Com Sec		4	14	14		4						2	2
Security Co	2	24	135	97	30	39	10	2	2	2		12	28
Security Co	2	24	135	97	30	39	10	2	2	2		12	28
Security Co	2	24	135	97	30	39	10	2	2	2		12	28
Tns	1 ¹	8	18	20	5	2	1					10	21
Total ²	11 ¹	87	448	337	100	127	31	6	6	7	2	48	113

¹ Including one official.² A reduced Bn has a T/O strength of 11-78-419 and accordingly less fire power and transportation.

Figure 85.—Security Battalion, total strength 508-546.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	Mtr Vehicles	H-Dr Vehicles	Hs
Co Hq	1	3	6	6	2	3				1		1
1st Plat	1	3	32	22	5	10	3				2	4
2nd Plat		4	32	22	5	10	3				2	4
3d Plat		4	32	22	5	10	3				2	4
4th (Hv Wpn) Plat.....		6	25	15	12	5		2	2		3	7
Tns		4	8	10	1	1	1			1	3	8
Total	2	24	135	97	30	39	10	2	2	2	12	28

Figure 86.—Security Company, Security Battalion, total strength 161.

4. Armored Organic Units

Armored troops (*Panzertruppen*), created as an arm in April 1943, include many units which, according to the American conception, belong to other arms. This refers specifically to the *Panzer Grenadier* units which the Germans include in the armored troops arm, while we consider them as belonging to the infantry; tank destroyer units; and armored reconnaissance units, each of which we consider as belonging to their appropriate arm while the Germans include them under armored troops.

a. THE ARMY TANK (*Panzer*) REGIMENT. This consists of two tank battalions of three companies each, but a fourth, an assault gun company, frequently may be encountered. It is believed

that the tables of organization specify 14 tanks for each of the companies, distributed as follows: two in company headquarters, and four in each of the three platoons. One battalion usually is equipped with *Pz. Kpfw. V* tanks, and the other with *Pz. Kpfw. IV* tanks. (See Figures 87 to 96.)

b. THE SS TANK (*Panzer*) REGIMENT. This regiment is organized similarly to the Army Tank (*Panzer*) Regiment except that the tank companies are believed to consist of 17 instead of 14 tanks. They are distributed as follows: two in company headquarters and five in each of the three platoons. The SS tank regiment has therefore more strength and fire power than the Army Tank Regiment. (See Figures 97 to 101.)

1 MARCH 1945

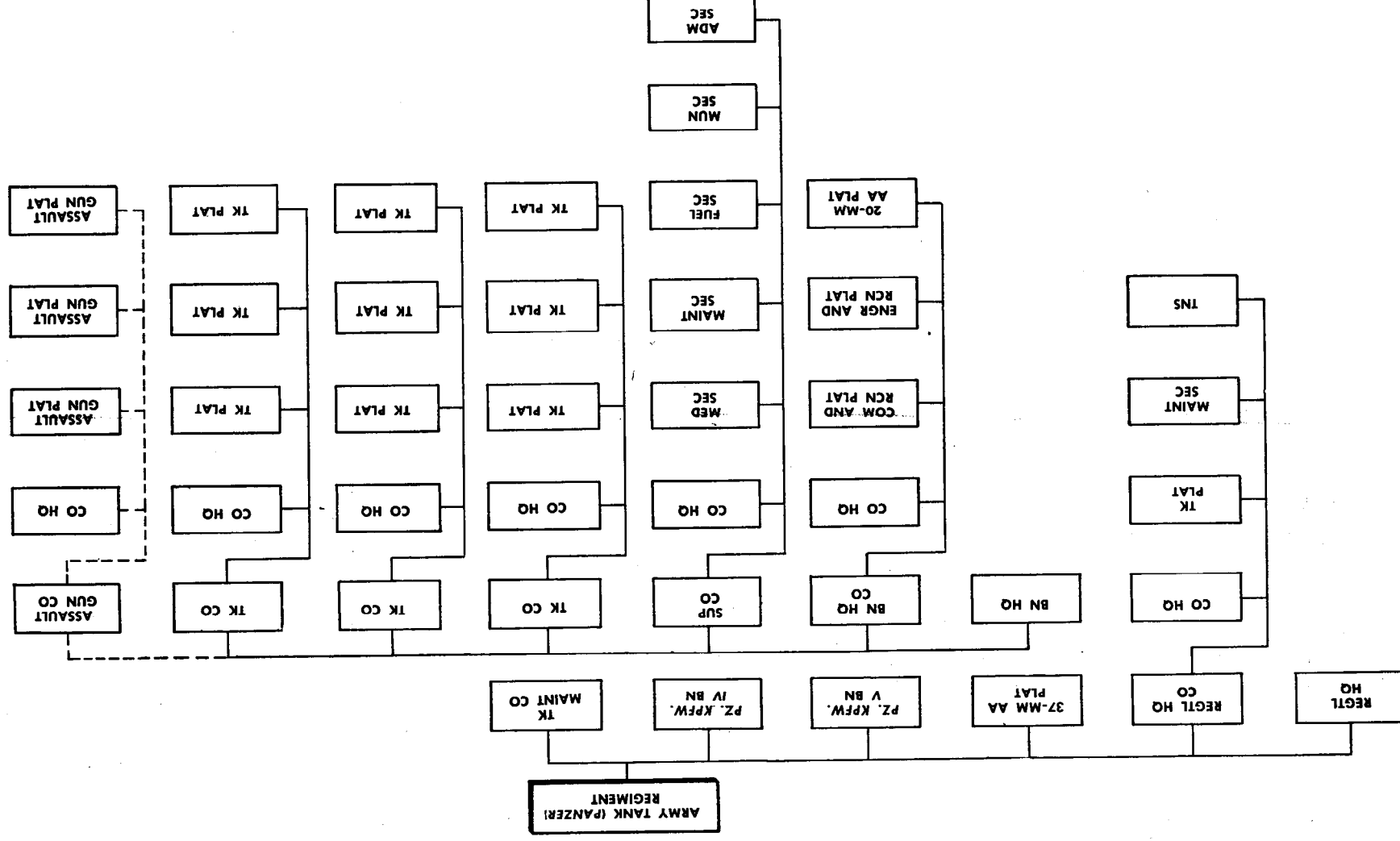


Figure 87.—Tank Regiment, Army Armored Division.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns Four- Barreled (SP)	37-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	75-mm Tk Guns (Super- long)	Pz. Kpfw. IV's	Pz. Kpfw. V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	4	3	7	9	3	2								2	4
Regtl Hq Co.....	4	51	54	37	71	8	14			4	3	4	3	15	5
37-mm AA Plat (SP) ¹	1	27	49	19	42	16	8		8					7	2
Pz. Kpfw. V Bn.....	27	221	416	319	285	103	114	3			48		48	127	18
Pz. Kpfw. IV Bn.....	27	212	328	229	286	95	112	3		48		48		94	18
Tk Maint Co.....	6	39	185	209	17	4	4							68	6
Total	69 ²	553	1,039	822	704	228	252	6	8	52	51	52	51	313 ³	53

¹ May be replaced by a flame-thrower Tk Plat with six flame-thrower Pz. Kpfw. III's.² Including seven officials.³ Including ten Armd vehicles.

Figure 88.—Tank Regiment, Army Armored Division, total strength 1,661.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	75-mm Tk Guns Super- long	Pz. Kpfw. IV's	Pz. Kpfw. V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1		2	2		1						1	1
Com Plat		8	8	3	13	3	6		3		3	1	1
Tk Plat	1	11	8		20	4	8	4		4			
Maint Sec		3	11	11	3							3	1
Tns	2	29	25	21	35							10	2
Total	4	51	54	37	71	8	14	4	3	4	3	15	5

Figure 89.—Tank Regiment Headquarters Company, Army Armored Division, total strength 109.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns Four- Barreled (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Super- long)	Pz. Kpfw. V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	4	7	11	1	3	2				4	2
Bn Hq Co	4	32	99	61	53	22	24	3	6	6	19	8
Sup Co	7	59	211	226	21	30	4				98	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Total	27 ¹	221	416	319	285	103	114	3	48	48	127 ²	18

¹ Including two officials.² Including five Armd vehicles.

Figure 90.—Pz. Kpfw. V (Panther) tank battalion, Army Armored Division, total strength 664.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns Four-Barreled (SP) ¹	75-mm Tk Guns ¹	Pz. Kpfw. IV's or V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	2	2	3	2						1	
Com and Rcn Plat.....	1	18	17	2	27	8	12		6	6	3	
Engr and Rcn Plat.....	1	8	45	32	12	10	11				11	7
20-mm AA Plat (SP).....	1	4	35	24	12	4	1	3			4	1
Total	4	32	99	61	53	22	24	3	6	6	19 ²	8

¹ Long-barreled in Pz. Kpfw. IV; superlong-barreled in Pz. Kpfw. V.² Including five Armd vehicles.

Figure 91.—Tank Battalion Headquarters Company, Army Armored Division, total strength 135.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs		Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	3	5	14	13	7	2			4	2
Med Serv	1	3	5	2	6	1			3	
Maint Serv (Mtr Vehicles and Wpns).....	2	34	130	137	4	25			42	
Fuel Serv		4	22	23	2	1	2		21	
Mun Serv		3	15	16	1	1	1		14	
Adm Serv	1	10	25	35	1		1		14	
Total	7 ¹	59	211	226	21	30	4		98	2

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 92.—Pz. Kpfw. V (Panther) Tank Battalion Supply Company, Army Armored Division, total strength 277.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	75-mm Tk Guns ¹	Pz. Kpfw. IV's or V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	9	9	7	10	4	4	2	2	2	2
Tk Plat	1	11	8		20	4	8	4	4		
Tk Plat	1	11	8		20	4	8	4	4		
Tk Plat	1	11	8		20	4	8	4	4		
Total	4	42	33	7	70	16	28	14	14	2	2

¹ Long-barreled in Pz. Kpfw. IV; superlong-barreled in Pz. Kpfw. V.

Figure 93.—Tank Company, Army Armored Division, total strength 79.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs		Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	3	5	14	13	7	2			4	2
Med Serv	1	2	5	2	6				3	
Maint Serv (Mtr Vehicles and Wpns).....	2	28	59	65	4	20			27	
Fuel Serv		3	9	10	1	1	1		8	
Mun Serv		3	12	13	1	1	1		11	
Adm Serv	1	10	24	34	1		1		13	
Total	7 ¹	51	123	137	20	24	3		66	2

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 94.—Pz. Kpfw. IV Tank Battalion Supply Company, Army Armored Division, total strength 181.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnsg	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AT Guns, Four- Barreled (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	Pz. Kpfw. IV's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	3	7	10	3	1	1				3	2
Bn Hq Co.....	4	32	99	61	53	22	24	3	6	6	19	8
Sup Co	7	51	123	137	20	24	3				66	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Total	27 ¹	212	328	229	286	95	112	3	48	48	94 ²	18

¹ Including two officials.² Including five Arm'd vehicles.

Figure 95.—Pz. Kpfw. IV, Tank Battalion, Army Armored Division, total strength 567.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnsg	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	3		8	8	2	1		4	2
Tk Maint Plat.....	1	9	50	59	1		1	14	1
Tk Maint Plat.....	1	9	50	59	1		1	14	1
Tk Salv Plat.....		7	39	37	6	3	2	15	1
Ord Sec	1	1	8	8	2			5	
Sig Equip Rep Sec.....		4	8	10	2			4	
Spare Parts Sec.....		2	6	8				4	
Tn		7	16	20	3			8	1
Total	6 ¹	39	185	209	17	4	4	68	6

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 96.—Tank Maintenance Company, Army Armored Division, total strength 230.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnsg	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns, Four- Barreled (SP)	37-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	75-mm Tk Guns (Super- long)	Pz. Kpfw. IV's	Pz. Kpfw. V's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	4	3	7	9	3	2								2	4
Regtl Hq Co.....	5	54	56	37	76	9	16			5	3	5	3	15	5
37-mm AA Co. (SP) ¹ ...	1	27	49	19	42	16	8		8					7	2
Pz. Kpfw. V Bn.....	27	250	439	316	290	111	135	3			59		59	127	18
Pz. Kpfw. IV Bn.....	27	241	351	226	291	103	133	3		59		59		94	18
Tk Maint Co.....	6	39	185	209	17	4	4							68	6
Total	70 ²	614	1,087	816	719	245	296	6	8	64	62	64	62	313 ³	53

¹ May be replaced by a flame-thrower Tk Plat with six flame-thrower Pz. Kpfw. III's.² Including seven officials.³ Including ten Arm'd vehicles.

Figure 97.—SS Tank Regiment, SS Armored Division, total strength 1,771.

c. THE TANK BATTALION. In the Army Motorized Division this battalion is organized similarly to the tank battalions in the Army Armored Division; it sometimes may be replaced by an assault gun battalion.

d. THE TANK BATTALION. In the SS Motorized Division it is organized similarly to the tank battalions in the SS Armored Division.

e. THE SS TANK COMPANY. In the SS Moun-

tain Division this is organized similarly to the SS tank companies in the SS Armored Division; it may be replaced sometimes by an assault gun company.

f. FLAME-THROWER TANK PLATOONS. These consist of six flame-throwing *Pz. Kpfw. II* tanks, and are frequently organic in the tank regiment (Army and SS). They are either a part of the regimental headquarters company or are assigned directly to the regimental headquarters.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns, Four-Barreled (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Superlong)	<i>Pz. Kpfw. IV's</i>	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	4	7	11	1	3	2				4	2
Bn Hq Co.....	4	37	104	61	61	24	27	3	8	8	19	8
Sup Co	7	59	211	226	21	30	4				98	2
Tk Co	4	50	39	6	69	18	34		17	17	2	2
Tk Co	4	50	39	6	69	18	34		17	17	2	2
Tk Co	4	50	39	6	69	18	34		17	17	2	2
Total	27 ¹	250	439	316	290	111	135	3	59	59	127 ²	18

¹ Including two officials.

² Including five Armored vehicles.

Figure 98.—*Pz. Kpfw. V*, Tank Battalion, SS Armored Division, total strength 716.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AT Guns, Four-Barreled (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns ¹	<i>Pz. Kpfw. IV's</i> or <i>V's</i>	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	2	2	3	2						1	
Com and Rcn Plat.....	1	23	22	2	35	10	16		8	8	3	
Engr and Rcn Plat.....	1	8	45	32	12	10	11				11	7
AA Plat	1	4	35	24	12	4		3			4	1
Total	4	37	104	61	61	24	27	3	8	8	19 ²	8

¹ Long-barreled guns in *Pz. Kpfw. IV*, superlong in *Pz. Kpfw. V*.

² Including five Armored vehicles.

Figure 99.—SS Tank Battalion Headquarters Company, SS Armored Division, total strength 145.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	75-mm Tk Guns ¹	<i>Pz. Kpfw. IV's</i> or <i>V's</i>	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	8	9	6	9	3	4	2	2	2	2
Tk Plat	1	14	10		20	5	10	5	5		
Tk Plat	1	14	10		20	5	10	5	5		
Tk Plat	1	14	10		20	5	10	5	5		
Total	4	50	39	6	69	18	34	17	17	2	2

¹ Long-barreled guns in *Pz. Kpfw. IV*, superlong in *Pz. Kpfw. V*.

Figure 100.—SS Tank Company, SS Armored Division, total strength 93.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns Four- Barreled (SP)	75-mm Tk Guns (Long)	Pz. Kpfw. IV ¹	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	3	7	10	3	1	1				3	2
Bn Hq Co.....	4	37	104	61	61	24	27	3	8	8	19	8
Sup Co	7	51	123	137	20	24	3				66	2
Tk Co	4	50	39	6	69	18	34		17	17	2	2
Tk Co	4	50	39	6	69	18	34		17	17	2	2
Tk Co	4	50	39	6	69	18	34		17	17	2	2
Total	27 ¹	241	351	226	291	103	133	3	59	59	94 ²	18

¹ Including two officials.² Including five Arm'd vehicles.

Figure 101.—Pz. Kpfw. IV, SS Tank Battalion, SS Armored Division, total strength 619.

5. Armored General Headquarters Units

a. THE GENERAL HEADQUARTERS Pz. Kpfw. VI (Tiger) BATTALION. This type of tank battalion frequently allotted to corps is the heaviest tank battalion in the German Armed forces. (See Figures 102 to 103.)

b. THE GENERAL HEADQUARTERS Pz. Kpfw. V (Panther) BATTALION. This is organized similarly to the Pz. Kpfw. VI (Tiger) battalion except that some may have 17 tanks per company instead of 14.

c. THE TANK FLAME-THROWER BATTALION. This is an independent battalion, normally found employed under armored corps. It consists of

three companies of flame-thrower tanks, either Pz. Kpfw. II, which has two flame throwers, or with Pz. Kpfw. III, which has only one flame thrower, but of greater range. Pz. Kpfw. II tank platoons originally were organic in the flame-thrower tank battalion, but it is believed that they have been withdrawn because of their light weight and armament.

d. THE HEAVY TANK COMPANY (Tiger) (FKL) (REMOTE CONTROL TANK). This company is usually found allotted from General Headquarters but may also be found organic in crack armored divisions. It has 14 Tiger tanks and 36 remote controlled B-IV tanks. (See Figure 104.)

UNIT	Offs	NCO's	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns Four- Barreled (SP)	88-mm Tk Guns	Pz. Kpfw. VI	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	4	7	11	1	3	2				4	2
Bn Hq Co.....	4	27	89	51	48	22	18	3	3	3	19	8
Sup Co	7	59	211	226	21	30	4				98	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Tk Co	4	42	33	7	70	16	28		14	14	2	2
Total	27 ¹	216	406	309	280	103	108	3	45	45	127 ²	18

¹ Including two officials.² Including eight Arm'd vehicles.

Figure 102.—GHQ Pz. Kpfw. VI, (Tiger) Battalion, total strength 649.

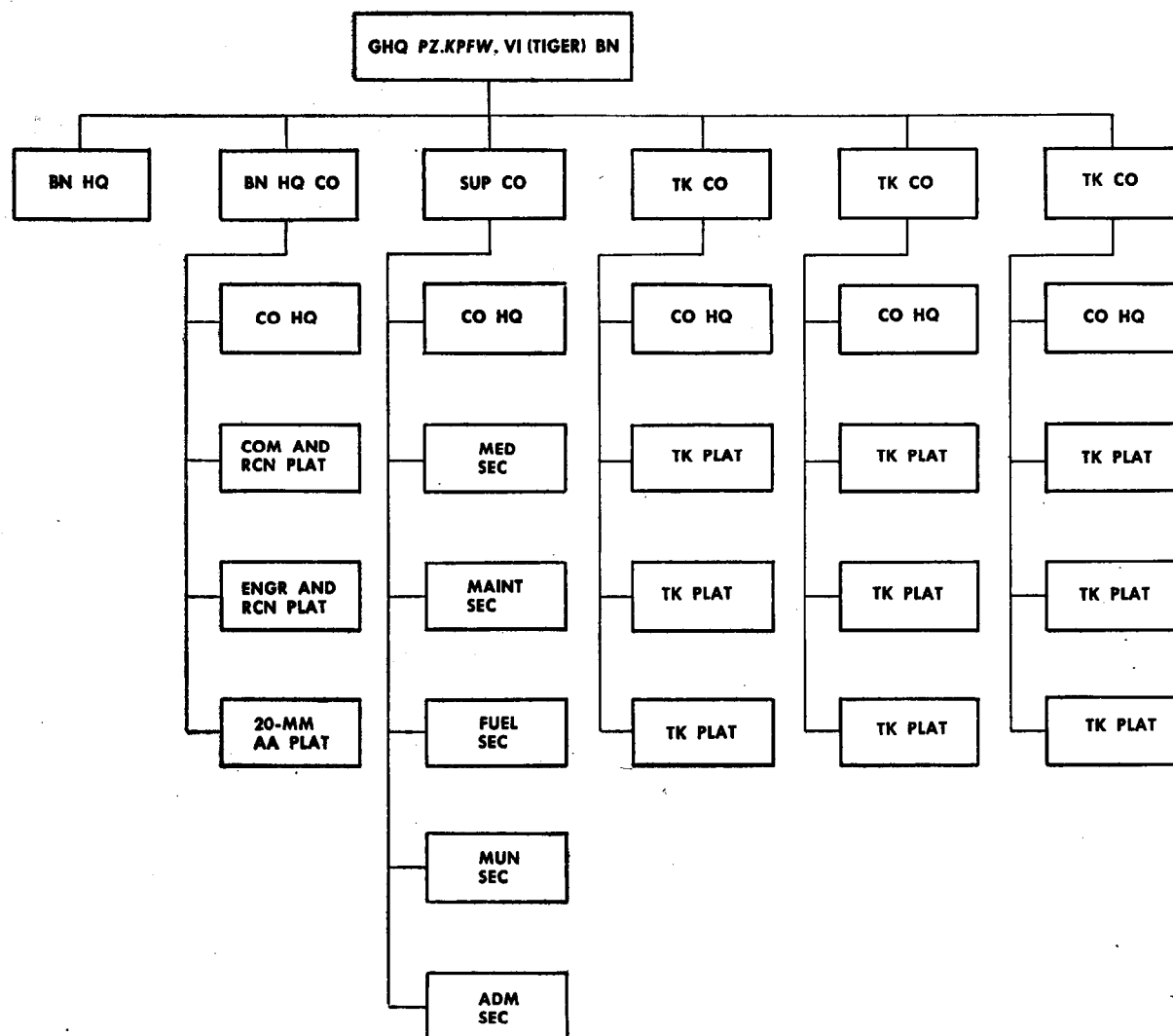


Figure 103.—Heavy Tank Company (Tiger) (FKL) (Remote Control), total strength 188.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Chns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	88-mm Tk Guns	Pz. Kpfw. I/I	Remote Control Tks	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	2	8	9	5	14	2	4	2	2		2	3
Plat	1	13	18	2	30	5	9	4	4	9		
Plat	1	13	18	2	30	5	9	4	4	9		
Plat		14	18	2	30	5	9	4	4	9		
Maint Sec		6	30	26	10	4	1				10	
Tns		7	30	22	15	2	1			9	10	1
Total	4	61	123	59	129	23	33	14	14	36	22	4

Figure 104.—Heavy Tank Company (Tiger) (FKL) (Remote Control), total strength 188.

6. Organic Artillery Units

In the German Army much of the field artillery and all the Army coast artillery and railway artillery belong to the General Headquarters pool. The coastal artillery is in peace time exclusively the responsibility of the Navy, but in war time the Army also has formed coast artillery units principally for the protection of coasts in occupied areas. Coast artillery, Naval or Army, normally is assigned to the sector command in which it is located. Units are allotted from this pool to army groups or armies according to operational needs. They then may be sub-allotted to corps or divisions, in which case they usually are placed under the control of special artillery commanders

and staffs. Divisional artillery is frequently reinforced by General Headquarters artillery, army antiaircraft artillery, and projector units. Figures 105-121.

a. **ARTILLERY REGIMENT (*Artillerieregiment*)**. One to a division, this regiment varies in composition according to the type of the division. Several types exist.

(1) *In Infantry Division, Type 1944*. Four battalions (I, II, and III equipped with 105-mm gun-howitzers and IV with 150-mm howitzers).

(2) *In Volks Grenadier Division*. Four battalions (I equipped with 75-mm AT guns, II and III with 105-mm gun/howitzers, and IV with 150-mm howitzers).

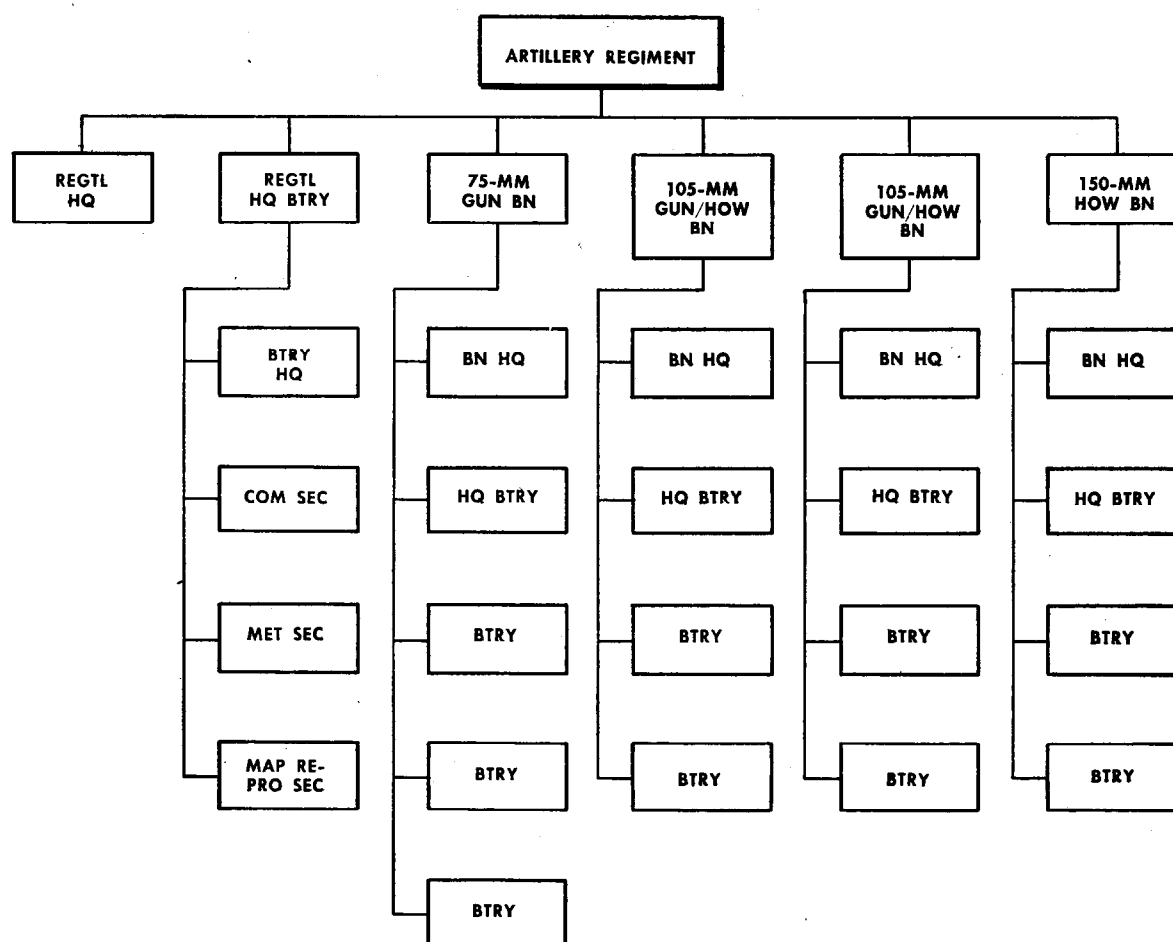


Figure 105.—Artillery Regiment, Infantry Division, 1944 Type.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	105-mm Gun/How's	150-mm Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Regtl Hq	5	2	18	17	6	7				3	2			8	1
Regtl Hq Btry.....	4	22	59	64	17	6	1			2	1	29	2	65	3
1st (Light) Bn.....	19	109	424	460	71	38	17	12		7	1	96	8	516	13
2d (Light) Bn.....	19	109	424	460	71	38	17	12		7	1	96	8	516	13
3d (Light) Bn.....	19	109	424	460	71	38	17	12		7	1	96	8	516	13
4th (Medium) Bn.....	19	109	557	604	71	37	17		12	4	1	124	8	697	13
Total	85 ¹	460	1,906	2,065	307	164	69	36	12	30	7	441	34	2,318	56

¹ Including ten officials.

Figure 106.—Artillery Regiment, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 2,451.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	150-mm Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq	6	3	8	10	7	4			2	1			12	1
Hq Btry Incl Tns.....	4 ¹	22	111	126	16	9	2		2		34	2	142	3
150-mm How Btry.....	3	28	146	156	16	8	5	4			30	2	181	3
150-mm How Btry.....	3	28	146	156	16	8	5	4			30	2	181	3
150-mm How Btry.....	3	28	146	156	16	8	5	4			30	2	181	3
Total	19 ¹	109	557	604	71	37	17	12	4	1	124	8	697	13

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 107.—Medium Artillery Battalion, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 685.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	105-mm Gun/How's	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq	6	3	8	10	7	4			2	1			12	1
Hq Btry Incl Tns.....	4 ¹	22	104	108	16	10	2		5		30	2	126	3
105-mm Gun/How Btry.....	3	28	104	114	16	8	5	4			22	2	126	3
105-mm Gun/How Btry.....	3	28	104	114	16	8	5	4			22	2	126	3
105-mm Gun/How Btry.....	3	28	104	114	16	8	5	4			22	2	126	3
Total	19 ¹	109	424	460	71	38	17	12	7	1	96	8	516	13

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 108.—Light Artillery Battalion, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 552.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	105-mm Gun/How's	150-mm Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Hs
Regtl Hq	5	2	18	17	6	7				3	2		8
Regtl Hq Btry.....	4	22	59	64	17	6	1			2	1	29	65
1st (Light) Bn.....	19	100	344	371	74	37	17	11		7	1	70	406
2d (Light) Bn.....	19	100	344	371	74	37	17	11		7	1	70	406
3d (Light) Bn.....	19	100	344	371	74	37	17	11		7	1	70	406
4th (Medium) Bn.....	19	97	398	422	74	67	17		9	4	1	90	476
Total	85 ¹	421	1,507	1,616	319	191	69	33	9	30	7	329	1,767

¹ Including ten officials.

Figure 109.—Artillery Regiment (Reduced Strength and Fire Power), Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 2,013.

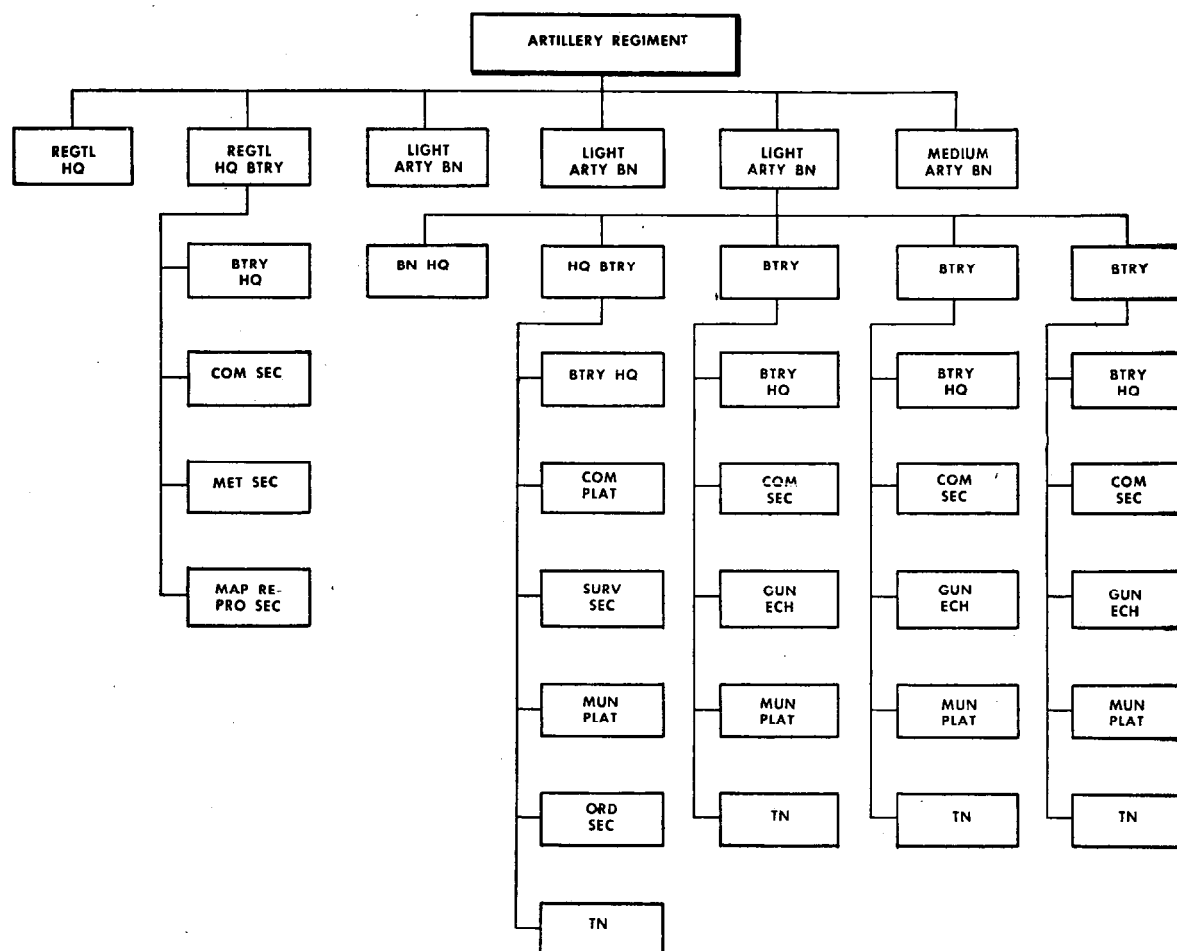


Figure 110.—Artillery Regiment, Volks Grenadier Division.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	75-mm Guns	105-mm Gun/How	150-mm Hows	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bds
Regtl Hq	5	3	7	7	3	5									4	
Regtl Hq Btry.....	4	23	68	74	14	7	1				7	2	15	4	42	4
75-mm Gun Bn.....	18	123	372	416	55	36	14	18			30	1	71	8	267	12
105-mm Gun/How Bn.....	16	85	270	300	43	28	10		12		22	1	56	6	211	10
105-mm Gun/How Bn.....	16	85	270	300	43	28	10		12		22	1	56	6	211	10
150-mm How Bn.....	16	86	277	308	43	28	10			12	18	8	87	6	327	13
Total	75 ¹	405	1,264	1,405	201	132	45	18	24	12	99	13	285	30	1,062	49

¹ Including ten officials.

Figure 111.—Artillery Regiment, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 1,744.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	75-mm Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq	5	3	7	9	3	3			3	1			9	1
Hq Btry	4	24	101	107	13	9	2		3		26	2	90	5
75-mm Gun Btry.....	3	30	88	100	13	8	4	6	8		15	2	56	2
75-mm Gun Btry.....	3	33	88	100	13	8	4	6	8		15	2	56	2
75-mm Gun Btry.....	3	33	88	100	13	8	4	6	8		15	2	56	2
Total	18 ¹	123	372	416	55	36	14	18	30	1	71	8	267	12

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 112.—Artillery Regiment, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 513.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	105-mm Gun/How	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq	6	3	8	10	3	4			3	1			9	1
Hq Btry	4	22	88	92	14	8	2		3		26	2	90	5
105-mm Gun/How Btry.....	3	30	87	99	13	8	4	6	8		15	2	56	2
105-mm Gun/How Btry.....	3	30	87	99	13	8	4	6	8		15	2	56	2
Total	16 ¹	85	270	300	43	28	10	12	22	1	56	6	211	10

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 113.—105-mm Gun-Howitzer Battalion, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 371.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	150-mm How	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq	6	3	8	10	3	4				1			9	1
Bn Hq Btry	4	23	95	100	14	8	2		6	5	29	2	100	
150-mm How Btry	3	30	87	99	13	8	4	6	6	1	29	2	109	6
150-mm How Btry	3	30	87	99	13	8	4	6	6	1	29	2	109	6
Total	16 ¹	86	277	308	43	28	10	12	18	8	87	6	327	13

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 114.—150-mm Howitzer Battalion, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 379.

(3) *In Armored and Motorized Divisions.* Three battalions (I normally equipped with two batteries of 105-mm gun/howitzers and one battery of 150-mm howitzers all self-propelled, II equipped with 105-mm gun howitzers, and III with 150-mm howitzers). *Panzer* and *Panzer Grenadier* divisions also have a separate Army anti-aircraft artillery battalion as an organic divisional component. In *SS Panzer* divisions a heavy artillery battalion, usually equipped with 170-mm guns, is added as the fourth battalion in the artillery regiment.

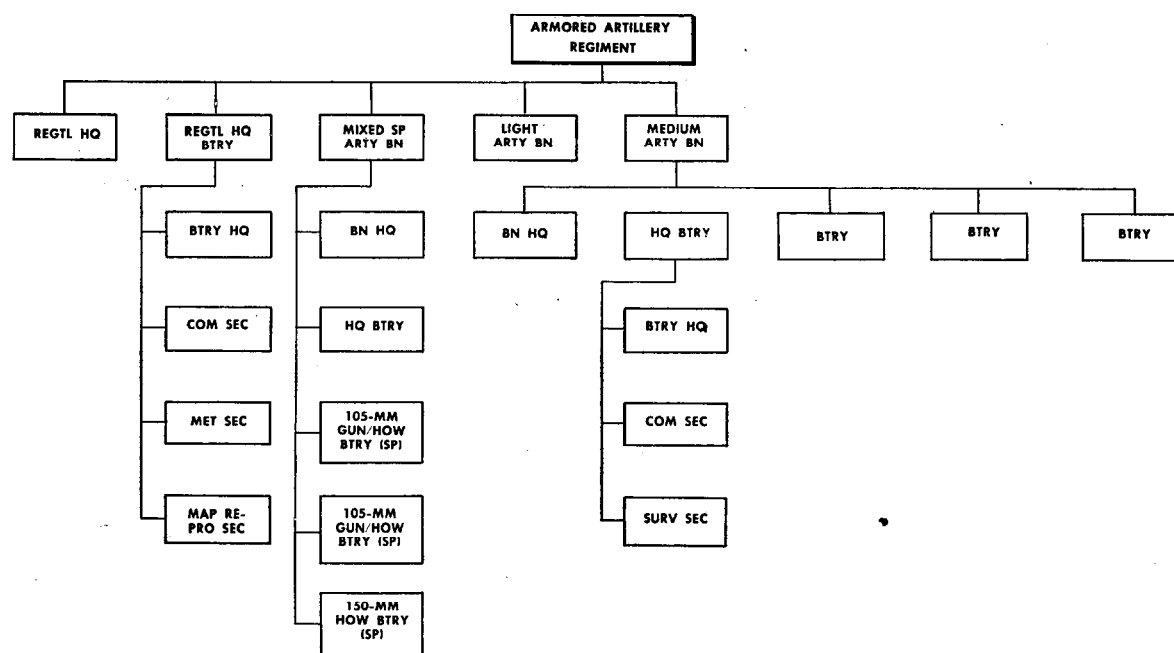
(4) *In Light and Mountain Divisions.* It has four battalions—I and II equipped with 75-mm mountain howitzers and III with 105-mm gun-howitzers. The organization of IV may vary but it normally is equipped with 150-mm howitzers.

All the types of artillery battalions organic in

divisions may be found with some variations in the General Headquarters pool.

b. THE ARMY ANTI-AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY BATTALION (*Heeresflakartillerieabteilung*). One to a *Panzer* and a motorized division, consisting of two 88-mm anti-aircraft batteries and one 20-mm anti-aircraft battery.

c. THE ASSAULT-GUN BATTALION (*Sturmgeschützabteilung*). This sometimes replaces the anti-tank battalion in *Panzer Grenadier* divisions. Those in company strength, but designated battalions organic in infantry, light, and mountain divisions, were renamed *Panzerjägerkompanie* in the fall of 1944. Most of those in the General Headquarters pool were renamed Assault Gun Brigades, however, a few General Headquarters assault gun battalions are believed to have kept their designation.



* Same organization as medium arty bn.

Figure 115.—Armored Artillery Regiment, Army Armored Division.

7. General Headquarters Artillery Units

a. **THE ARTILLERY DIVISION.** This consists of a divisional staff controlling several artillery regiments. Such divisions were encountered on the Eastern Front in the beginning of 1944 but it is believed that such a concentration of fire power may also occur in other theaters. (See *Figure 122.*)

UNIT	150-mm Rkt Projectors	105-mm Gun/How	105-mm Guns	122-mm Hows	155-mm Hows
Rkt Projector Bn.....	18				
105-mm Arty Regt.....		24	12		
105-mm Arty Regt.....		24	12		
Mixed Arty Regt.....				24	12
Total	18	48	24	24	12

Figure 122.—Artillery Division.

b. **ARTILLERY BRIGADE** (*Artilleriebrigade*). This is an independent artillery brigade consisting of a varying number of artillery batteries. All or most artillery brigades have been converted to *Volksartilleriekorps*.

c. **THE ASSAULT GUN BRIGADE** (*Sturmgeschützbrigade*). This is a redesignated General Headquarters assault gun brigade. The strength and fire power of the Assault Gun Battalions, which were greater than those of ordinary battalions may have warranted this differentiation in nomenclature from organic assault gun battalions which were actually only of battalion strength, but the redesignation also may have been motivated by the aim to raise the morale. The guns of assault gun brigades are sometimes referred to as *Sturmartillerie*.

d. **THE VOLKS ARTILLERY CORPS** (*Volksartilleriekorps*). This corps is an independent General Headquarters unit which has been converted from artillery brigades. The corps is probably composed of six battalions which may be equipped with 75-mm antitank guns, 105-mm howitzers, and 150-mm and 170-mm howitzers.

e. **THE FORTRESS ARTILLERY REGIMENT** (*Festungsartillerieregiment*). This controls several fortress artillery battalions.

f. **THE FORTRESS ARTILLERY BATTALION.** (*Festungsartillerieabteilung*). These are static artillery battalions organized in the summer of 1944, equipped with German and captured guns.

g. **THE ARMY COAST ARTILLERY REGIMENT**

(*Heeresküstenartillerieregiment*). This normally controls two or three army coast artillery battalions and possibly any number of independent batteries.

h. **THE ARMY COAST ARTILLERY BATTALION** (*Heeresküstenartillerieabteilung*). This battalion varies in composition. It may be organized as a regular battalion with three batteries or as battalion staff controlling a larger number of independent batteries.

i. **THE NAVAL COAST ARTILLERY BATTALION** (*Marineartillerieabteilung*). This battalion, which varies in composition, belongs to the German Navy but may come under the Army coast command in which it is located.

j. **ARTILLERY ANTITANK GUN BATTALION** (*Artillerie-Pak-Abteilung*). Equipped with 75 or 88-mm antitank guns.

k. **MAPPING AND SURVEYING UNITS** (*Karten- und Vermessungseinheiten*). Mapping and surveying units belong to the artillery although German orders have at times referred to them as a separate arm.

(1) *The Artillery Observation Battalion* (*Beobachtungsabteilung*). Normally allotted to corps, but often attached to divisional artillery regiments, it contains a sound-ranging battery, light-ranging battery, and meteorological platoon.

(2) *Light-ranging battery* (*Lichtessbatterie*). Normally one to an observation battalion.

(3) *Sound-ranging battery* (*Schallmessbatterie*). Normally one to an observation battalion.

(4) *Army or Corps Map Reproduction Center* (*Armee or Korpskartenstelle*). Previously known as *Armee- or Korpskartenlager*.

(5) *Printing and Survey Battalion* (*Druck- und Vermessungsabteilung*). Probably similar to a *Vermessungs- und Kartenabteilung*.

(6) *Map Printing Battalion* (*Karten-Druckereiabteilung*).

(7) *Survey and Mapping Battalion* (*Vermessungs- und Kartenabteilung*). In General Headquarters, to be allotted to army groups or armies, obtains topographical information and prints maps and photos which are used for operational purposes.

(8) *Astronomical Survey Platoon* (*Astronomischer Messzug*).

(9) *Observation Battalion Battery* (*Ballonbatterie*).

(10) *Magnet Survey Battery* (*Magnet-Messbatterie*).

(11) *Velocity Measurement Platoon (Velozi-tätsmesszug)*.

(12) *Meteorological Platoon (Wetterpeilzug)*. Makes air analyses for artillery units but does not engage in weather forecasting.

8. Antitank Units (*Panzeriager*)

Most of the antitank units are considered by the Germans as part of the armored (*Panzer*) arm. It should be noted, however, that the personnel of the antitank companies in infantry regiments and the personnel in the anti-aircraft companies in the antitank battalions belong to the infantry arm.

Almost all German divisions include antitank battalions in their organic components. These battalions usually consist of three companies, of which two are always antitank companies, while the third is either an antitank or an anti-aircraft company. (See *Figures 123 to 125*.)

It should be noted that the majority of all heavy anti-aircraft guns are dual-purpose guns, and units equipped with them therefore may be employed for the support of the antitank units.

Similarly, artillery units, particularly those equipped with artillery antitank guns or light cannons, at any time may be employed as antitank units. In addition, there is a clear trend to equip almost every unit in the German Armed Forces with a generous allotment of bazookas and rocket antitank pistols. The allotment of these small anti-

tank weapons, however, has been so irregular that they had to be omitted in many of the tables of organization listed herein.

9. General Headquarters Antitank Units

Numerous types of motor-drawn and self-propelled antitank gun units may be allotted from the General Headquarters pool to corps or divisions in accordance with tactical needs. Self-propelled General Headquarters units sometimes have been referred to as assault gun battalions or brigades. The strongest type of General Headquarters antitank battalions is the Tiger-P antitank battalion. It consists of three companies of fourteen 88-mm antitank guns mounted on the Tiger-P chassis. (See *Figures 126 to 129*.)

The Fortress Antitank Gun Battalion (*Festungs-Pak-Bataillon*) is similar to ordinary antitank battalions except that it has very limited transport facilities.

The Fortress Antitank Gun Command (*Festungs-Pak-Verband*) is a staff controlling several independent fortress antitank gun companies in a given sector.

The Fortress Antitank Gun Company (*Festungs-Pak Kompanie*) is an independent static antitank gun company attached for administrative purposes to a fortress antitank gun command and for tactical purposes to the field unit which mans the sector. It is equipped with 76.2 (Russian) and 88-mm antitank guns.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	Tlrs
Bn Hq	5	1	6	7	5						2	3	
Bn Hq Co	4 ¹	20	49	58	13	2	1				23	2	4
1st (75-mm) AT Co (Mtr-Dr)....	3	24	104	99	50	16	12		12		36	5	
2d (75-mm) AT Co (SP).....	3	44	72	59	29	31	14			14	28	4	7
3d (20-mm) AA Co (SP).....	2	34	113	95	26	32	2	12			24	6	6
Total	17 ¹	123	344	318	123	81	29	12	12	14	113	20	17

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 123.—Antitank Battalion, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 484.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	37-mm AA Guns (SP)	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	Tlrs
Bn Hq	5	1	6	7	5						2	3	
Bn Hq Co	4 ¹	20	49	58	13	2	1				23	2	4
1st (75-mm) AT Co (M-Dr)	3	20	84	87	44	4	9		9		28	4	
2d (75-mm) AT Co (SP)	3	44	72	69	40	10	16			14	28	4	7
3d (37-mm) AA Co (SP)	2	34	113	105	38	10	4	9			19	5	5
Total	17 ¹	119	324	326	140	26	30	9	9	14	100	18	16

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 124.—Antitank Battalion, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 460.

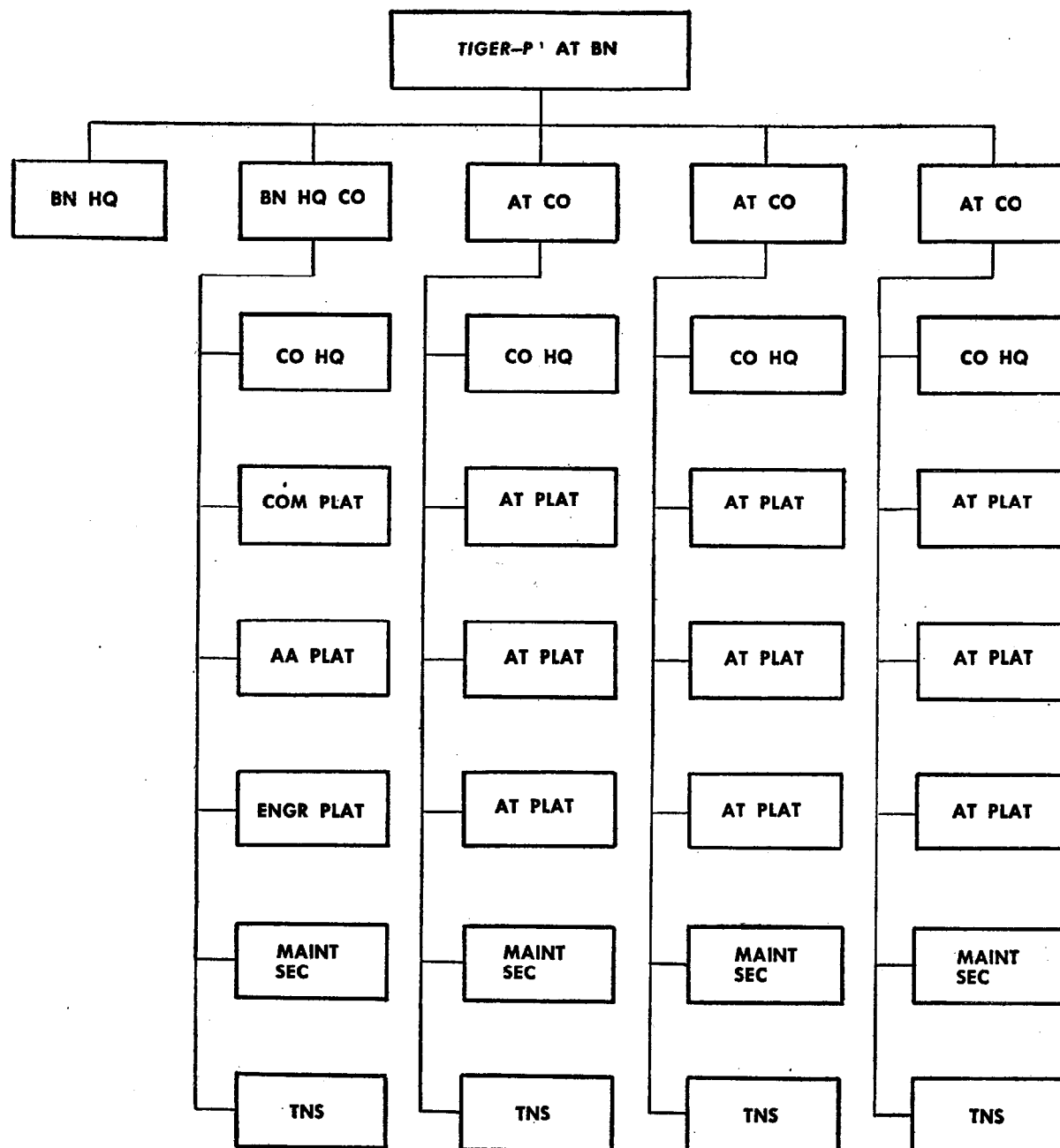
UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	75-mm AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm AT Guns (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	1	6	7	4					2	2
Bn Hq Co	1	20	27	29	10	9	4		3	15	1
75-mm AT Co (SP) ¹	3	40	30	11	33	29	14		14	19	4
75-mm AT Co (SP) ¹	3	40	30	11	33	29	14		14	19	4
75-mm AT Co (Mtr-Dr) ...	3	20	94	59	41	17	12	12		17	4
Sup Co	6 ²	45	140	154	21	16	3			63	2
Total	20 ²	166	327	271	142	100	47	12	31	135	17

¹ Frequently referred to as Assault Gun Co.

² Including three officials.

Figure 125.—Antitank Battalion, Army Armored Division, total strength 513.

UNCLASSIFIED



¹ The Pz. Jag. Tiger-P (Porsche) also known as the Ferdinand or Elephant, consists of the 8.8-cm Stu. K. 43/1 on the Tiger-P Chassis.

Figure 126.—The Tiger-P Antitank Battalion.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns, Four- Barreled (SP)	88-mm AT Guns on Tk chassis	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	4	7	11	1	3	2			4	2
Bn Hq Co	7	55	235	222	71	22	10	3		83	13
AT Co	4	67	130	84	117	34	16		14	35	12
AT Co	4	67	130	84	117	34	16		14	35	12
AT Co	4	67	130	84	117	34	16		14	35	12
Total	23 ¹	260	632 ²	485	423	127	60	3	45	192	51

¹ Including three officials.² It is believed that various changes in the T/O recently have been made to economize on manpower. These include the merging of the Co Tns and Maint Secs into a Bn Sup Co and result in a reduction of the total strength of the Bn to about 700.

Figure 127.—Tiger-P Antitank Battalion, total strength 915.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns, Four- Barreled (SP)	88-mm AT Guns on the chassis	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	2	11	9	3	19	6	3		3	1	2
Com Plat	1	8	23	30	2					10	1
AA Plat		5	41	27	19	4	1	3		7	3
Engr Plat	1	3	23	17	6	4	3			4	4
Maint Sec	1	9	41	47	4	4				16	
Trains	2	19	98	98	21	4	3			45	3
Total	7 ¹	55	235	222	71	22	10	3	3	83	13

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 128.—Battalion Headquarters Company, Tiger-P Antitank Battalion, total strength 297.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	88-mm AT Guns on Tk chassis	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	2	8	13	10	13	4	2	2	2	4
1st Plat	1	14	20	9	26	9	4	4	4	2
2d Plat	1	14	20	9	26	9	4	4	4	2
3d Plat		15	20	9	26	9	4	4	4	2
Maint Sec		3	23	21	5	3			8	
Tns		13	34	26	21		2		13	2
Total	4	67	130	84	117	34	16	14	35	12

Figure 129.—Antitank Company, Tiger-P Antitank Battalion, total strength 201.

10. Chemical Warfare Units (*Nebeltruppen*).

Chemical warfare battalions are organic in SS Armored Divisions, and possibly in some correspondingly strong Army or Air Force divisions. Usually, however, they are allotted from General Headquarters to armies, corps, and divisions. The standard tactical units of the chemical warfare troops are:

a. ROCKET PROJECTOR BATTALION (MOTORIZED) (*Werferabteilung (mot.)*).

b. HEAVY ROCKET PROJECTOR BATTALION (MOTORIZED) (*Schwere Werferabteilung (mot.)*).

c. MOUNTAIN ROCKET PROJECTOR BATTALION (*Gebirgswerferabteilung*).

The first two types of battalions are usually components of rocket-projector regiments, normally three battalions per regiment. A rocket-projector battalion is designated heavy when it has more than one heavy-projector battalion (210, 300 or 280/320-mm). Two rocket-projector regiments usually compose a rocket-projector brigade, one of which has been identified as *Volkswerferbrigade* with all its components adding the prefix "Volks" to their unit designation. Rocket-projector units until now have been employed in firing high explosive, incendiary, and smoke rockets, but all of them also are equipped and trained for gas warfare. All rocket-projector battalions also are equipped and their personnel trained for street and road contamination as well as decontamination.

d. In addition to the above listed projector battalions, there is also an independent armored projector company (*Panzerwerferbatterie*) which is an independent unit of two platoons, each equipped with four 150-mm armored rocket projectors. This is a 10-barrelled projector mounted on a medium armored carrier. The company may be employed either attached to a projector battalion or as an independent company. (For details on rocket projector regiment (motorized) see *Figures 130 to 132*.)

The following two units are not included by the Germans in the chemical warfare arm but are considered parts of the medical services.

e. TROOP DECONTAMINATION COMPANY (*Truppenentgiftungskompanie*). This unit is composed of medical personnel attached to the General Headquarters pool. It is motorized and is sent wherever high gas casualties occur. The company is capable of decontaminating personnel,

clothing, and equipment. It carries supplies of replacement clothing, and is said to be able to decontaminate and reclothe 150 men per hour.

f. TROOP DECONTAMINATION PLATOON (*Truppenentgiftungszug*). It is reported that one or two of this type of unit may be found in any type of division. They are medical troops, equipped with gas protective clothing and responsible for the establishment of decontamination centers and, presumably, for the care of gas casualties.

g. HORSE DECONTAMINATION UNIT (*Pferdentgiftungstrupp*). This is a veterinary unit, formed within veterinary companies and veterinary hospitals from the personnel and with the equipment already within these units. It is motorized and can be sent wherever needed. The capacity of this unit is stated to be 10 to 20 horses per hour.

h. AIR DEFENSE BATTALION (*Luftschutzabteilung*). This is an Air Force unit, used to clear up the results of enemy air attacks on important installations. It is equipped for decontamination of terrain, streets, clothing, and equipment.

i. GAS PROTECTION WITHIN THE ARMED FORCES. Each headquarters down to battalion level has a gas officer, and each company has a gas noncommissioned officer. They are charged with instructing their units in proper gas protective measures and with periodic inspection of all gas protective equipment.

Found at all levels and in all units of a division are the Gas Detection Squads (*Gasspürtruppen*) and the Decontamination Squads (*Entgiftungstruppen*). They are fighting troops with additional gas training. Gas Detection Squads consist of one noncommissioned officer and three privates. The duties of the squad are simple gas detection and, upon occasion, minor decontamination. The squad is equipped with light protective clothing, gas detectors, and gas warning devices. Decontamination Squads consist of one noncommissioned officer and six privates. They are equipped for decontamination of personnel, terrain, weapons, and equipment.

11. Organic Engineer Units

This arm includes the regular combat engineers, as well as fortress engineers, construction engineers, and regional engineers. On the other hand, the engineer arm does not include railway engineers and railway operating troops, and these therefore are listed separately. (See paragraph 13, below.)

It should be noted that the personnel of engineer platoons in organic divisional units (other than the organic engineer battalion) belong to the arm of the unit which they are serving and not to the engineer arm, although they are trained to perform minor engineer functions.

Engineer units often form small detachments within their unit for special missions (such as flame-thrower detachments and mine-detection detachments).

An engineer battalion (*Pionierbataillon*) is organic in every German division, varying in strength and composition according to the type of division. (See *Figures 133 to 135*.)

The engineer battalion in the Two-Regiment Infantry Division is similar to that in the *Volks Grenadier* Division except that its components are slightly weaker.

The armored engineer battalion in the Motorized Division is very similar to the armored battalion in the Army Armored Division.

The armored engineer battalion in the SS Armored Division is similar to the armored engineer battalion in the Army Armored Division. It has, however, two bridge columns instead of only one.

A mountain engineer battalion is approximately equal in strength to an armored engineer battalion; however, it includes mountain climbing devices and trestle bridge equipment.

The parachute engineer battalion is believed to be organized similarly to the engineer battalion in the Infantry Division, 1944 Type.

Bridge columns were, until 1943, an organic component of the engineer battalions in all types of divisions. At the time of the major reorganization of German divisions the bridge columns were withdrawn to corps from all but the armored divisions. The different types of bridge columns are designated by various capital letters, i.e., "B," "J," "K," and "T," each of which represents the type of bridge-building equipment used. Of these, the bridge column "B" has sufficient equipment for building longer bridges than does column "K." However, bridges built by column "B" are of wood, while those built by column "K" are steel.

Armored engineer platoons, Goliath, about 35 men strong, may be included in any type of engineer battalion. These platoons specifically are equipped for the handling of the cable-controlled, small, armored demolition-charge carrier, the Goliath (not to be confused with the large radio controlled demolition carrier, B-IV, which is em-

ployed by the Tiger (*FKL*) Company and the crew of which belongs to the armored arm, while the Goliath crew belongs to engineers).

12. General Headquarters Engineers

As the reorganizations of German divisions of 1943 and 1944 have greatly reduced the strength of most types of organic engineer battalions, the General Headquarters engineer units have gained considerably in their importance.

Engineer bridging battalions consisting of four bridging companies and an engineer park company, with a total strength of about 900, may be allotted from the General Headquarters pool.

Various types of bridge columns listed under paragraph 11, sub-paragraph g, are usually allotted to corps.

Various types of engineer battalions, sometimes controlled by regimental staffs, may be employed in the support of the division engineers according to tactical requirements.

The construction engineers belonged formerly to a separate arm of inferior status known as construction troops (*Bautruppen*). They were reclassified as engineers in the fall of 1943, and included in the designation of their regiments and various types of battalions their new arm: engineers (*Pioniere*).

For a complete list of identified engineer units see "Order of Battle of the German Army," March, 1945, edition,

13. Railway Engineers

Railway Engineers (*Eisenbahnpioniere* or *Eisenbahntruppen*) constitute a separate arm. All railway engineer units are allotted by the General Headquarters pool.

The railway engineer regiments (*Eisenbahnpionierregiment*) consist of two battalions of four companies each. The companies operate independently, and frequently make use of prisoner-of-war labor. Their main work is the maintenance and repair of tracks and the building of railway bridges.

Railway Construction Companies (*Eisenbahnpionierbaukompanien*) are specialist companies engaged in various types of railway construction work.

14. Railway Operating Troops

Railway Operating Troops (*Eisenbahnbetriebstruppen*) (formerly part of the railway engineers)

were created as a separate arm in November, 1943, and include all railway operating units.

They are responsible for the operation of military traffic; for providing engineers, guards, and antiaircraft protection for military trains, and for supervising the repair of bomb damage to railroads.

15. Organic Signal Troops (*Nachrichtentruppen*)

It should be noted that the personnel of signal platoons and organic divisional units other than the organic signal battalion belong to the arm of the units in which they serve, although they are trained to perform minor signal tasks. The propaganda troops, which formerly belonged to the signal troops, are now a separate arm. (See paragraph 17 below.)

A Signal Battalion (*Nachrichtenbataillon*) is organic in every German division, varying in strength and composition according to the type of division. (See *Figures 136 to 138*.)

The signal battalions in all German divisions are composed of a telephone company, a radio company, and a light signal column or a battalion supply platoon. Their equipment and strength, however, vary considerably in accordance with their type of employment.

16. General Headquarters Signal Units

These are allotted to all echelons of the German Armed Forces, from the Armed Forces High Command itself down to corps and divisions.

The Armed Forces Signal Regiment (*Führungsnachrichtenregiment*) is under direct control of the Armed Forces High Command. Its primary mission is to maintain signal communications between Hitler's headquarters (*Führerhauptquartier*), army groups, and army headquarters, as

well as among the three branches of the armed forces.

The Armed Forces Signal Command (*Wehrmachtnachrichtenkommandantur*) is an interservice signal headquarters which supervises operations of permanent signal installations.

The Army Group or Army Signal Regiment (*Heeres- or Armeenachrichtenregiment*) is found with either an army group or an army.

The Field Signal Command (*Feldnachrichtenkommandantur*) is found in each army. It is a static signal headquarters responsible for the permanent signal installations in the army area.

The Corps Signal Battalion (*Korpsnachrichtenabteilung*) is found with each corps.

The Railway Signal Regiment (*Eisenbahnnachrichtenregiment*) controls a varying number of railway signal battalions.

The Women's Auxiliary Signal Battalion (*Nachrichtenhelferinnenabteilung*) is engaged in signal work, such as radio, telephone, and telegraph operation.

Independent specialist companies are engaged in various types of signal work. Their function usually is shown by their title. For a complete list of identified signal units see "Order of Battle of the German Army", March, 1945 edition.

17. Propaganda Troops (*Propagandatruppen*)

Formerly belonging to the signal troops, these became a separate arm in the beginning of 1943. They consist mainly of news reporters, photographers, film camera men, and radio commentators. Their main function is front line reporting, but they also conduct propaganda addressed to the enemy as well as to German troops. The basic unit is the propaganda company. (See *Figure 139*.)

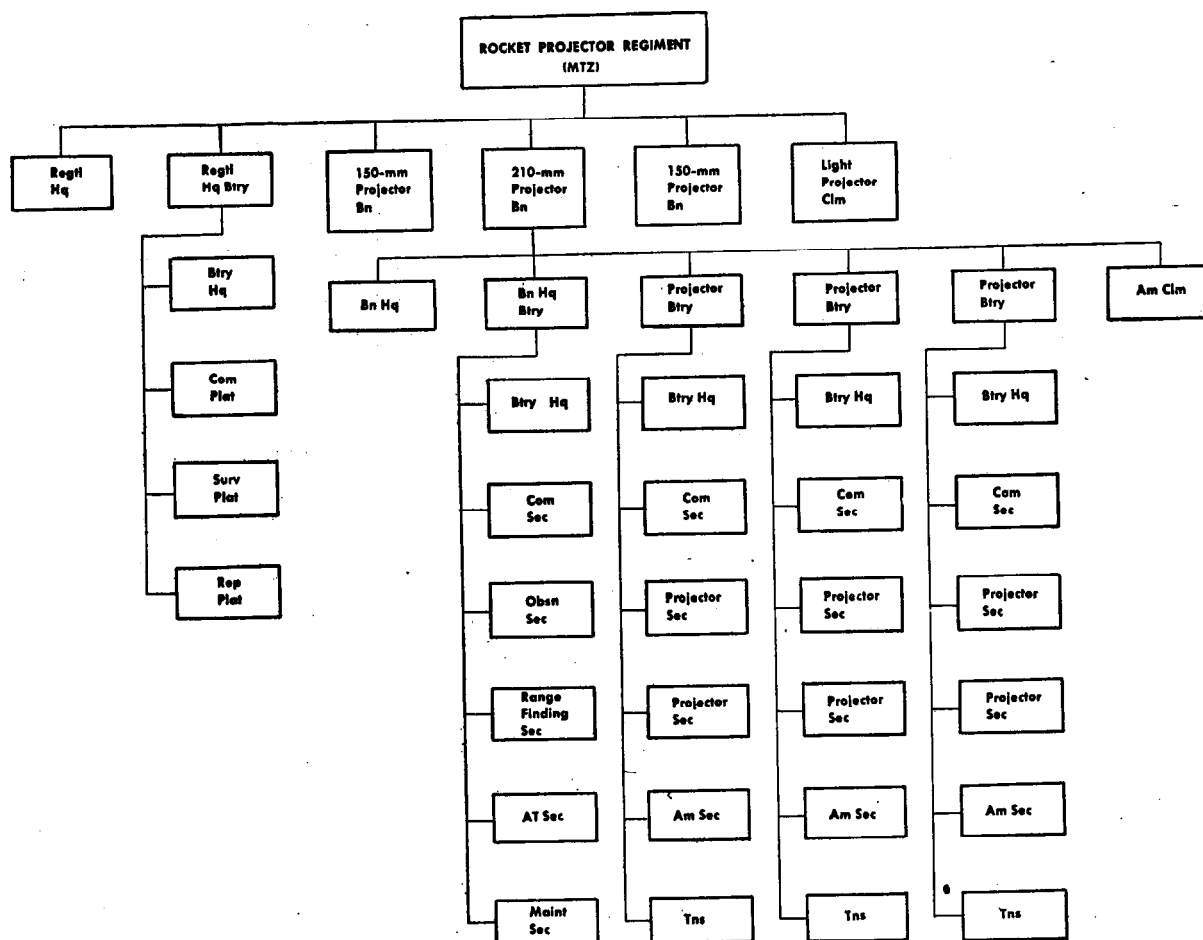


Figure 130.—Rocket Projector Regiment (motorized).

UNIT	Pers	LMGs	75-mm AT Guns	Rkt Projectors	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	31				7	3
Regtl Hq Btry	110	2			20	2
Projector Bn	555	20	4	18	109	9
Projector Bn	555	20	4	18	109	9
Projector Bn	555	20	4	18	109	9
Light Projector Cln.....	70				20	5
Total	1,876	62	12	54	374	37

A Rkt projector Regt (Mtz) consists of either two 150-mm projector Bns plus one Hv projector Bn (210 or 280/320-mm), or three 150-mm projector Bns. A Hv projector Regt (Mtz) consists of two Hv projector Bns (210 or 280/320-mm), plus one 150-mm projector Bn.

Figure 131.—Rocket Projector Regiment (motorized), total strength 1,876.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	75-mm AT Guns	Rkt Projectors	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	2	3	10	10	3	2				3	1
Bn Hq Btry	3	12	70	70	9	6	2	1		13	2
Projector Btry	3	27	105	113	10	12	6	1	6	31	2
Projector Btry	3	27	105	113	10	12	6	1	6	31	2
Projector Btry	3	27	105	113	10	12	6	1	6	31	2
Am Clm		5	45	45	2	3					
Total	14	101	440	464	44	47	20	4	18	109	9

Figure 132.—Rocket Projector Battalion (motorized), total strength 555.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	Flame Throwers	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs
Bn Hq	9 ¹	14	60	65	18	7	4			2	14	10	4	1	10
Engr Co	3	26	150	122	40	21	9	2	2	6	1	3	16	8	29
Engr Co	3	26	150	122	40	21	9	2	2	6	1	3	16	8	29
Engr Co (Bcl)	3	26	150	123	38	22	9	2	2	6	1	3	16	8	29
Total	18¹	92	510	432	136	71	31	6	6	20	17	19	52	25	97

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 133.—Engineer Battalion, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 620.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	Flame Throwers	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Bn Hq	9 ¹	14	61	60	17	7					10	8	3	1	10	37
Engr Co (Bcl)	3	26	150	128	49	2	9	2	2	6	1	3	16	8	29	130
Engr Co (Bcl)	3	26	150	128	49	2	9	2	2	6	1	3	16	8	29	130
Total	15¹	66	361	316	115	11	18	4	4	12	12	14	35	17	68	297

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 134.—Engineer Battalion, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 442.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	Flame Throwers	20-mm AT Guns	28/20-mm AT Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	3	3	13	9	6	4	3						4	2
Bn Hq Co	9 ²	22	128	136	27	12	11			2			48	10
Engr Co (Mtz)	3	25	167	128	41	21	18	2	2	6			24	7
Engr Co (Mtz)	3	25	167	128	41	21	18	2	2	6			24	7
Engr Co (Armd)	4	29	185	69	125	44	43	2	2	6	3	3	36	6
Br Clm K (Mtz) ¹	2	14	83	92	7		3						38	10
Total	24²	118	743	562	247	102	96	6	6	20	3	3	174³	42

¹ May be replaced by a similar Br Clm, Type J.² Including five officials.³ Including 31 Armd vehicles.

Figure 135.—Armored Engineer Battalion, Army Armored Division, total strength 885.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs
Bn Hq	6 ¹	6	8	9	8	3		4	3			
1st (Tp) Co	4	37	132	154	4	15	5	35	4	7	2	42
2d (Rad) Co (Mtz)	4	27	105	122	3	11	4	30	4			
Sup Plat	2	10	38	41	3	6	2	7	2	7		12
Total	16 ¹	80	283	326	18	35	11	76	13	14	2	54

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 136.—Signal Battalion, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 379.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bds
Bn Hq	6	6	8	9	8	3		4	3				4
Tp Co	3	27	112	131	10	1	5	19	3	6	2	34	
Rad Co	3	17	85	94	10	1	4	16	3				
Sup Plat	2	7	29	32	6		2	5	1	6		10	
Total	14 ¹	57	234	266	34	5	11	44	10	12	2	44	4

¹ Including three officials.

Figure 137.—Signal Battalion, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 305.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	7 ¹	9	26	28	13	3		11	2
Armd Tp Co	4	39	150	175	17	21	14	44	6
Armd Rad Co	4	50	200	216	37	25	20	50	6
Light Sig Clm	1	5	20	25	2	2	1	9	
Total	16 ¹	103	396	444	69	51	35	114 ²	14

¹ Including three officials.² Including 20 Armd vehicles.

Figure 138.—Armored Signal Battalion, Army Armored Division, total strength 515.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pfts	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	11 ¹	3	17	6	4
Light War Reporters Plat	9	5	8	7	3
Light War Reporters Plat	9	5	8	7	3
Hv War Reporters Plat.....	9	5	14	9	2
Propaganda Plat	8	23	26	15	6
Working Det	2	8	22	8	5
Tns		8	10	4	3
Total	48 ¹	57	105	56	26

¹ Including eight officials.

Figure 139.—Propaganda Company, total strength 210.

18. Organic Reconnaissance Units

Most types of German field divisions include an organic reconnaissance battalion, and the remainder have strong reconnaissance companies. The following are the basic types of the divisional reconnaissance units:

The reconnaissance battalion of the Infantry Division, Old Type, consisted of a horse cavalry troop, a bicycle troop, and a heavy weapons troop. For many years it was the basic reconnaissance unit of the German Army. Since the end 1943, however, it has been replaced by the *Füsilier* battalion.

The *Füsilier* battalion of the Infantry Division, 1944 Type, consists of three rifle companies and a heavy weapons company. This battalion may be employed either on reconnaissance missions or as a crack divisional reserve unit. (See Figure 140.)

When, at the end of 1944, the tables of organization for the newly formed *Volks Grenadier* divisions were issued, the reconnaissance unit for that type of division was specified to be a strong *Füsilier* company, highly mobile through a large allotment of bicycles. (See Figure 141.)

Front reports indicate, however, that there is a trend toward increasing the strength of the *Füsilier* battalion again.

The armored reconnaissance battalion, after many reorganizations in recent years, became a very strong and highly mobile standard type of reconnaissance unit in most types of German armored and motorized divisions. (See Figures 142 and 143.)

The Mountain Battalion (*Aufklärungsabteilung*) is organic in army and SS mountain divisions and in light divisions. It consists of three bicycle companies and a heavy weapons company.

One of the bicycle companies, however, sometimes may be replaced by a motorcycle company. For the strength and equipment of the mountain reconnaissance battalion, see Section V, Paragraph 3.

The Mobile Battalion (*Schnelle Abteilung*) was formed in 1943 by merging the reconnaissance and antitank battalions. A considerable number of infantry divisions adopted that type of a reconnaissance unit. Early in 1944, however, the mobile battalions started to revert to their former status of a separate antitank battalion and a separate reconnaissance battalion. At that time the latter was reformed and redesignated *Füsilier* battalion.

19. General Headquarters Reconnaissance Units

The Mobile Battalion (*Schnelle Abteilung*) is a component of the Mobile Brigade (*Schnelle Brigade*). It normally is composed of a mounted troop, two bicycle troops, and a heavy weapons troop. It also may contain organic antitank units.

The Mounted Regiment (*Reiterregiment*) recently has been identified. A new table of organization for cavalry regiments exists, however, and new units may be formed.

The Motorcycle Company (*Kradschützenkompanie*) still may be found in organic reconnaissance units in mountain and light infantry divisions and also a component of a General Headquarters motorcycle battalion.

In addition to reconnaissance units mentioned in this paragraph, there are also numerous regimental and battalion reconnaissance platoons and squads, but the personnel in these units belongs to the arm of the regiment in which they are serving.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	120-mm Mortars	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs
Bn Hq	6 ¹	13	58	58	8	14	1				1	2	16	4	33
R Co (Bcl)	2	21	119	96	22	28	13	2					15	11	27
R Co	2	21	119	96	22	28	13	2					15	11	27
R Co	2	21	119	96	22	28	13	2					15	11	27
Hv Wpn Co	3	37	165	131	48	29	3	6	6	4	7	3	41	20	51
Total	15 ¹	113	580	477	122	127	43	12	6	4	8	5	102	57	165

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 140.—Füsilier Battalion, Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 708.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	75-mm Inf Hows	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Ttrs	Hs	Bcls
Co. Hq	1	8	18	17	3	7					1	3	2	11	18
Sub-MG Plat (Bcl)	1	3	31	7	2	26	2					2	1	6	32
Sub-MG Plat (Bcl)		4	31	7	2	26	2					2	1	6	32
R Plat (Bcl)		4	31	22	4	9	3					2	1	6	32
Hv Wpn Plat	1	5	34	17	12	11		2	2			6	5	16	29
Inf How Sec		4	24	19	3	5	1			2		4		11	23
Total	3	28	169	89	26	84	8	2	2	2	1	19	10	56	166

¹ May be replaced by a Füs Bn similar to the Inf Bn (Bcl).

Figure 141.—Füsilier Company, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 200.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	Flame Throwers	20-mm Guns (Mtl)	75-mm Guns (SP)	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	4	6	12	13	4	5	3						4	4
Bn Hq Co	3	33	80	27	61	28	23				13	3	23	2
Armd Car Co	3	29	53	7	45	33	25				16		27	2
Armd Rcn Co	3	36	144	83	55	45	29	4	2		6	2	21	4
Light Armd Rcn Co	3	39	125	65	51	51	44		2			2	30	3
Hv Wpn Co	4	32	122	67	53	38	19		6	6		6	27	4
Sup Co	7 ¹	48	156	172	31	6	4						67	3
Total	27 ¹	223	692	434	300	206	147	4	10	6	35	13	199 ²	22

¹ Including three officials.² Including 124 Armd vehicles.

Figure 142.—Armored Reconnaissance Battalion, Army Armored Division, total strength 942.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	81-mm Morts	Flame Throwers	75-mm Guns	Mtr. Vehicles	Mtrcls
Co Hq	1	8	10	12	3	4	2				4	3
75-mm Gun Plat	1	7	24	4	17	11	2			6	8	
81-mm Mort Plat	1	12	43	24	20	12	2	6			8	
Engr Plat	1	5	45	27	13	11	13		6		7	1
Total	4	32	122	67	53	38	19	6	6	6	27 ¹	4

¹ Including 25 Armd vehicles.

Figure 143.—Heavy Weapons Company, Armored Reconnaissance Battalion, total strength 158.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	150-cm SLs	200-cm SLs	Mtr. Vehicles	Tlrs	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	5	5	29	2			4		3
Com Sec		2	13				3		1
Hv SL Bn.....	16	97	550	9	30	6	29	85	16
Hv SL Bn.....	16	97	550	9	30	6	29	85	16
Hv SL Bn.....	16	97	550	9	30	6	29	85	16
Total	53 ¹	298	1,692	29	90	18	94	255	52

¹ Including ten officials.

Figure 144.—Heavy Searchlight Regiment (non-motorized), total strength 2,043.

20. Air Force Antiaircraft Field Units and Air Force Antiaircraft Units in the Zone of the Interior

a. **MOBILE UNITS.** The composition of antiaircraft units larger than batteries varies greatly in accordance with local conditions, as already indicated in Section V, paragraph 17. Normally an antiaircraft battalion consists of three to five batteries, with a maximum of eight. An antiaircraft regiment normally consists of from three to four battalions, with a maximum of six. Divisions have three or four regiments.

Motorized antiaircraft units have a smaller number of components than do non-motorized units. In accordance with their type of motorization they are designated:

Motor-drawn (*mot.* or *mot. Z*); mounted on half-tracks (*mot. G1*); self-propelled (*mot. s.*).

Non-motorized units are designated:

Mobile (*v* for *verlegfähig*); or Static (*o* for *ortsfest*).

The personnel strength of motorized units is usually approximately double that of non-motorized ones.

Mobile antiaircraft units have large numbers

of trailers but very little motorization and depend for mobility on separate transportation units, as already stated in Section V, paragraph 17. Static units usually are employed for the protection of specific targets.

For the difference in German designations of antiaircraft units and antiaircraft units in the Zone of the Interior, see Figure 145.

The main components of the non-motorized antiaircraft division described in Section V, paragraph 17, are one heavy searchlight regiment and three antiaircraft regiments (see Figures 144 to 150). Any of the above units may also be encountered as motorized antiaircraft with corresponding higher strength. However, the basic tactical motorized antiaircraft units are the mixed antiaircraft battalion, the light antiaircraft battalion, and the heavy searchlight battalion. Any combination of these units totaling three or four battalions may be components of a motorized antiaircraft regiment, but most frequently regiments of three mixed antiaircraft battalions probably will be encountered. (See Figures 151 to 154.)

The Germans designate antiaircraft units equipped with 20-mm or 37-mm guns as light;

antiaircraft units equipped with 88-mm, 105-mm, 128-mm, or 150-mm as heavy (or, in the case of the latter, possibly super-heavy); and antiaircraft units including both these types of equipment as mixed. Similarly, they designate units with 60-cm searchlights as light, and with 150-cm or 200-cm searchlights as heavy. The following types of antiaircraft battalions frequently may be encountered:

Motorized Battalions

Mixed antiaircraft battalions (three heavy and two or three light batteries).

Light antiaircraft battalion (three or four-light batteries).

Searchlight antiaircraft battalion (three or four heavy searchlight batteries).

Non-motorized and Static Battalions

Mixed antiaircraft battalion (four heavy and two light batteries).

Light antiaircraft battalion (three light batteries).

Heavy antiaircraft battalion (four heavy batteries).

Searchlight antiaircraft battalion (four heavy searchlight batteries).

Barrage balloon battalion (four to six barrage balloon batteries).

The German Air Force has the main responsibility for antiaircraft defense of the Zone of the Interior and of the Field Army. For the employment of antiaircraft units with the latter, see *Figure 145*.

b. RAILWAY ANTIAIRCRAFT (*Eisenbahnflak*).

Railway antiaircraft regiments consist of three heavy or two heavy and one light antiaircraft battalions. Each railway antiaircraft battalion consists of three to four batteries which are the tactical units in the employment of the railway antiaircraft guns. Railway batteries usually consist of single- or four-barrelled 20-mm, 37-mm, 88-mm, 105-mm, or 128-mm guns mounted on railway cars.

c. TOWER MOUNTED ANTIAIRCRAFT BATTALIONS (*Turmflakabteilung*). Tower mounted antiaircraft battalions are equipped with 20-mm (single-barrelled, and four-barrelled) and 105-mm and 128-mm double-barrelled antiaircraft guns. The guns are mounted on one or two platforms of concrete antiaircraft towers constructed in the vicinity of vital installations and of large cities.

d. ARMY ANTIAIRCRAFT BATTALION (*Heeresflak*). Army antiaircraft battalions are found organically in all armored, motorized, and parachute divisions, as well as in all types of SS divisions. They are discussed in paragraph 6, as they belong to the artillery arm.

e. LIGHT ARMY ANTIAIRCRAFT BATTALION (*Fla Bataillon*). Light army antiaircraft battalions are found in General Headquarters. They are discussed in paragraph 3, as they belong in the infantry arm.

f. LIGHT ARMY ANTIAIRCRAFT COMPANY (*Fla Kompanie*). Light army antiaircraft companies are found with most types of ground personnel, mostly antiaircraft personnel. The strength of the regiment is about 3,000 men, and it is believed to have three or four battalions of three or four batteries each. Each battery of about 150 men probably operates three launching sites, so that the battalion may operate between nine and twelve and the regiment between 27 and 48 launching sites.

g. NAVAL ANTIAIRCRAFT UNITS (*Marine Flak*). The following are the three types of naval antiaircraft units:

Antiaircraft guns mounted on board of ships and manned by the ship's crew.

Antiaircraft units manning guns for the protection of shore installations (usually static batteries).

Antiaircraft batteries mounted on barges for the protection of approaches to vital naval installations.

1 MARCH 1945

UNCLASSIFIED

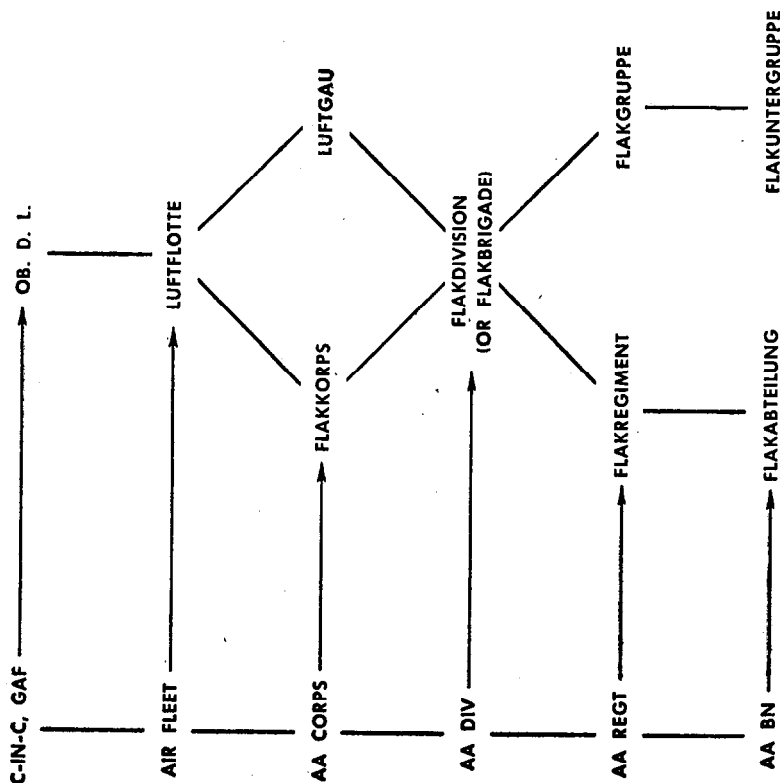
TM-E 30-451

US TERMS:

GERMAN DESIGNATIONS

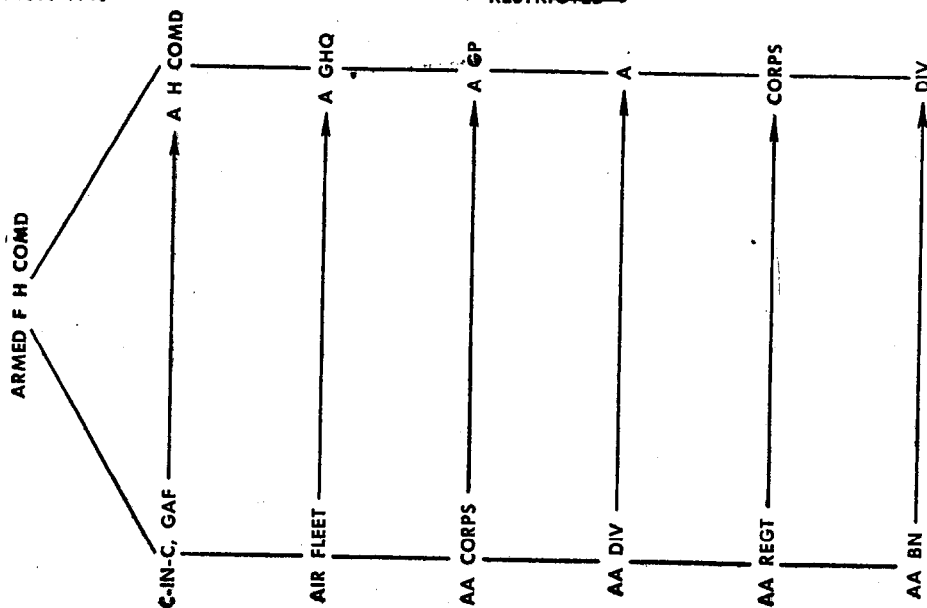
FOR AA FIELD UNITS: {

FOR AA UNITS IN THE ZONE OF THE INTERIOR:



THE CORRESPONDING GERMAN DESIGNATIONS FOR AA FIELD UNITS
AND AA UNITS IN THE ZONE OF THE INTERIOR.

Figure 145.



THE EMPLOYMENT OF AA UNITS WITH THE FIELD ARMY
THE CHAIN OF COMMAND OF AA UNITS AND ARMY UNITS

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	150-cm SLs	200-cm SLs	Mtr Vehicles	Tlrs	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	8 ¹	14	44	1			13	5	3
Com Sec		3	16				4		1
SL Btry	2	20	125	2	7	2	3	20	3
SL Btry	2	20	125	2	7	2	3	20	3
SL Btry	2	20	120	2	8	1	3	20	3
SL Btry	2	20	120	2	8	1	3	20	3
Total	16 ¹	97	550	9	30	6	29	85	16

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 146.—Heavy Searchlight Battalion (non-motorized), total strength 662.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AA Guns (Four- Barreled)	37-mm AA Guns	88-mm AA Guns	105-mm AA Guns	60-cm SLs	Bar Blns	Mtr Vehicles	Tlrs	Mtrcls
Regtl Hq	7	7	42	2								7		4
Bar Bln Bn	16	97	580	9							72	29	85	16
Light AA Bn	19	134	524	9	36	9	12			16		19	67	11
Hv AA Bn	16	104	391	9	8			24				27	43	12
Hv AA Bn	16	104	391	9	8				16			27	43	12
Total	74 ¹	446	1,928	38	52	9	12	24	16	16	72	109	238	55

¹ Including ten officials.

Figure 147.—Antiaircraft Regiment (non-motorized), total strength 2,448.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	Bar Blns	Mtr Vehicles	Tlrs	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	8 ¹	14	44	1		13	5	3
Com Sec		3	16			4		1
Bar Bln Btry	2	20	130	2	18	3	20	3
Bar Bln Btry	2	20	130	2	18	3	20	3
Bar Bln Btry	2	20	130	2	18	3	20	3
Bar Bln Btry	2	20	130	2	18	3	20	3
Total	16 ¹	97	580	9	72	29	85	16

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 148.—Barrage Balloon Battalion, total strength 693.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AA Guns (Four- Barreled)	37-mm AA Guns	60-cm SLs	Mtr Vehicles	Tlrs	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	7 ¹	13	36	1					9	3	3
Com Sec		1	8						2		
20-mm AA Btry	3	30	120	2	12	3		4	2	16	2
20-mm AA Btry	3	30	120	2	12	3		4	2	16	2
20-mm AA Btry	3	30	120	2	12	3		4	2	16	2
37-mm AA Btry	3	30	120	2			12	4	2	16	2
Total	19 ¹	134	524	9	36	9	12	16	19	67	11

¹ Including two officials.

Figure 149.—Light Antiaircraft Battalion (non-motorized), total strength 677.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns	88-mm AA Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Tlrs	Mtrcls
Bn Hq	8 ¹	17	51	1			15	7	3
Com Sec		3	16				4		1
88-mm Btry	2	21	81	2	2	6	2	9	2
88-mm Btry	2	21	81	2	2	6	2	9	2
88-mm Btry	2	21	81	2	2	6	2	9	2
88-mm Btry	2	21	81	2	2	6	2	9	2
Total	16 ²	104	391	9	8	24 ²	27	43	12

¹ Including two officials.² Some Hv AA Bns may consist of four 105-mm Btries with a total of 16 guns.

Figure 150.—Heavy Antiaircraft Battalion (non-motorized), total strength 511.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AA Guns (Four- Barreled)	88-mm AA Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	60-cm SLs
Regtl Hq	9 ¹	34	123	140	20	10	2				25	5	
Mixed AA Bn	39	403	908	1,051	241	93	17	30	18	12	339	38	12
Mixed AA Bn	39	403	908	1,051	241	93	17	30	18	12	339	38	12
Mixed AA Bn	39	403	908	1,051	241	93	17	30	18	12	339	38	12
Total	126 ¹	1,243	2,847	3,293	743	289	53	90	54	36	1,042	119	36

¹ Including ten officials.

Figure 151.—Antiaircraft Regiment (motorized), total strength 4,216.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AA Guns (Four- Barreled)	88-mm AA Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	60-cm SLs
Bn Hq and Com Plat	6 ²	31	93	74	41	19	1				28	11	
88-mm Btry	4	53	110	149	12	10	2	4		4	36	3	
88-mm Btry	4	53	110	149	12	10	2	4		4	36	3	
88-mm Btry	4	53	110	149	12	10	2	4		4	36	3	
20-mm Btry ¹	6	65	139	151	51	14	2	9	3		58	5	4
20-mm Btry	6	65	139	151	51	14	2	9	3		58	5	4
20-mm Btry (Four-Barreled)...	7	73	151	163	59	15	4		12		59	6	4
Hv AA Chm	2	10	56	65	3	1	2				28	2	
Total	39 ²	403	908	1,051	241	93	17	30	18	12	339	38	12

¹ In some Bns replaced by a 37-mm Btry with nine guns.² Including two officials.

Figure 152.—Mixed Antiaircraft Battalion, Antiaircraft Regiment (motorized), total strength 1,350.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cnns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	20-mm AA Guns	20-mm AA Guns (Four- Barreled)	60-mm SLs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Bn Hq and Com Plat	5 ¹	26	81	62	36	18	1				23	8
20-mm Btry	6	65	139	151	51	14	2	9	3	4	58	5
20-mm Btry	6	65	139	151	51	14	2	9	3	4	58	5
20-mm Btry	6	65	139	151	51	14	2	9	3	4	58	5
Light AA Cln	1	6	51	56	2	1					23	2
Total	24 ¹	227	549	571	191	61	7	27	9	12	220	25

¹ Including two officials.

Some light AA Bns may have four Btries and about 1,000 men.

Figure 153.—Light Antiaircraft Battalion (motorized), total strength 800.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	150-mm SLs	200-mm SLs	Mtr Vehicles	Ttrs	Mtrcls
Bn Hq and Com Plat	6 ¹	20	90	1			25	5	6
Hv SL Btry	3	25	180	2	8	1	50	20	5
Hv SL Btry	3	25	180	2	8	1	50	20	5
Hv SL Btry	3	25	180	2	8	1	50	20	5
Total	15 ¹	95	630	7	24	3	175	65	21

¹ Including two officials.

Some Hv SL Bns may have four Btries and about 950 men.

Figure 154.—Heavy Searchlight Battalion (motorized), total strength 740.

21. Miscellaneous Combat Units

a. FORMATION OF TASK FORCES. It is the purpose of this section to explain briefly how the various elements of the German Armed Forces are combined to form effective combat teams. Figures 1-4 should be consulted in conjunction with this text.

The Navy, the Air Force, and the Armed SS (*Waffen-SS*), like the Army, are composed of many different types of units. The Navy includes battalions of coast artillery, naval antiaircraft artillery, naval aviation units, and the various types of combat fleet units. In addition to its regular aviation units the German Air Force has different types of antiaircraft units; aircraft warn-

ing service organizations; and communications, engineer, balloon barrage, and administrative units.

All types of units in the German Army, Navy, Air Force, and Armed SS may be considered as groups or pools. Unit organizations are withdrawn from these pools to form task forces, which then function as teams for specific missions.

Normally the commander is selected from the service which predominates in the task force or whose interests are paramount.

Since missions and circumstances vary, each task force is likely to be composed differently

from any other. German organizations above the division should be regarded as basic command frameworks, with a minimum of organically assigned combat and administrative units; task forces are formed around these frameworks.

An effort always is made to retain a maximum number of combat units in the various types of General Headquarters pools. Consequently, when a large German unit, such as a corps or a division, is engaged in combat it almost always will be reinforced by units from the General Headquarters pools. When the amount of reinforcement is large, additional commanders and staffs also will be attached. The great influence which General Headquarters reinforcements can have on the combat power of a standard organization, such as a division, should not be overlooked.

The German system as thus outlined is both rigid and flexible. It is rigid in the sense that all the units in any single pool are as nearly alike as possible; it is flexible because the principle of combining units from the various pools is utilized to obtain any sort of combat organization which may be required for a given purpose.

Every German task force assigned to a mission is tactically and administratively an independent and self-contained organization. Coordination with other units is arranged in advance. The force never is required to depend on other units to carry out its mission.

The German system of organization for combat is both economical and effective. It enables the commanders to concentrate combat power at the most vulnerable points without changing basic dispositions. The method also is deceptive to the enemy, as it prevents an easy estimate of German strength in any particular situation.

The administrative organization for supply and evacuation is arranged in a manner similar to that of the combat organization and is employed in conformity with the principle that the administrative plan must support the tactical or strategic plan. Like the tactical organization, the German administrative organizations differ with the situation.

One of the outstanding characteristics of the German military system is unity of command. All units engaged on a single mission are under one commander, who is charged by one authority with responsibility for the success of the mission. As a corollary, two or more German commands never are assigned the same mission simul-

taneously. Units from the Air Force, the Navy, the Army, and the Armed SS all serve together under a commander chosen from any of the four branches. Likewise, in basic training great emphasis is placed on cooperation among the services and among different branches of the same service.

To sum up, it always should be borne in mind when confronting any situation involving German forces that the predominating note in all German military thought is the combination of all arms and services necessary for any specific mission into a task force (or combat team) under a single commander.

This holds true for all German task forces from the highest echelons down to the reinforced regiments, battalions, and companies. (See *Figures 155 to 163.*)

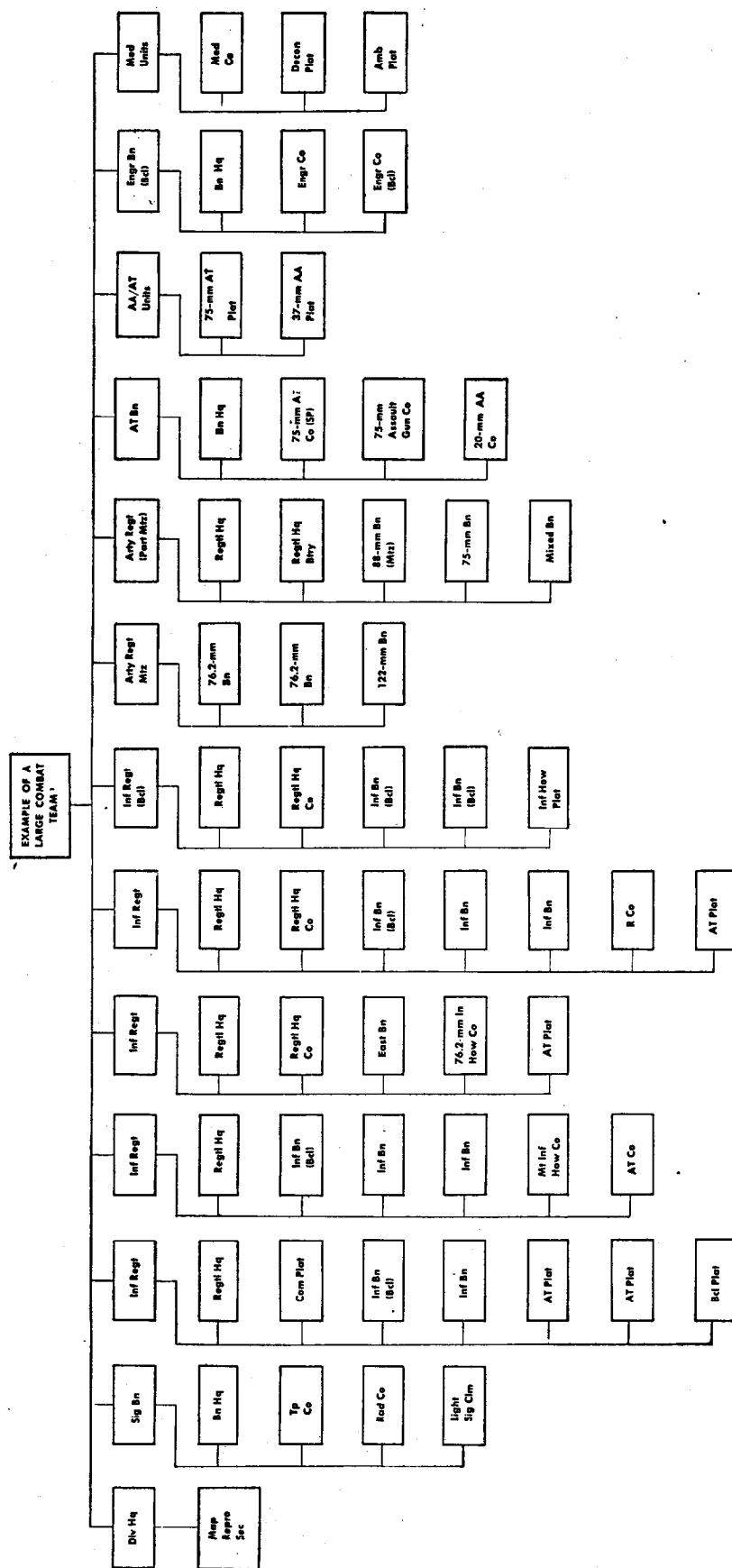
b. THE ARMORED BRIGADES (*Panzerbrigaden*). These were formed in the summer of 1943 with the following components:

- Brigade headquarters.
- Brigade headquarters company.
- Tank battalion.
- Panzer Grenadier* Division (armored).
- Armored engineer company.
- Sixty-ton column.
- Medium maintenance platoon.

Several armored brigades, however, were encountered in the field with two *Panzer Grenadier* battalions and two tank battalions. Almost all armored brigades located on the Western Front have been incorporated into armored divisions, which were badly in need of replacements.

c. ARMORED TRAINS (*Eisenbahnpanzerzüge*). Armored trains have been employed by the Germans successfully since the outbreak of the war with the objective of surprising the enemy by the sudden occupation of a strategically located railroad station or to protect vital lines of communication against partisan and guerrilla attacks. Armored train, Type EP-42, consists of six armored, infantry, artillery, and antiaircraft railway cars. The train is armed with two 105-mm gun-howitzers mounted on special cars; two antiaircraft cars, each with one four-barrelled, 20-mm antiaircraft gun, one 76.2-mm Russian gun; and two infantry railway cars with two 81-mm mortars, one heavy machine gun, and 22 light machine guns. The total strength of that armored train is about 113.

UNCLASSIFIED



¹This CT has been formed in the field from the remnants of two Inf Divs. Three more Arty Bns, one more Sig Bn, an Assault Gun Bn, two more Med Cos and two more Amb Cos were planned to be included into this CT, but only the listed units were the actual components at the time of the report.

Figure 155.—Example of a Large Combat Team.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	Hv MGS	81-mm Morts	120-mm Morts	Bazookas	Flame Throwers	20-mm AA/AT Guns (Mtr-Dr)	20-mm AA Guns (SP)	37-mm AA Guns	45-mm AA Guns	50-mm AT Guns	75-mm Guns (Mtr-Dr)	75-mm Guns (SP)	75-mm MT Hows	75-mm Inf Hows	76.2-mm Guns	88-mm Guns	122-mm Hows	122-mm Guns
Div Hq	14	55	86	2																		
Sig Bn	9	58	184	12											1							
Inf Regt	20	124	693	53	4	5																
Inf Regt	17	115	838	56	3	5		3						2			4		1			
Inf Regt (East)	12	32	375	21	5	1	4						2		4				5			
Inf Regt	31	140	799	75	5	5									2							
Inf Regt (Bcl)	16	111	642	50	5	5												2				
Arty Regt (Mtz)	25	164	710	33						9									24		8	4
Arty Regt (Partly Mtz)	30	239	1,460	32											3		2		7	6	4	
AT Bn	10	94	315	25						8	4					13						
AA/AT Units	3	23	118	2								2			2							
Engr Bn (Bcl)	8	47	305	18	6	6			20													
Med Units	5	35	157	4													1					
Total	200	1,237	6,682	383	28	27	4	3	20	17	4	2	2	2	15	13	6	2	37	6	12	4

Figure 156.—Example of a Large Combat Team, total strength 8,119.

INTRODUCTION

UNCLASSIFIED

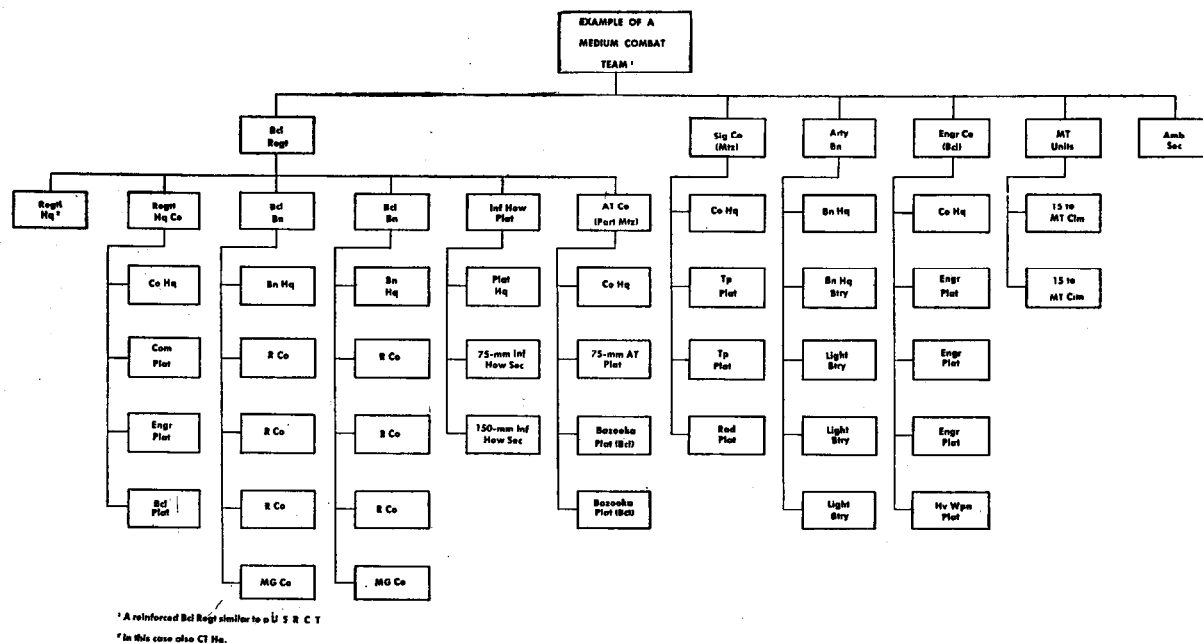


Figure 157.—Example of a Medium Combat Team.

UNIT	Ofs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Morts	Bazookas	Flame Throwers	75-mm AT Guns	75-mm Inf Hows	150-mm Inf Hows	105-mm Gun/Hows
Bcl Regt	46	278	1,510	91	12	19	34		3	2	1	
Sig Co (Mtz).....	1	5	50									
Arty Bn	15	100	400	9								12
Engr Co (Bcl).....	3	20	120	3	1	1		2				
MT Units		3	12	2								
Amb Sec		1	4									
Total	65	407	2,096	105	13	20	34	2	3	2	1	12

Figure 158.—Example of a Medium Combat Team, total strength 2,568.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	LMGs	Hv MGs	81-mm Mortars	Bazookas	75-mm AT Guns	75-mm Inf Hows	150-mm Inf Hows
Regtl Hq	7	1	16							
Regtl Hq Co.....	5	28	165	9						
Bcl Bn	15	100	550	37	6	9				
Bcl Bn	15	110	570	38	6	10				
Inf How Plat	1	10	55	4					2	1
AT Co (Part Mtz).....	3	29	154	3			34	3		
Total	46	278	1,510	91	12	19	34	3	2	1

Figure 159.—Bicycle Regiment, Medium Combat Team, total strength 1,834.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	Rkt Pistols	81-mm Mortis	Bazookas	20-mm AA Guns	75-mm AT Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrels	H-Dr Vehicles	Bcls
CT Hq	1			3	1									1			1
Hv Wpn Co.....	2	4	50	43	8	3	2			2	—	4		5			1
R Co	1	11	75	65	14	9	9	2	6								
AT Co	2	5	38	38	3	4					9		2	5	1	6	3
Total	6	20	163	149	26	16	11	2	6	2	9	4	2	11	1	6	5

Figure 160.—Example of a Small Combat Team, total strength 189.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	81-mm Mortis	Bazookas	20-mm AA Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Bcls
20-mm AA Plat	1	4	37	34	6	3	2		—	4	4	1
81-mm Mort Plat	1		13	9	2			2			1	
Total	2	4	50	43	8	3	2	2	—	4	5	1

Figure 161.—Heavy Weapons Company, Small Combat Team, total strength 56.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Hv MGs	Rkt Pistols
Co Hq	1	1	5	6		1			
R Sqd		1	7	6	1	1	1		
R Sqd		1	7	4	2	1	1		
R Sqd		2	8	7	2	1	2		
R Sqd		1	8	6	2	1	2		
Hv MG Sec.....		2	6	6	4			2	
Engr Counter Attack Sec.....		2	28	24	3	3	3		
Engr AT Plat.....		1	6	6		1			6
Total	1	11	75	65	14	9	9	2	6

Figure 162.—Rifle Company, Small Combat Team, total strength 87.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	Bazookas	75-mm AA Guns	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrels	H-Dr Vehicles	Bcls
Co Hq	1	1	4	4	1	1				1		1
Mun Sec		1	2	1	2				2			
Bazooka Sqd		1	9	9		1	9				6	
AT Gun Plat	1	2	23	24		2		2	3			2
Total	2	5	38	38	3	4	9	2	5	1	6	3

Figure 163.—Antitank Company, Small Combat Team, total strength 45.

d. **MILITIA (*Volkssturm*) UNITS.** In October, 1944 a decree was issued by Hitler calling up all able-bodied German men between the ages of 16 and 60 for the defense of the Fatherland. That decree calls for the creation of a people's militia (*Volkssturm*) under the leadership of Himmler in his function as Commander-in-Chief of the Replacement Training Army.

It is believed that the Party in general, and the Storm Troop Organization (*SA*) and the National Socialist Motor Corps (*NSKK*) in particular, have been charged with the part time training of these men who are to remain on their jobs until a direct threat endangers their area. In such an emergency they will be called to the ranks, come under the command of the army, and be issued weapons, brassards with the inscription "*Deutscher Volkssturm Wehrmacht*" and

identification papers as members of the German Armed Forces. Their employment probably is limited to defensive fighting in trenches, woods, and streets, since their units are equipped with small automatic weapons, machine guns, and bazookas only, but it is possible that light and medium mortars will be added later.

It is difficult to determine definitely the tables of organization for militia units as these will vary greatly in accordance with local conditions and the manpower and weapons available, but indications from the front lines point toward the following average tables of organization for the basic militia unit, the Militia Battalion. (See Figures 164 to 167.)

In some cases several militia battalions may be combined in a militia regiment.

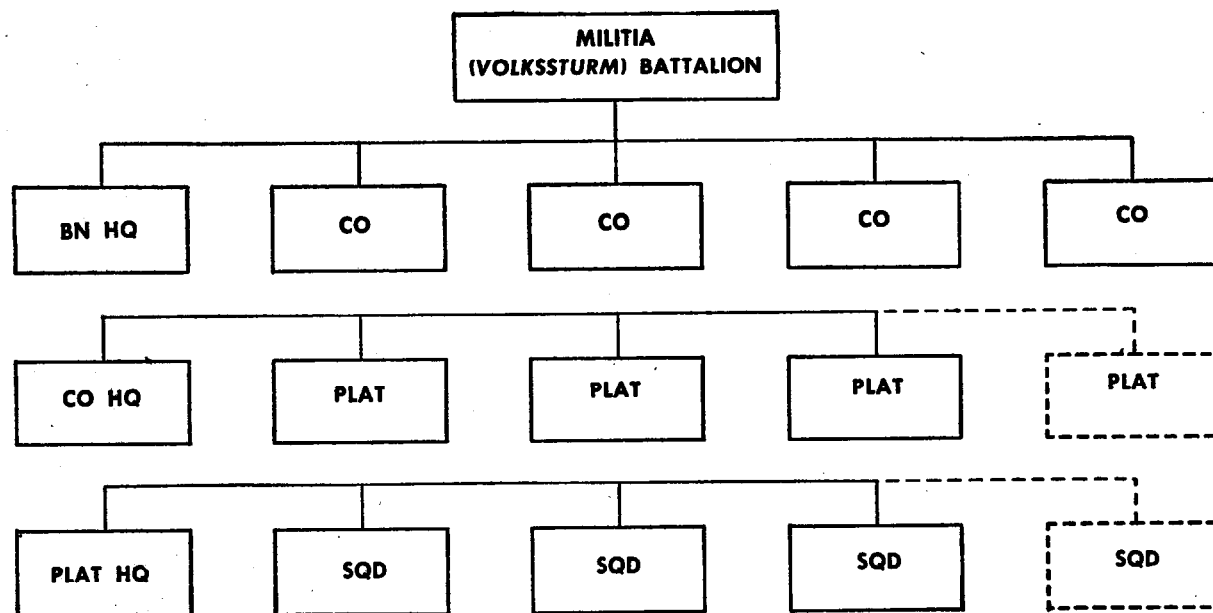


Figure 164.—Militia (*Volkssturm*) Battalion.

UNIT	Bn Comdr	Co Leader	Plat Leader	Sqd Leader	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Bazookas	Rkt Pistols
Bn Hq	1	2	1	2	2	2	2	4			
Co		1	4	14	83	38	13	33	9	9	9
Co		1	4	14	83	38	13	33	9	9	9
Co		1	4	14	83	38	13	33	9	9	9
Co		1	4	14	83	38	13	33	9	9	9
Total ¹	1	6	17	58	334	154	54	136	36	36	36

¹ With companies of maximum strength the Bn total may increase to 1-6-21-90-570 or 688 men and the firepower accordingly.

Figure 165.—Militia (Volkssturm) Battalion, total strength 416-688.

UNIT	Co Leader	Plat Leader	Sqd Leader	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Bazookas	Rkt Pistols
Co Hq	1	1	2	2	2	1	3			
Plat		1	4	27	12	4	10	3	3	3
Plat		1	4	27	12	4	10	3	3	3
Plat		1	4	27	12	4	10	3	3	3
Total ¹	1	4	14	83	38	13	33	9	9	9

¹ With four Plats of four Sqds each the Co strength may increase to 1-5-22-142 and the fire power accordingly.

Figure 166.—Militia (Volkssturm) Company, total strength 102-170.

UNIT	Plat Leader	Sqd Leader	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Bazookas	Rkt Pistols
Plat Hq	1	1	3	3	1	1			
Sqd		1	8	3	1	3	1	1	1
Sqd		1	8	3	1	3	1	1	1
Sqd		1	8	3	1	3	1	1	1
Total ¹	1	4	27	12	4	10	3	3	3

¹ With four Sqds per Plat the Plat strength may increase to 1-5-35 and the fire power accordingly.

Figure 167.—Militia (Volkssturm) Platoon, total strength 32-41.

Section VII. SERVICE TROOPS

1. General

Every German division includes in its organic components the divisional services which vary in strength in accordance with the size and type of the division. The divisional services of all types of divisions, however, are organized on the basis of the same standard pattern and include the following components:

Divisional Supply Troops (*Nachschubtruppen*).

Administrative Troops (*Verwaltungstruppen*).

Medical Troops (*Sanitätstruppen*).

A Field Post Office (*Feldpostamt*).

Motor Maintenance Troops (*Kraftfahrparktruppen*), varying in size in accordance with the degree of motorization of the division.

Veterinary Troops (*Veterinärtruppen*). Only in divisions with horse transport.

A Military Police Detachment (*Feldgendarmetrietrupp*) which in some divisions is withdrawn from the divisional services and assigned to the divisional headquarters.

There is a trend in the German Armed Forces to centralize all types of service units. It began early in 1944 in the armored division when service companies were set up for each battalion of tank and *Panzer Grenadier* regiments and for the armored reconnaissance battalion. Late in 1944 *Volks Grenadier* divisions were formed with infantry battalions having supply platoons instead of the traditional battalion and company trains, and with divisional services combined into a divisional supply regiment. This was done as a part of the policy to facilitate a more even distribution of all types of supply with less personnel and to free company commanders from any other than operational duties.

For a compilation of the divisional services of the three most numerous types of divisions see *Figures 168 to 170*.

2. Supply Troops

The supply and motor maintenance units of the German Army, originally combined under transport troops, were divided later into two separate arms. The motor maintenance units were grouped under the motor maintenance troops (see paragraph below), while the transport and supply units were classified as supply troops. Railway

operating troops are an independent arm although they work in conjunction with the supply troops.

The commander of the division rear services (*Kommandeur der Divisionsnachschubtruppen-Kodina*), formerly known as *Divisionsnachschubführer-Dinafu*, commands the divisional service troops.

The light column (*Leichte Kolonne*), found in most types of infantry regiments, consists of 39 wagons carrying all types of supplies except rations. It serves as a supply reserve for the subordinate battalions.

The trains (*Trosse*) are battalion and company supply units. They consist of a combat train, a rations train (a second rations train in the battalion), and a baggage train. The company baggage train and the second battalion rations train are usually motorized. The second battalion rations train consists of one truck hauling supplies from the division distribution point.

The repair company (*Instandsetzungskompanie*) repairs equipment and weapons except motor vehicles. Several units of this type may be found in a division.

3. Administrative Troops

Administrative troops usually include a number of civilian specialists (*Beamte*) in various positions. These are listed in the preceding tables of organization as officers, but designated in footnotes, as officials.

The rations supply office (*Verpflegungsamt*) supervises the requisitioning and supply of rations for troop units. It erects rations supply distributing points which are refilled regularly by the bakery and slaughter units and from which the troop units obtain their rations.

The slaughter platoon, found in all divisions, slaughters cattle which it preferably procures locally. Existing installations are used whenever possible.

The bakery company found in all divisions, uses wherever possible, existing local installations.

4. Medical Troops

One or two medical companies, and one to three motorized ambulance platoons are organic components of all divisions. Until 1943 most types of divisions included also a field hospital, but these have been withdrawn to higher echelons and

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs
Div Sup	14	62	366	294	36	5	26	60	13	103		392
Workshop Co	6	21	110	113	24		4	21	1		6	
Adm	10	34	193	216	14	3	8	37	3		15	
Med Units	21	76	372	413	32	7	12	74	4	17	3	46
Vet Co	4	19	133	130	24	2	6	8	2	11	1	105
Fld Post Office	3	7	8	15	3		1	4				
Total	58 ¹	219	1,182	1,181	133	17	57	204	23	131	25	543

¹ Including 22 officials.

Figure 168.—Division Services, German Infantry Division, 1944 Type, total strength 1,459.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls
Div Sup	15	95	640	695	50	5	46	122	35
Adm	10	34	193	220	14	3	12	37	25
Med Units	23	83	402	450	58		11	95	10
Maint Units	12	48	279	309	30		14	60	10
MP Det	1	25	7	19	10	5	2	5	5
Fld Post Office	3	7	8	15	3		1	4	
Total	64 ¹	292	1,529	1,708	165	13	86	323	85

¹ Including 18 officials.

Figure 169.—Division Services, Army Armored Division, total strength 1,885.

UNIT	Offs	NCOs	Pvts	Rs or Cbns	Pistols	Sub-MGs	LMGs	Mtr Vehicles	Mtrcls	H-Dr Vehicles	Tlrs	Hs	Bcls
Regtl Hq	8	6	12	18	5	3	1	6	3				40
120 Ton Clm (Mtz)	2	17	95	112	2		2	19	1				
30 Ton Clm	2	12	80	92	2		1			42		100	5
30 Ton Clm	2	12	80	92	2		1			42		100	5
Sup Plat	1	3	60	65	1		1			19		48	3
Ord Co	3	18	67	83	3		1	5	1				10
Maint Plat	2	8	50	58	2		1	6	1		4		5
Adm Co	8	22	134	156	8		3	28	1		11		5
Med Co	10	34	150	167	27		2	16	2	17	2	46	20
Amb Plat	1	5	34		40			21	2				
Vet Co	4	15	100	102	17		2	7	1	10	1	94	10
Fld Post Office	3	9	6	6	12			3					
Total	46 ¹	161	868	951	121	3	15	111	12	130	18	388	103

¹ Including eight officials.

Figure 170.—Supply Regiment, Volks Grenadier Division, total strength 1,075.

are being allotted to divisions in accordance with the tactical requirements. For the procedure of evacuation of wounded and the definition of medical units see Section V, paragraph 3.

5. Field Post Office

There is a field post office in every German division acting as a branch post office of an army of which the division is a part.

6. Motor Maintenance Troops

The supply and motor maintenance units of the German Army, which originally combined all transport troops (*Fahrtruppen*), were divided into two separate arms in the fall of 1942. The transportation and supply units now are classified as supply troops (see paragraph 2 above), while the motor maintenance units are grouped under the motor maintenance troops. Their great efficiency has been proved when servicing numerous makes of motor vehicles taken from all occupied countries. Workshops are designated usually as workshop companies (*Werkstattkompanien*), or as mobile repair shops (*Kraftwagenwerkstätte*).

7. Veterinary Troops

The great majority of German divisions use horses as means of transportation and have a veterinary company which consists of a horse collecting platoon, a horse hospital, and a fodder platoon. Because of the importance which horses still play within the German Army, there is an elaborate system of veterinary units and horse hospitals in the field as well as in the Zone of the Interior.

8. Military Police

The military police duties are divided between the military police (*Feldgendarmarie*), whose main task is the maintenance of traffic discipline, and guard troops (*Wachtruppen*), primarily concerned with the guarding of vital military installations in the field. The latter also take charge of prisoners of war and escort them to the rear areas. Patrol duties and the maintenance of military discipline are carried out both by army and SS patrols and the military police.

The guard battalion is an independent battalion assigned to army groups and armies.

A military police battalion is found with each army and consists of three or four military police companies.

Military police detachments are organic in every German division. They were originally a part of the divisional services, but may be found now frequently within the division headquarters.

9. Miscellaneous Units

For a list of all identified units of the service troops arm, see "Order of Battle of the German Army," March 1945 edition.

10. Abbreviations

All abbreviations are according to TM 20-205 and/or FM 21-30. It should be noted that there are no official abbreviations for:

Bazooka	Pistol
Corps	Pool
Flame thrower	Post Office
Gun	Vehicle
Light	Workshop
Medium	

The abbreviation Sub-MG has been adopted instead of SMG to avoid confusion with *Schweres Maschinen Gewehr* which means "Heavy Machine Gun."

The following list of abbreviations is used in connection with the organization charts.

A	.....Army
AA	.....Antiaircraft
AA/AT	.....Antiaircraft-Antitank
Adm	.....Administration
Amb	.....Ambulance
Armd C	.....Armored Car
Arty	.....Artillery
Asgd	.....Assigned
AT	.....Antitank
Atchd	.....Attached
Bar Bln	.....Barrage Balloon
Bcl	.....Bicycle
Bn	.....Battalion
Br	.....Bridge
Btry	.....Battery
C	.....Combat
C of S	.....Chief of Staff
Cbn	.....Carbine
CG	.....Commanding General
CH	.....Chaplain
Clm	.....Column
Cml	.....Chemical
Co	.....Company

Com Command
 Comdt Commandant
 C Sch Combat School
 Ct Combat team
 Decon Decontamination
 Det Detachment
 Div Division
 Ech Echelon
 Engr Engineer
 Fin Finance
 Fld Field
 Füs Füselier
 Fwd Ech Forward Echelon
 GHQ General Headquarters
 Gp Group
Gren *Grenadier*
 GS General Staff
 Gun/How Gun-Howitzer
 H Horse
 H-Dr Horse-drawn
H-Trk Half-track
 How Howitzer
 Hq Headquarters
 Hv MG Heavy Machine Gun
 Hv Wpn Co... Heavy Weapons Company
 Incl Including
 Inf Infantry
 Int Intelligence
 JA Judge Advocate
 LMG Light Machine Gun
 Ln O..... Liaison Officer
 Med Medical
 Met Meteorological
 MG Machine Gun
 Mort Mortar
 MP Military police
 MT Motor Transport
 Mt Mountain
 Mtd Mounted
 Mtr Motor
 Mtrcls Motorcycles
 Mtr-Dr Motor-drawn

Mtz Motorized
 Mun Munitions
 NCO Noncommissioned Officer
 Offs Officers
 Ord Ordnance
 Pers Personnel
 Plat Platoon
 Prcht Parachute
 Pvts Privates
Pz. *Panzer*
Pz. Gren...... *Panzer Grenadier*
Pz. Kpfw...... *Panzer Kampfwagen* (Tank)
 R Rifle
 Rad Radio
 Rcn Reconnaissance
 Regt Regiment
 Regtl Regimental
 Repl Replacement
 Repro Reproduction
 Rkt Rocket
 Rr Ech Rear echelon
 SAR Semiautomatic Rifle
 Sch School
 Sec Section
 Serv Service
 Sig Signal
 SL Searchlight
 Sp Self-propelled
 Spcl Specialist
 Sp Stf Special Staff
 Sq Squad
 Sub-MG Sub-Machine Gun
 Sup Supply
 Surg Surgeon
 Surv Survey
 Tac Tactical
 Tlr Trailer
 Tn Train
 Tng Training
 Tp Telephone
 Tr Troop
 Vet Veterinary

CHAPTER III

OTHER MILITARY AND AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS

Section I. SS AND POLICE

I. Introduction

Any description of organization, mission, and structure of the SS cannot be understood unless one tries to conceive it inwardly with one's blood and heart. It cannot be explained why we contain so much strength though we number so few.

Heinrich Himmler.

The SS, or *Schutzstaffel*, is the Protective Guard of the National-Socialist Party (NSDAP). Officially an independent *Gliederung* (Branch) of the Party, led by Heinrich Himmler, it actually has a status and importance far exceeding those of the other branches and even those of the Party itself. From its original function of guarding the person of Party leaders and speakers, the SS developed even before the war, into a far-flung organization to protect the entire Nazi movement against all internal enemies. More recently, it has extended its influence and power into every conceivable aspect of German national life and has finally acquired a large measure of control over the Army itself. It is more than a state within a state; it is superior to both the Party and the government.

The rise of the SS has been gradual but unceasing. Because of its origin and its own experience as an underground organization, it has always understood how to combat systematically and unrelentingly any subversive activities in the Reich and in all occupied areas. It was by extension of its responsibility for internal political security that the SS first acquired control of the Secret State Police and later (in 1936) of the entire police forces of Germany. Quite naturally therefore, it was given the policing powers in most of the countries occupied by Germany during the war. It was also logical that the SS, as the elite corps of the Party, should take part in the march into Austria and Czechoslovakia along with the troops of the Army, and that it should furnish small contingents of trained men to fight in the

Polish campaign in 1939. This led to the building up of the *Waffen-SS*, at first consisting of the equivalent of two or three divisions and finally growing to a substantial and favored branch of the armed forces of the nation. In 1943 the SS gained control of the powerful Ministry of the Interior, in which it had already constituted the most important group in the form of the police. During 1943 and 1944 the SS gained more and more influence in the Army itself, taking over successively control of political indoctrination, of the intelligence services, and of the whole replacement, training, and material procurement system.

Apart from these obvious acquisitions of power and authority, the SS has steadily extended its influence into many branches of German life which would seem, on the surface, to have little or nothing to do with its original or derived mission. High-ranking officers of the SS now occupy controlling positions in most of the central departments of the government, in regional and local administration, in heavy industry, finance, and commerce, and in cultural and charitable activities. Directly or indirectly the SS controls the training of youth in the Hitler Youth organization, the storm troops (SA), and most of the other Party organizations and activities.

The character and purposes of the SS would not be clear without reference to its mystical worship of the German "race". This is exemplified not only by the physical requirements for becoming an SS man, but also by a vast program of procreation propaganda, resettlement of populations, eradication of elements considered racially undesirable, genealogical research, and welfare. Typical of the SS is its insistence that the abbreviation of its title always be printed or typed as the runic symbol of victory and arbitrariness:

SS

The development of SS power is intimately

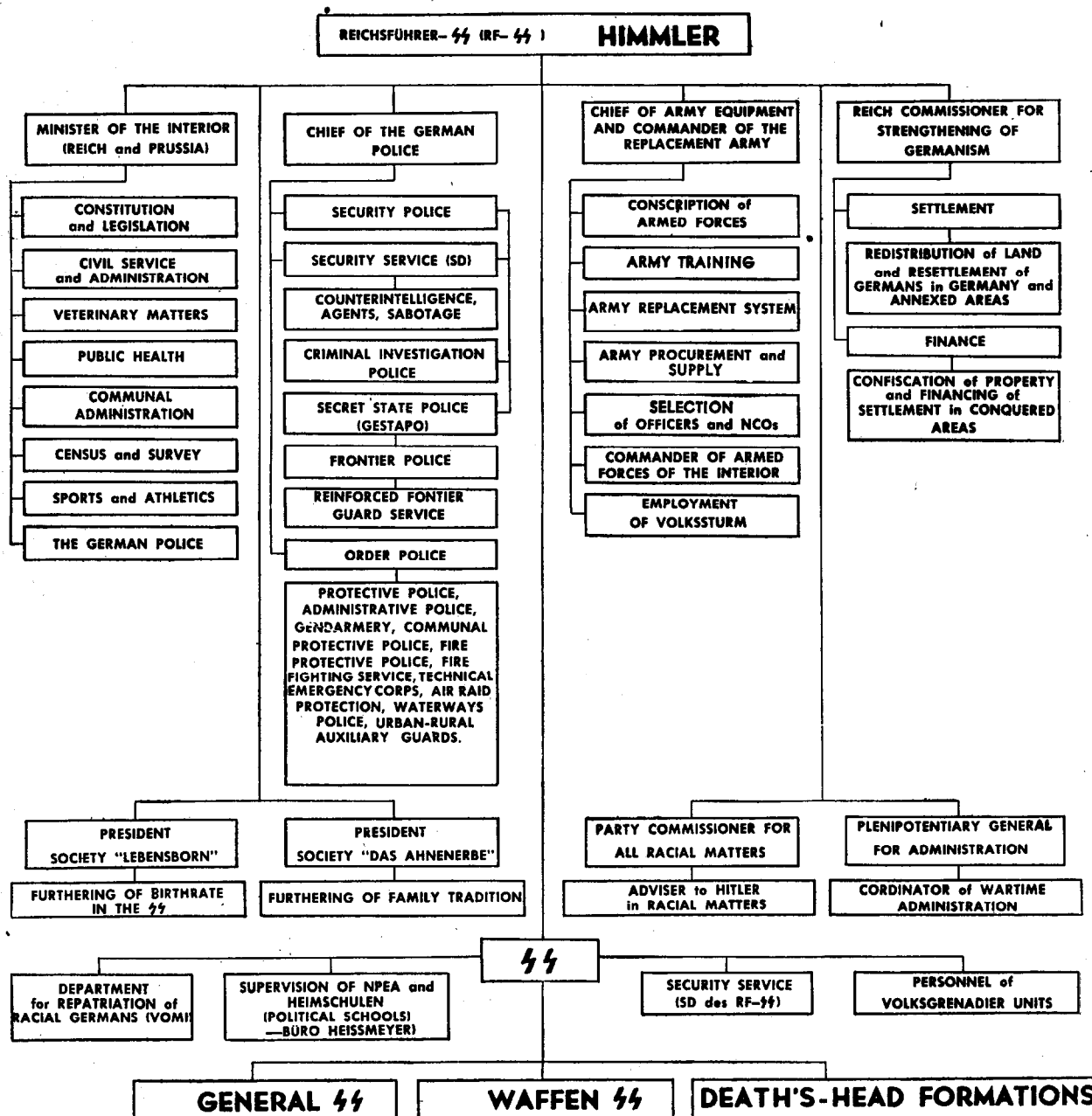


Figure 1.—Functions of the Reichsführer—SS.

linked to the career of Heinrich Himmler. This seemingly unassuming and quiet-mannered man has obtained one important post after another until today more power is concentrated in his person than in any other man except Hitler. Indeed, his power is much more absolute than that of Hitler, since the latter's actions and decisions are necessarily influenced by various pressure groups within the Party, by consideration of public opinion, and by other outside forces.

Wherever Himmler has secured a position, he has taken the SS with him. His plurality of

offices represents not merely a personal union of powers but the acquisition of successive fields for the extension and infiltration of SS influence. It is significant in this connection that in all his various capacities Himmler always uses his original title of *Reichsführer-SS* (abbreviated *RF-SS*). The SS is at once the basis and the instrument of Himmler's strength.

For this reason a description of the functions of the *RF-SS* is the most effective way of indicating the present position of the SS in Germany.

2. External Functions of the RF-SS

As shown in the accompanying chart (Figure 1), the RF-SS holds eight separate offices besides those resulting directly from his position as commander of the SS proper. They are:

a. REICH AND PRUSSIAN MINISTER OF THE INTERIOR (*Reichs- und Preussischer Minister des Innern*). In this capacity, which he acquired in August 1943, Himmler controls a department for constitutional and legislative matters, the administration of the German civil service (*Beamtenum*), veterinary matters, and public health, the federalized communal administration, census and survey, and the administration of sports and athletics. This ministry also controls the federalized German police, of which Himmler was the chief long before he became the Minister of the Interior.

b. CHIEF OF THE GERMAN POLICE (*Chef der Deutschen Polizei—ChdDfP*). In this office, which he has held since June 1936, the RF-SS has succeeded in creating a closely knit national police force fully in accord with the purposes of the SS. The principal measures by which this was accomplished were the federalizing of the former state and local police organizations, the institution of a personnel policy controlled by the SS, the extension of the scope and authority of the police as a whole to new fields, and the interweaving of the administration and functions of the Party Security Service (*Sicherheitsdienst des Reichsführers-SS—SD des RF-SS*) with those of the Security Police (*Sicherheitspolizei—Sipo*). The two last-named organizations were combined under the Central Security Department (*Reichssicherheitshauptamt—RSHA*).

The German police organization, as such, is divided into two categories, the Security Police and the Order Police (*Ordnungspolizei—Orpo*).

(1) The Security Police has two branches: The Criminal Investigation Police (*Kriminalpolizei—Kripo*) and the Secret State Police (*Geheime Staatspolizei—Gestapo*). Under the control of the RF-SS the functions of the Criminal Investigation Police have undergone many changes, and it now constitutes a valuable ally of the Secret State Police. The latter, as the political branch of the police, has always led the fight against subversive elements in Germany and served as the executive arm in the process of ridding Germany of "undesirable" elements. An adjunct of the Gestapo is the Frontier Police (*Grenzpolizei*), which was greatly strengthened in 1944 by attaching to it the Reinforced Frontier Guard Service (*Verstärkte Grenzaufsichtsdienst*). The latter is properly a branch of the Reich Ministry of Finance and now serves the combined purposes of this ministry and of the political police. Together, these organizations have the new and important mission of preventing the desertion of military personnel, as well as the escape of foreign civilian workers across the borders of the Reich.

(2) The Order Police includes the regular uniformed police and has acquired control of a number of auxiliary organizations which are not always concerned with strictly police functions.

Components of the Order Police are:

Protective Police (*Schutzpolizei—Schupo*), a regular police

force operating in towns and cities with more than about 5,000 inhabitants.

Communal Protective Police (*Schutzpolizei der Gemeinden*), a regular police force for towns too small to have the urban Protective Police mentioned above.

Gendarmery (*Gendarmerie*), a regular police force for rural communities.

Administrative Police (*Verwaltungspolizei*), for such routine functions as registration of residents, inspection of buildings, and the keeping of police records.

Fire Protection Police (*Feuerschutzpolizei*), a federalized communal fire-fighting organization with police status.

Fire-Fighting Services (*Feuerwehren*), a federalized organization of voluntary fire fighters, replacing former private societies and associations.

Air Raid Protection Police (*Luftschutzpolizei*), responsible for aid and clearance measures during air raids.

Urban and Rural Auxiliary Guards (*Stadt- und Landwacht*), auxiliary police organizations of part-time volunteers in urban and rural areas.

Technical Emergency Corps (*Technische Nothilfe—TN*), which provides technically trained personnel for emergency work of all kinds, especially in case of a breakdown of public services.

c. CHIEF OF ARMY EQUIPMENT AND COMMANDER OF THE REPLACEMENT ARMY (*Chef der Heeresrüstung und Befehlshaber des Ersatzheeres—Ch H Rüst u.BdE*). In this function, which he acquired in July 1944, the RF-SS controls the conscription of the Armed Forces, the Army training and replacement system, and Army procurement and supply. He is responsible for the selection and training of future officers and noncommissioned officers and, in his capacity as commander of all forces in the Zone of the Interior, he controls the *Volkssturm* and orders its employment.

d. REICH COMMISSIONER FOR THE STRENGTHENING OF GERMANISM (*Reichskommissar für die Festigung des Deutschen Volkstums—RKKV*). Since October 1939, when he received this appointment, the RF-SS has been the highest authority on all matters concerning the settling of Germans in annexed areas. A vast organization was created to deal with the redistribution of property which fell to the Germans as spoils of war.

e. PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY "FOUNTAIN OF LIFE" (*Verein "Lebensborn e.V."*). Through this organization, which he founded in September 1936, the RF-SS takes active control of the numerous measures which the SS has devised in order to insure the "victory of births of good blood".

f. PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY "THE ANCESTRAL HERITAGE" (*Verein "Das Ahnenerbe"*). This group deals with racial and genealogical matters and fosters interest in family tradition and racial purity.

g. PARTY COMMISSIONER FOR ALL RACIAL MATTERS (*Beauftragter der NSDAP für alle Volkstumsfragen*). In this function, which is his only official one within the Party proper, the RF-SS acts as the chief adviser to the *Führer* on racial matters, and as the coordinator between the Party and his own function as Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of Germanism.

h. PLENIPOTENTIARY GENERAL FOR ADMINISTRATION (*Generalbevollmächtigter für die Verwaltung*). This appointment went with that of Minister of the Interior, the previous incumbent (Frick) having received it at the beginning of the war, to coordinate all wartime national administration problems.

3. Internal Special Functions of the RF-SS

In his capacity as commander of the SS proper, Himmler has four special functions not directly connected with the organization and administration of the SS. They are:

a. The Department for the Repatriation of Racial Germans (*Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle—Vomi*) is a bureau which is characterized as a Main Department (*Hauptamt*) because it comes directly under the *RF-SS*. Since October 1939 this department has carried out the far-flung resettlement plans for "racial" Germans from the western borderlands of Russia. Hundreds of thousands of such persons have been transferred to the annexed areas of Poland.

b. The Bureau Main Department *SS-Obergruppenführer Heissmeyer* (*Dienststelle Hauptamt SS-Obergruppenführer Heissmeyer*) has as its chief mission the control of the National Political Educational Institutes (*Nationalpolitische Erziehungsanstalten—NPEA*) and Boarding Schools (*Heimschulen*). The former are schools for selected pupils from all over Germany who are supposed to attain a high scholastic record while subjected to most severe indoctrination in Party ideology. *Heimschulen* are designed for the children of soldiers or of civil service officials who cannot maintain a permanent residence. These schools, in which political indoctrination is especially accentuated, have grown rapidly in number to accommodate large numbers of children rendered homeless by air raids.

c. The Security Service (*Sicherheitsdienst des RF-SS—SD* or *SD des RF-SS*) is nominally a branch of the General *SS* but is controlled, under Himmler, by the Central Security Office (*Reichssicherheitshauptamt*) along with the Security Police. It is officially the intelligence service of the Party against internal enemies, while the Security Police (including the Gestapo) is the executive agent for combatting them. From its original mission the *SD* has constantly grown in scope and in 1944 absorbed the bulk of the *Abwehr*, the intelligence organization of the Armed Forces. Many of its members were until recently engaged in occupied areas, but their number inside Germany has greatly increased with the shrinking of the areas still occupied. At the same time their importance in Germany has developed steadily and their preparations for the eventuality of defeat can be expected to be the most efficient and far reaching.

d. With the formation of *Volks Grenadier* units in the latter part of 1944 the *RF-SS* became responsible for the personnel of these units, acting through a new special branch of the Army Personnel Office (*PA/P 7*). It is believed that such personnel are more or less interchangeable with the members of the *Waffen-SS*.

4. SS Control of Public Life

As impressive as the list of the functions of the *RF-SS* must appear, it is by no means more than an indication of the power of the *SS*, which has enlarged its position and range of influence steadily by an unobtrusive but thorough policy of infiltration. Dominating almost every branch of official and semi-official German life, the *SS* has become a super-government composed of a racially conscious "order" of men (and women) bound by a rigid set of rules, the foremost of these being unswerving loyalty to one's immediate chief and unquestioning obedience. This strict

discipline ensures the complete subservience to the *SS*, even of those members who joined originally merely as an expedient to be entitled to wear the black uniform and to climb the ladder of political, economic, or even artistic success.

A few statistics may serve to show to what extent this most powerful body has permeated the Third Reich:

Hitler's personal entourage includes at least six *SS* men.

The Party Reich Directors (*Reichsleiter*) include ten *SS* men out of a total of 16. Most of the six non-*SS* members have suffered a loss of power and prestige in the past two years. Ten of the 26 posts in the Reich Cabinet are held by *SS* men. Thirty-nine *SS* men with the rank of colonel or above hold other important posts in the Reich Ministries.

Most of the *Reichsstatthalter*, provincial presidents, state ministers, and secretaries and vice-presidents of state governments are men whose high *SS* rank is not always the most publicized feature of their careers. In municipal affairs numerous mayors are identified with the *SS*.

The permeation of all branches and levels of government in Germany by officers of the *SS* is matched on a nearly equal scale in industry, finance, commerce, cultural activities, and charitable organizations.

5. Organization of the SS

a. FUNCTIONAL ORGANIZATION. The *SS* proper is divided functionally into three main groups:

(1) *The General SS (Allgemeine SS)*, composed of the ordinary part-time members of General *SS* regiments (*SS-Standarten*), the full-time members (normally with the rank of major or above) of General *SS* units and headquarters, and non-active members attached to units and headquarters of the General *SS*. The General *SS* is not maintained by the state; its expenditures are borne by the Party and ultimately controlled by the Party Treasurer, who himself holds the rank of a full general of the *SS*.

In certain occupied countries (e.g. Norway, Holland) organizations have been set up which are modeled on the General *SS*. These are known as Germanic *SS (Germanische SS)* and have their own central organization, ultimately subordinate to the *RF-SS* in Germany.

(2) *The Armed SS (Waffen-SS)*. This category comprises the full-time military organization

1 MARCH 1945

UNCLASSIFIED

TM-E 30-451

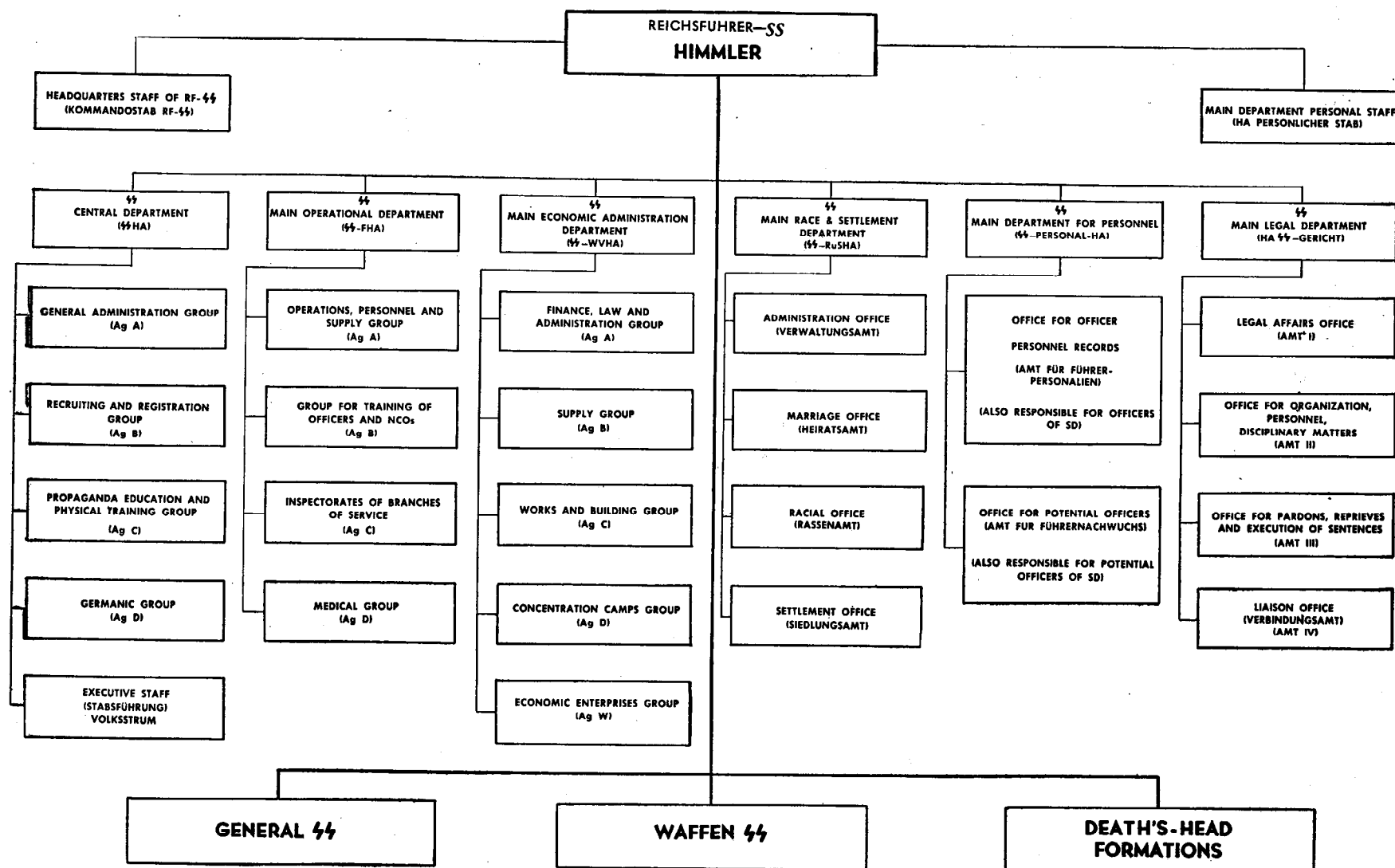


Figure 2.—SS High Command.

of the SS together with their training and replacement units, schools, and installations. It is a specially regulated public instrument of the Reich on the model of the Army and is now considered a component part of the Armed Forces. Its expenses are borne by the State.

(3) *The Death's-Head Formations (SS-Totenkopfverbände)*. These consist mainly of the guard units of concentration camps. Their development from the General SS is closely identified with the work of the Gestapo. Their expenses are a responsibility of the State.

b. HIGH COMMAND ORGANIZATION. The SS High Command is known as the *Reichsführung-SS* and consists of the *RF-SS*, his staffs, and the chiefs of the Main Departments (*Hauptämter*) described below. These Main Departments administer the internal affairs of the three functional subdivisions of the SS.

(1) The Headquarters Staff of the *RF-SS* (*Kommandostab RF-SS*) is located at the Field Command Post of the *RF-SS* (*Feldkommandostelle RF-SS*) which is usually near Hitler's headquarters in the field (*Führerhauptquartier*).

(2) The Main Department Personal Staff (*Hauptamt Persönlicher Stab—HA Pers. Stab*) is a permanent installation at Himmler's rear headquarters to assist him in the execution of his manifold tasks.

(3) The SS Central Department (*SS-Hauptamt—SS-HA*) is responsible for miscellaneous over-all administrative and personnel matters. It is divided into the following five groups (*Amtsgruppen—Ag*):

Group A handles general administration matter.

Group B takes care of recruiting and registration of all categories of SS personnel.

Group C is responsible for propaganda, education, and physical training.

Group D controls the Germanic SS (*Germanische SS*) including recruitment in cooperation with Group B.

The Executive Staff of the German *Volkssturm* (*Stabsführung des Deutschen Volkssturms*) has been identified in the SS Central Department and presumably handles the responsibilities of the *RF-SS* connected with this national militia.

(4) The SS Main Operational Department (*SS-Führungshauptamt—SS-FHA*) concerns itself largely with the *Waffen-SS*. It grew out of the former Operational Office in the SS Central Department in 1940. Its long-time chief, Hans Jüttner, is now the deputy of the *RF-SS* in his capacity as Chief of Army Equipment and Commander of the Replacement Army. This Main

Department contains the following four groups:

Group A controls operations, personnel, and supply. It includes the Headquarters Offices (*Kommandoämter*) of the General SS and of the *Waffen-SS*.

Group B is responsible for the selection and training of officers and noncommissioned officers.

Group C consists of the inspectorates of the various branches of service.

Group D is in charge of medical matters for the entire SS.

(5) The SS Main Economic Administrative Department (*SS-Wirtschaftsverwaltungshauptamt—SS-WVHA*) is responsible for fiscal matters, administration of SS property and concentration camps, and control of supply installations. It is divided into five groups as follows:

Group A includes finance, law, and certain general administration matters.

Group B is responsible for supply installations and procurement and delivery of certain types of supplies for SS units and headquarters.

Group C administers the works and buildings of the SS, including the construction of buildings.

Group D administers all concentration camps.

Group W manages the economic enterprises of the SS.

(6) The SS Main Race and Settlement Department (*SS-Rasse- und -Siedlungshauptamt—SS-RuSHA*) contains the following four offices (*Ämter*):

Administration Office (*Verwaltungsamt*).

Marriage Office (*Heiratsamt*) which rigidly controls the selection of suitable wives by SS men.

Racial Office (*Rassenamt*), which selects future SS men and handles the tasks of racial selection connected with the function of the *RF-SS* as Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of Germanism.

Settlement Office (*Siedlungsamt*), which deals with the settlement of discharged SS men, especially in the annexed eastern areas.

The above offices of the Main Race and Settlement Department are further divided into Main Branches (*Hauptabteilungen*). One of these is the Main Welfare Branch, which handles the problems of welfare and pensions in close cooperation with the SS Main Welfare and Pension Department (*SS-Hauptfürsorge- und- Versorgungsamt*) in the Reich Ministry of the Interior.

(7) The SS Main Department for Personnel (*SS-Personalhauptamt—SS-Pers.HA*) is the central recording office for all SS officers and potential officers, including those of the Security Service (*SD*). It is not itself responsible for promotions and appointments. It is divided into two offices (*Ämter*):

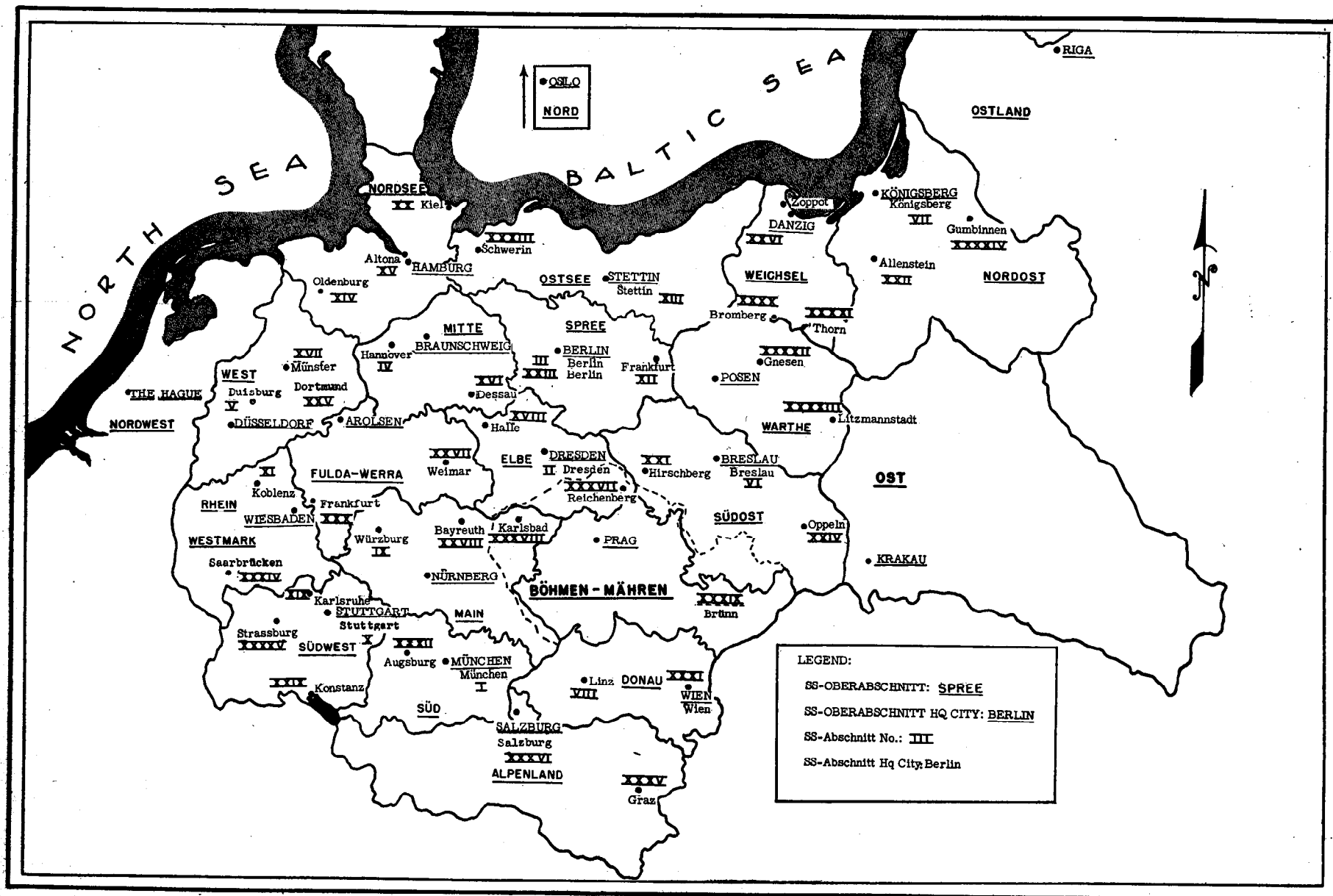


Figure 3.—SS regional organization.

The Office of Officer Personnel Records (*Amt für Führerpersonalien*).

The Office for Potential Officers (*Amt für Führernachwuchs*).

(8) The SS Main Legal Department (*Hauptamt SS-Gericht—HA SS-Gericht*) is concerned with the special jurisprudence which operates within the SS and police organization. It is divided into four offices (*Ämter*):

Office I is the Legal Affairs Office.

Office II is the Office for Organization, Personnel, and Disciplinary Matters.

Office III is the Office for Pardons, Reprieves, and the Execution of Sentences.

Office IV is a Liaison Office (*Verbindungsamt*).

c. REGIONAL ORGANIZATION. (1) *General*. The basis of the regional organization of the SS is the district (*Oberabschnitt—Oa.*). There are seventeen of these districts in Germany proper and each coincides exactly with a *Wehrkreis* (Army corps area). The SS districts are known by geographical names, but it has become a convenient and growing custom to add to the name the Roman numeral of the corresponding *Wehrkreis*. With two exceptions, the headquarters of the district is in the same city as that of the *Wehrkreis*. In addition six districts have been organized in occupied countries and are known by names according to their geographical location. One of these, named "Ukraine" was dissolved early in 1944.

The control of a district is entrusted to a Higher SS and Police Commander (*Höherer SS und Polizeiführer—HSSPf*), who normally commands both the SS and police units and installations in the district.

Occupied areas which have not been organized into SS districts are also commanded by an HSSPf, whose functions are analogous to those of the HSSPf of a district.

In certain areas a regional organization of the *Waffen-SS* exists side by side with the general regional organization of the SS and police. These areas are controlled, for special purposes of the *Waffen-SS* only, by territorial Commanders of the *Waffen-SS* (*Befehlshaber der Waffen-SS—Bfh.d.W-SS*).

(2) *Authority of the HSSPf*. (a) *General functions*. The HSSPf is the representative of the RF-SS at any given military territorial headquarters, or, where they exist, at the headquarters of the Reich commissioners (*Reichskommissare*) for occupied areas. As such he is the official adviser in all SS and police matters to the regional

representatives of the Reich government administering any part of such an area.

He is the commander of the SS district if the area under his jurisdiction is constituted as such.

The HSSPf commands the SS and police units and installations in his area except those which have been subordinated to the OKH for operations and those which are commanded by a territorial commander of the *Waffen-SS*.

Operational commands have been assigned to an HSSPf under different circumstances and in varying degrees. Such commands have consisted of special staffs for combating partisans (*SS und Polizei-Führungsstab für Bandenbekämpfung*) and battle groups which were formed hastily from the forces normally commanded by the HSSPf when his area was invaded or threatened. A number of personalities have in this way graduated from assignment as HSSPf to that of the commander of an SS corps.

Various special offices are sometimes combined with that of the HSSPf in certain areas. For example, the HSSPf in Prague holds the position of Minister of State for Bohemia and Moravia (*Staatsminister für Böhmen und Mähren*) and acts as the deputy to the Reich Protector of this area. The HSSPf in the Government General holds the position of State Secretary for Security Matters (*Staatssekretär des Sicherheitswesens*).

With the increasing danger to Germany proper new responsibilities have been thrust upon the HSSPf, especially in the border areas. In some cases he has assumed active command of all units of the auxiliary organizations of the Reich and of the Party, except those of the Todt Organization (*OT*), so far as they have been organized for defensive combat tasks. In case of an invasion of his area he has been ordered to attach himself and all the units under him, including those of the SS and police, to the commander of the *Wehrkreis* and to act as his deputy for the latter if necessary.

The full title of an HSSPf may indicate the *Wehrkreis* (e.g. *HSSPf Wehrkreis X*), the geographical name of the *Oberabschnitt* (*HSSPf Nordsee*), or its headquarters city (*HSSPf Hamburg*). In occupied or annexed areas the title varies. The following examples are given as illustrations: *HSSPf beim Reichskommissar für die besetzten niederländischen Gebiets* is also encountered as *HSSPf Nordwest* or as *HSSPf den Haag*. The HSSPf in Greece was normally designated *HSSPf Griechenland*.

Each *HSSPf* is assisted by a Chief of Staff (*Stabsführer*) in the execution of all his duties. The latter is also the Chief of Staff of the *SS* district in those areas where the *HSSPf* is also the commander of such a district.

(b) *Organization of SS districts.* In Greater Germany (excluding Bohemia-Moravia and the Government General), the *HSSPf* has two separate staffs for his two main functions. One staff assists him in the command and administration of the *SS*, another in that of the police.

The staff of the *SS* within the *SS* district consists of the following officers under the Chief of Staff:

- Administrative Officer.
- Chief Medical Officer.
- Director of Training.
- Chief Personnel Officer.
- Chief Signal Officer.

The Administrative Officer heads the Administrative Office (*Verwaltungsamt*), which operates under the control of the *SS* Main Economic Administrative Department and handles all matters of finance and supply within the district.

Each district is divided into two or more sub-districts (*Abschnitte*), each having its own headquarters. These sub-districts are distinguished by Roman numerals. Their commanders are known as *Führer des SS-Abschnitts*. The headquarters of the *SS* sub-districts are organized on the same general lines as those of the district; both are closely parallel to the standard German staff organization for any military unit or headquarters, including the numbers and letters used for the sections and sub-sections.

Each of the districts inside Germany has a *Waffen-SS* recruiting center (*Ergänzungsstelle*) administered directly by the *SS* Central Department. It also has a section for racial and settlement matters (*Rasse- und Siedlungswesen*), which is under the supervision of the *SS* Main Race and Settlement Department.

The staff of the *HSSPf* for the command and administration of the police includes the following two leading police officers under the Chief of Staff:

Inspector of the Security Police and of the Security Service (*Inspekteur der Sicherheitspolizei und des Sicherheitsdienstes—IdSuSD*, sometimes also given as *IdS*).

Inspector of the Order Police (*Inspekteur der Ordnungspolizei—IdO*). This officer controls the commander of the Barrack Police (those ele-

ments of the Protective Police who live in barracks), who has the title of Commander of the Protective Police (*Kommandeur der Schutzpolizei*).

These inspectors have complete administrative departments covering all aspects of police activities which are assigned to their respective branches.

Certain areas adjacent to Germany, particularly Alsace, Lorraine, and Luxemburg, have been incorporated into *Wehrkreise* while their civil administration has remained separate. For these areas a dual nomenclature exists for the leading members of the police staff of the *HSSPf*. They are referred to as Inspectors in the old part of the district and as Senior Commanders (*Befehlshaber*) of their respective branches for the annexed areas. The latter nomenclature coincides with that of the corresponding officers in areas outside the Reich proper as described below.

The organization of *SS* districts outside Greater Germany (namely *Ost*, *Nordwest*, *Nord*, *Ostland*, and formerly *Ukraine*) is identical to that inside Germany with the following exceptions:

There is an economic section directly subordinate to the *HSSPf*. This is headed by an officer known as *SS-Wirtschaftler* and replaces the administrative office in the *SS* district.

The sub-districts of *SS* districts do not exist. Instead, one or more *SS* and Police Commanders (*SS und Polizeiführer—SSPf*) may exist. These are representatives of the *HSSPf* in all his functions for the sub-area which is assigned to them.

A *Waffen-SS* Recruiting Inspectorate (*Ersatzinspektion der Waffen-SS*) replaces the *Waffen-SS* Recruiting Center.

The leading officers on the staff of the *HSSPf* for the command and administration of the police have the following titles and functions:

Senior Commander of the Security Police and of the Security Service (*Befehlshaber der Sicherheitspolizei und des Sicherheitsdienstes—BdSuSD* or *BdS*). He may control subordinate area commanders (*Kommandeure—KdSuSD* or *KdS*).

Senior Commander of the Order Police (*Befehlshaber der Ordnungspolizei—BdO*). He may control subordinate Commanders (*KdO*).

These Senior Commanders have complete administrative departments covering all aspects of police activities which are assigned to their respective branches.

The above deviations in the organization of

the police, but not those relating to the SS, also apply to the district *Böhmen-Mähren*.

(c) *Organization of areas which are not SS districts.* In occupied areas which are not constituted as SS districts, the *HSSPf* retains his dual function as commander of all SS and police forces. There is considerably less emphasis on SS matters and normally no special staff for the latter exists. The police functions take on added significance because the *HSSPf* not only concerns himself with the German police forces but also controls, in varying degrees, the native police in the area. The nomenclature of the police officers coincides with that in SS districts outside Greater Germany.

In Italy several *HSSPf's* have been installed. They are subordinated to one Supreme SS and Police Commander (*Höchster SS und Polizeiführer—Höchst. SSPf*). It is believed that the general organization of the areas controlled by these officers differs little from that of the *HSSPf* and subordinate *SSPf's* in other occupied areas.

(3) *Territorial commanders of the Waffen-SS.* In certain selected areas the SS High Command has installed territorial commanders of the *Waffen-SS* (*Befehlshaber der Waffen-SS—Bfh. d.W-SS*). These represent the regional echelon of the SS High Command for the *Waffen-SS* only. They execute its directives and are in complete command of all units of the *Waffen-SS* in their areas. The commander of the *Waffen-SS* shares with the *HSSPf* control of the static installations of the *Waffen-SS*, but is otherwise completely independent of him. Such commanders have been identified in the Netherlands, in Bohemia and Moravia, in the area of the SS district "*Ostland*", and in Hungary.

The commander of the *Waffen-SS* may take on operational assignments under the command of the *OKH*.

The staff organization of these commanders is comparable to that of a corps. The various members of his staff represent the different offices of the High Command and the Inspectorates of the branches of service.

(4) *List of SS districts.* The following is a list of the SS districts together with their headquarters and the corresponding *Wehrkreise*.

Oa.	Headquarters	Wehrkreis
Nordost	Königsberg	I
Ostsee	Stettin	II
Spree	Berlin	III
Elbe	Dresden	IV

Südwest	Stuttgart	V
West	Düsseldorf	VI
Süd	München	VII
Südost	Breslau	VIII
Fulda-Werra	Arolsen	IX
Nordsee	Hamburg	X
Mitte	Braunschweig	XI
Rhein-Westmark	Wiesbaden	XII
Main	Nürnberg	XIII
Donau	Wein	XVII
Alpenland	Salzburg	XVIII
Weichsel	Danzig	XX
Warthe	Posen	XXI
Nordwest	Den Haag	(Netherlands)
Nord	Oslo	(Norway)
Ost	Krakau	Generalgouvernement
Böhmen-Mähren	Prague	Böhmen und Mähren
Ostland	Riga	(Ostland)

(5) *List of SS sub-districts.* Each district comprises an average of two or three sub-districts (*Abschnitte*) distinguished by Roman numerals. The sub-districts are also colloquially referred to by the names of the regions which they comprise or by the location of their headquarters.

Number	Oa.	Headquarters
I	Süd	München
II	Elbe	Dresden
III	Spree	Berlin
IV	Mitte	Hannover
V	West	Duisburg
VI	Südost	Breslau
VII	Nordost	Königsberg
VIII	Donau	Linz
IX	Main	Würzburg
X	Südwest	Stuttgart
XI	Rhein-Westmark	Koblenz
XII	Spree	Frankfurt/Oder
XIII	Ostsee	Stettin
XIV	Nordsee	Oldenburg
XV	Nordsee	Hamburg-Altona
XVI	Mitte	Dessau
XVII	West	Münster
XVIII	Elbe	Halle/Saale
XIX	Südwest	Karlsruhe
XX	Nordsee	Kiel
XXI	Südost	Hirschberg
XXII	Nordost	Allenstein

XXIII	Spree	Berlin
XXIV	Südost	Oppeln
XXV	West	Dortmund
XXVI	Weichsel	Zoppot
XXVII	Fulda-Werra	Weimar
XXVIII	Main	Bayreuth
XXIX	Südwest	Konstanz
XXX	Rhein-West-	Frankfurt/
	mark	Main
XXXI	Donau	Wien
XXXII	Süd	Augsburg
XXXIII	Ostsee	Schwerin
XXXIV	Rhein-West-	Saarbrücken
	mark	
XXXV	Alpenland	Graz
XXXVI	Alpenland	Salzburg
XXXVII	Böhmen-	Reichenberg
	Mähren	
XXXVIII	Böhmen-	Karlsbad
	Mähren	
XXXIX	Böhmen-	Brünn
	Mähren	
XXXX	Weichsel	Bromberg
XXXXI	Weichsel	Thorn
XXXXII	Warthe	Gnesen
XXXXIII	Warthe	Litzmannstadt
XXXXIV	Nordost	Gumbinnen
XXXXV	Südwest	Strassburg

(6) *SS regiments*. The organization of the *SS* in the echelons below the sub-districts is on a unit rather than a territorial basis, although each unit controls a definite territory. Each sub-district headquarters controls two to four *SS* infantry regiments (*SS-Fuss-Standarten*). After 5 years of war these regiments are now no more than skeleton cadres carrying on the tradition and, to a limited extent, the functions of the organization until their members in the Armed Forces and *Waffen-SS* are demobilized. Regiments are numbered consecutively from 1 to 125.

Each regiment is normally composed of three active battalions (*Sturmabanne*) and one reserve battalion (*Reserve-Sturmabann*). The active battalions bear Roman numerals.

Each active battalion consists of four companies (*Stürme*) and a medical detachment (*Sanitätsstaffel*). One of the four companies may serve locally as a guard company (*Wachkompanie*) and one as an emergency company (*Alarm-Kompanie*), while the remaining two are assigned to general duties.

A reserve battalion has two reserve companies and a reserve medical detachment.

Recruiting battalions (*Ergänzungs-Sturmabanne*) are reserve battalions which undergo 3 months drilling prior to summary transfer to the *Waffen-SS*.

Each company is divided into three or four platoons (*Trupps*), each composed of three sections (*Scharen*). The file (*Rotte*) is the smallest unit of the *SS*.

There are a number of specialist and technical units (*Sondereinheiten*) in the *SS*. Among them are: cavalry regiments (*SS-Reiterstandarten* (*R*)); signal battalions (*SS-Nachrichten-Sturmabanne* (*N*)); engineer battalions (*SS-Pionier-Sturmabanne* (*Pi*)); medical companies (*SS-Sanitäts-Stürme* (*San. St.*)); motor transport companies (*SS-Kraftfahr-Stürme* (*K*)); motor-cycle companies (*SS-Kradstürme*).

Within each district there is also a supplementary reserve formation (*Stammabteilung*), which is organized into territorial sub-units (*Bezirke*).

6. The *Waffen-SS*

a. ORIGIN AND GROWTH. Ever since 1933 a portion of the *SS* has been armed and trained along military lines and served on a full-time basis, living in special barracks. These troops were originally known as the *SS-Verfügungstruppen* (*SS-VT*), the name indicating that they were held at the disposition of Hitler for any purpose whatever. By 1939 four regiments (*Standarten*) of these troops had been organized.

The *Verfügungstruppen* took part in the occupation of Austria and Czechoslovakia side by side with the troops of the Army. During the months preceding the outbreak of the war they were given intensive military training and were formed into regular military units which then took an active part in the Polish campaign. Elements of the Death's Head Formations (*Totenkopfverbände*) also took the field as military units.

During the following winter and spring the regiments which had fought in Poland were expanded into brigades and later into full divisions. This purely military branch of the *SS* was at first known as the *Bewaffnete SS* (literally "Armed *SS*") and later as the *Waffen-SS*. The *Leibstandarte SS "Adolf Hitler"* became the *SS* division of the same name; the *Standarte "Deutschland"*, together with the Austrian *Standarte "Der Führer"*, formed the *Verfügungs Division*, to which a third regiment "*Langemarck*" was presently added to form the division "*Das Reich*"; and the *Totenkopf* units were formed into the "*Totenkopf*" Division. These three divisions were to be

the nucleus of the *Waffen-SS* in its rapid expansion which followed.

The *Waffen-SS* is based on the tradition of the General SS. It retained the strict racial selection and the emphasis on political indoctrination of the SS. The reasons for its formation were as much political as they were a welcome opportunity to acquire for the SS the officer material which was to prove so valuable later on.

With the intensification of the war the *Waffen-SS* became the proponent of the recruiting of "Nordic" peoples for military service in the interest of Germany. In 1940 the *Standarten* "Nordland" and "Westland" were created in order to incorporate such "Germanic" volunteers into the *Waffen-SS*. They were combined with the existing *Standarte* "Germania" to form the "Wiking" Division.

In the subsequent years the *Waffen-SS* proceeded to form native "Legions" in most occupied areas. These, in turn, were later converted into *Waffen-SS* brigades and divisions.

A slackening in the principles of racial selection occurred only after the war took on much less favorable aspects. During 1943 and 1944 the SS turned more and more toward frantic recruiting of all available manpower in occupied areas. While its major effort was directed toward the incorporation of the "racial" Germans (*Volksdeutsche*), a method was devised which permitted the recruiting of foreigners of all nationalities on a grand scale, while retaining at least some semblance of the original principles of "Nordic" superiority. Spreading foreigners thinly throughout trustworthy established units soon proved insufficient to digest the mass of recruits. Consequently divisions of foreigners were formed which received a sprinkling of regular *Waffen-SS* cadres. Finally the necessity arose to complement the officer corps of the *Waffen-SS* with foreigners.

Still very much concerned with the racial aspects of its units, the *Waffen-SS* developed a system of nomenclature which dubs the unit as foreign by an addition to its name.

Units containing a high percentage of "racial" Germans and "Germanic" volunteers (i.e. Scandinavians, Dutch, Flemings, Walloons, and Frenchmen), carry the designation "*Freiwilligen*-" as part of their names, e.g. 11. *SS-Freiwilligen-Panzer Grenadier-Division* "Nordland". Units containing a preponderance of "non-Germanic" personnel, especially members of the Slavic and Baltic peoples, carry the designation "*Waffen*-"

as part of their names, e.g. 15. *Waffen-Grenadier-Division-SS* (Lett. Nr. 1). Officers of "non-Germanic" origin cannot become full-fledged members of the SS officer corps. They are designated as *Waffen-Führer der SS*, and the individual rank is always given in the same manner, e.g. *Waffen-Untersturmführer*.

There is no doubt that this rapid expansion has somewhat modified the character of the *Waffen-SS* as a political elite formation. Nevertheless, the crack divisions of this organization may still be expected to fight to the very end, especially since the individual soldier and especially the individual officer have been made to feel personally involved in the endless series of war crimes, and strong propaganda has convinced most that their treatment, either in captivity or after defeat, will compare very unfavorably with that accorded other members of the armed forces.

The *Waffen-SS* at present consists of at least 31 divisions and three brigades, as well as a number of independent smaller units. Of the divisions seven are *Panzer* divisions. They form the strongest and politically most reliable portion of the *Waffen-SS*. The balance consists of five *Panzer Grenadier* divisions, five mountain divisions (of which at least one is believed to have been disbanded), seven infantry divisions, and two cavalry divisions. Three other divisions have been identified, but their type is not certain. About a third of the divisions are classified as "non-Germanic". Of the brigades at least one is of the *Panzer Grenadier* type and its strength is little less than that of a division.

Of the 13 identified SS Corps five are *Panzer* corps, two mountain corps, four infantry corps and two of uncertain type. At least one SS *Panzer Army* exists. It played a prominent part in the Ardennes counteroffensive in December 1944.

Among the divisions of the *Waffen-SS* one is designated as the *SS-Polizei Division*. This is the only unit made up of members of the police which has been fully incorporated into the *Waffen-SS*. It is not to be confused with the *SS-Polizei-Regimenter*, which have remained part of the police and are described in a separate section below.

b. RECRUITING, TRAINING, AND REPLACEMENT IN THE *Waffen-SS*. (1) *Recruiting*. (a) *General*. In principle, no new members were accepted for the SS after 1933 except from selected graduates of the Hitler Youth. The creation of

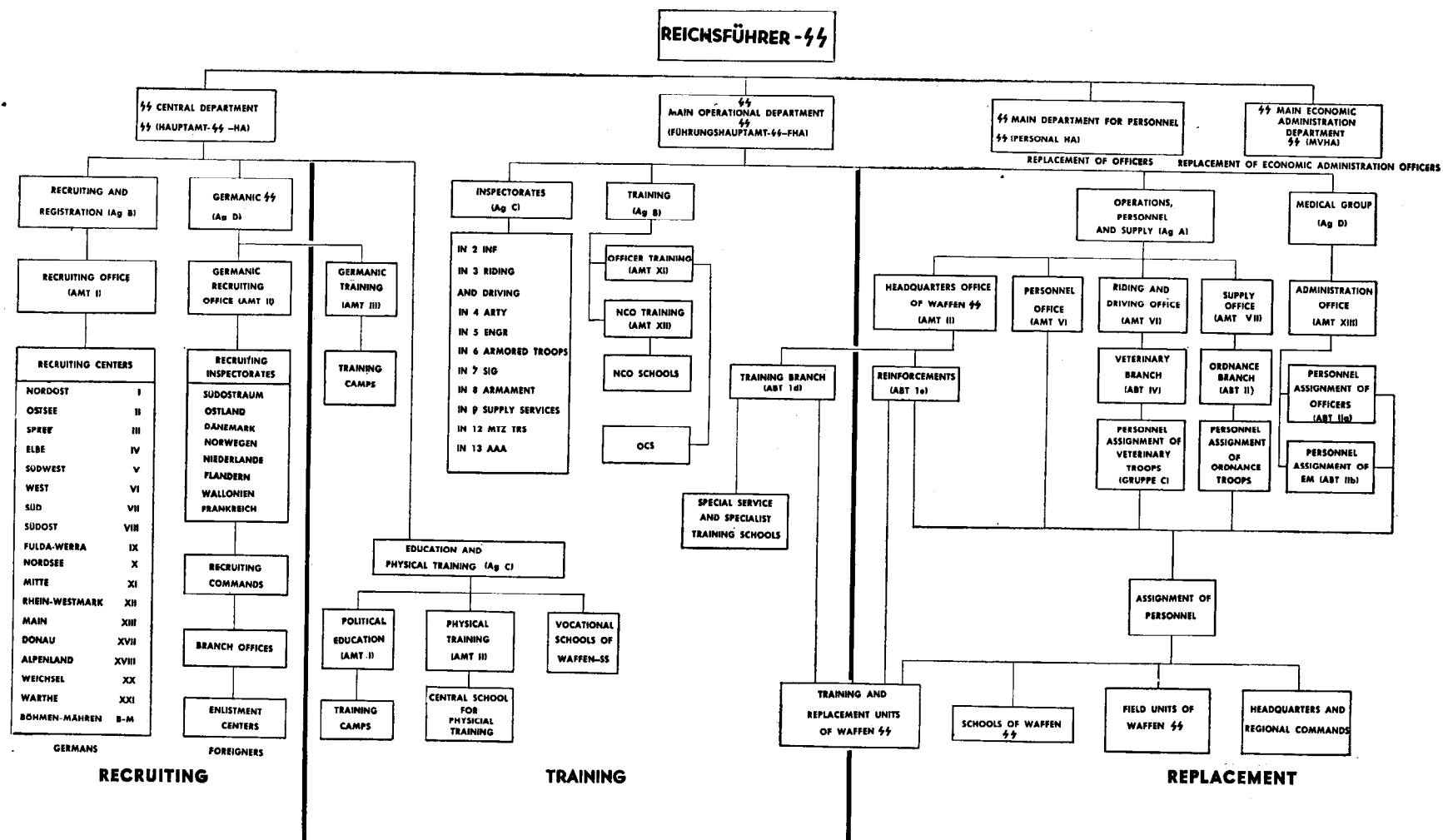


Figure 4.—Control of SS recruiting, training, and replacement.

the *Waffen-SS* and its rapid growth have caused the partial suspension of this rule, although service in the *Waffen-SS* does not necessarily entail membership in the General SS.

(b) *Pre-war recruitment.* Suitable SS candidates were singled out while still in the Hitler Youth. In particular boys who had proved themselves, often under SS leadership, in the HJ patrol service (*HJ-Strcifendienst*) were welcomed as future SS men. If the candidate satisfied SS requirements with respect to political reliability, racial purity, and physique, he was accepted at the age of 18 as a candidate (*Bewerber*). On the occasion of the annual Party Congress (*Reichspartei*) in September of the same year, he was accepted as an aspirant (*Anwärter*), received an SS certificate (*SS-Ausweis*), and was enrolled in the ranks of the SS.

(c) *Wartime recruitment.* Recruitment and enrollment of new members for the SS have become of particular importance in view of the great expansion of the *Waffen-SS* during the war. The SS Central Department (*SS-Hauptamt*) is responsible for recruiting and registration of Germans and of "Germanic" and "non-Germanic" foreigners for the *Waffen-SS*. It exercises such functions for German and "Germanic" personnel through the Recruiting and Registration Group (*Amtsgruppe B*), and for "non-Germanic" foreigners through Group D—Germanic SS (*Amtsgruppe D*).

The SS Main Operational Department (*SS-Führungshauptamt—SS-FHA*), which is responsible for the operational control of the *Waffen-SS*, lays down the general policy on recruiting and notifies its special requirements from time to time. The SS Central Department, however, remains responsible for the whole recruiting system of both the General SS and the *Waffen-SS*. Recruiting for the General SS, now almost at a standstill as a result of the war, is carried out through its own local units.

Service in the *Waffen-SS* is, at least officially, voluntary. The *Waffen-SS* claims priority over all other branches of the Armed Forces in the selection of recruits. To meet the high rate of casualties and the expansion of *Waffen-SS* field divisions, service in the *Waffen-SS* was made compulsory for all members of the General SS and voluntary transfer of personnel after being inducted into any of the other branches of the Armed Forces was permitted. Since 1943 a great amount of pressure has been exerted on mem-

bers of the Hitler Youth to "volunteer" for the *Waffen-SS*. Still more recently, complete Army, Navy, and Air Force units were taken over by the *Waffen-SS*, given SS training, and incorporated into its field units.

(d) *Recruitment machinery within Germany.* The enlistment drives of the *Waffen-SS* within Germany, at first occurring at irregular intervals, are now practically continuous, indicating the great need for replacements. The *SS-Standarte "Kurt Eggers"*, through its various agencies is the most successful propaganda machinery for the *Waffen-SS*. Through its war reporter battalion (*Kriegsberichter Abteilung*) it publicizes the important role of the *Waffen-SS* in the German press. Recruitment for the *Waffen-SS* is regionally organized and controlled by the recruiting office (*Ergänzungsamt—Amt I*), which is subordinate to the Recruiting and Registration Group. The regional organization consists of recruiting centers (*Ergänzungsstellen*), which are named in accordance with the SS districts (*SS-Oberabschnitte*) in which they are located. They also carry the Roman numeral of the *Wehrkreis* and are always located at the *Wehrkreis* headquarters city, except in SS district "Mitte", where the recruiting center is at Braunschweig instead of Hannover, and SS district "Weichsel", where it is at Gotenhafen instead of Danzig. Some of these recruiting centers also maintain branch offices outside Germany for the recruitment of racial Germans (*Volksdeutsche*). The recruiting centers, in cooperation with various State and military authorities effect the release of the examined and accepted applicants by the Reich Labor Service and by the recruiting sub-area headquarters (*Wehrbezirkskommando*). The recruits are then sent to a specific training and replacement unit or maneuver area of the *Waffen-SS*.

In January 1945, the recruiting centers for the *Waffen-SS* were combined with those of the Army for its volunteers for the officer and non-commissioned officer careers and for *Volks Grenadier* divisions. Under Himmler's orders "combined recruiting centers of the Army and *Waffen-SS*" (*Ergänzungsstellen des Heeres und der Waffen-SS*) were set up in each *Wehrkreis*, with branch offices in all major cities.

(e) *Recruitment machinery outside Germany.* The original decision to enlist "Germanic" and "non-Germanic" foreigners to serve with the *Waffen-SS* was based on the propaganda rather

than on the fighting value of these volunteers. No doubt for this reason the men were mostly organized in small independent national legions.

In Scandinavia and the occupied countries of the West, the recruiting was undertaken largely by the local Nazi and Quisling parties; in the Baltic states by the German controlled governments; and in the Balkans by the German authorities in agreement with the governments concerned. With the growing need for reinforcements, a large element of compulsion entered into the recruiting campaigns. At the same time the small uneconomic legions were reorganized into regiments and battalions, either to be incorporated into existing *Waffen-SS* divisions or to form the basis for new divisions and brigades. Early in 1943 the German government, in exchange for promises to deliver certain quantities of war equipment, obtained from the governments of Rumania, Hungary, and Slovakia their consent to an all-out recruiting drive for the *Waffen-SS* among the "racial" Germans domiciled in those countries. In effect, all able-bodied men who could be considered to be of German origin, including some who could scarcely speak the language, were induced by various forms of social and economic pressure to volunteer, and many men already serving in the Armies of these three countries were transferred to the Germans. Well over 100,000 men were obtained in this manner and were distributed among all the divisions of the *Waffen-SS*.

The whole of this foreign recruiting organization is controlled by the Germanic recruiting office (*Germanisches Ergänzungsamt—Amt II*) in the Germanic *SS* group (*Amtsgruppe D—Ag D*). Originally this recruiting organization consisted of a number of recruiting commands (*Ersatzkommandos*) established in the principal cities of the occupied countries. Subsequently these were reorganized as *SS* recruiting inspectorates (*SS-Ersatzinspektionen*) responsible for recruiting over a wide area, e.g. *SS* recruiting inspectorate *Südostraum* at Vienna for the whole of the Balkans. Such inspectorates control a number of recruiting commands covering smaller areas, which again are subdivided into branch offices (*Nebenstellen*); finally, there are various enlistment centers (*Werbstellen*) under each branch office.

(2) *Training.* (a) *General.* Propaganda on behalf of the *SS*, political education, physical training, pre-military and technical training, as

well as training within the *SS*, are the responsibility of the *SS* Central Department. However, the responsibility for the military training of *Waffen-SS* units devolves entirely on the *SS* Main Operational Department.

Before the war the *SS* aspirant in his first year of service trained for the *SA* Defense Training Badge (*SA-Wehrabzeichen*) and the Reich Sports Badge in bronze (*bronzenes Reichssportabzeichen*). He was then called up first for six months of service in the Reich Labor Service, and then for his term of duty in the German Army. After two and a half years, he returned to the *SS* to receive further intensive training and indoctrination. Finally, on the ninth of November following his return to civil life, he was inducted into the *SS* as a full *SS* man. The outbreak of the war and the creation of the *Waffen-SS* interrupted this training schedule.

(b) *Propaganda and political education.* The Office for Political Education (*Amt Weltanschauliche Erziehung—Amt I*) in the Education and Physical Training Group (*Amtsgruppe C—Ag C*) is responsible for propaganda and the political education of German personnel. This is carried out mainly in two ways. In the first place this office supervises the issuance of a number of propaganda publications, such as the *Waffen-SS* recruiting handbook "*Dich ruft die Waffen-SS*", the series of *SS* educational booklets (*SS-Schulungshefte*), a news magazine for *SS* and Police (*SS-Informationsdienst*), and an illustrated magazine with stories and articles for more general consumption (*SS-Leitheft*). Secondly, this office holds political education courses for *SS* officers and enlisted personnel in *SS* training camps (*SS-Ausbildungslager*) and in addition is responsible for the appointment of education officers (*Schulungsoffiziere*) to the staffs of the *SS* training schools. Political and propaganda directives for the *Waffen-SS* also emanate from this office.

The foreign recruits often require special indoctrination before they can be handed over to the *Waffen-SS* as fit for its military training. To meet this need special training camps (*Ausbildungslager*) were established. Such camps and the whole political education of foreign volunteers are under the control and supervision of the Office for Germanic Training (*Germanische Erziehung—Amt III*) in the Germanic *SS* group. This office issues a number of propaganda publications for foreign volunteers, including a mag-

azine for each nationality in its own language and also a number of newspapers.

(c) *Physical and preliminary training.* The Office for Physical Training (*Amt für Leibeserziehung—Amt II*) in the Education and Physical Training Group is charged with the responsibility for physical training of all branches of the SS. The SS instructors in athletics and physical culture are trained at the SS Central School for Physical Training (*SS-Reichsschule für Leibesübungen*), and special SS manuals on the subject are issued. In addition the Office for Physical Training has set up special physical training camps for the Germanic SS outside the Reich. The SS has for some time taken a very active interest in the premilitary training programs of the Hitler Youth and other Party organizations.

(d) *Technical training.* As part of the general program of training and preparation for the *Waffen-SS*, special SS Higher Vocational Schools (*SS-Berufsoberschulen*) have been set up under the control and direction of the Education and Physical Training Group for giving higher technical training to candidates for the *Waffen-SS*. All German boys who are apprentices or students in business, trade, or agriculture, and are attending a trade or technical school may apply for entry into such a school as officer applicants of the *Waffen-SS*. The wartime course is limited to 1½ years and is free to the selected candidates.

The Vocational Schools of the *Waffen-SS* (*Berufsschulen der Waffen-SS*) give similar training, though of a lower standard.

(e) *Military training.* The military training of the *Waffen-SS* is controlled entirely by the SS Main Operational Department, which exercises this function through three main agencies:

The Training Branch (*Abt 1 d*) in the Headquarters Office of the *Waffen-SS* (*Kommandoamt der Waffen-SS—Amt II*) supervises and coordinates the whole sphere of training in the *Waffen-SS*. This branch is divided into a number of sections, each of which is responsible for a certain type of training. Its mission includes close cooperation with all other offices and inspectorates concerned with military training, liaison with the training agencies of the German Army, and issuance and control of all instructional material. It also registers and controls the training of future SS staff officers, providing courses for supply officers (*1 b-Lehrgänge*) and for intelligence officers (*1 c-Lehrgänge*).

The SS inspectorates (*SS-Inspektionen*), which are combined into an inspectorate group (*Amtsgruppe C—Ag C*), are responsible for the technical and unit training within the various branches of service. There are ten such inspectorates, numbered in a broken series from one to 13. Each one is headed by an Inspector (*Inspekteur*), who is directly responsible to the Chief of the SS Main Operational Department. It may control experimental and demonstration units and staffs, and it usually works in close liaison with the corresponding inspectorate in the OKH.

The Training Group (*Amtsgruppe B—Ag B*) is responsible for individual officer and noncommissioned officer training. It exercises these functions through the Office for Officer Training (*Amt Führerausbildung—Amt XI*), which controls all officer candidate schools (*SS-Junkerschulen*) and courses, and the Office for Noncommissioned Officer Training (*Amt Unterführerausbildung*), which controls all noncommissioned officer schools and courses.

(f) *Schools and courses.* During 1943 and 1944 the *Waffen-SS* established schools and courses for almost all branches of military affairs needed by a complete and well balanced military organization. As a result, it is now thoroughly equipped with schooling facilities of its own, although certain highly specialized types of personnel are still trained in special SS courses at regular Army schools.

The SS schools may be divided into four categories: special service schools, officer candidate schools, noncommissioned officer schools, and specialist training establishments.

Almost all the schools of the *Waffen-SS* have certain basic elements of organization in common, which are analogous to those of Army schools. They are headed by a commander who is assisted by a headquarters staff (*Kommandostab*). Under this they have instruction groups (*Lehrgruppen*) of battalion status and inspectorates (*Inspektionen*) of company status.

Special-service schools (*Waffenschulen*) have the function of providing specialized and advanced training for officers and enlisted personnel in their particular branch of service (*Waffengattung*). The *Waffen-SS* has special-service schools for mountain infantry, cavalry, *Panzer Grenadiers*, and *Panzer* troops, but not for ordinary infantry; this is explained by the fact that all *Waffen-SS* field divisions except some of those which are composed principally of non-

German personnel are either *Panzer*, *Panzer Grenadier*, cavalry, or mountain divisions.

The courses at the special-service schools may be divided into three main categories: reserve officer candidate courses (*Reserve-Junker-Lehrgänge—RJL*); preparatory courses (*Vorbereitungs-Lehrgänge*) for officer applicants (*Führer-Bewerber—FB*) and reserve officer applicants (*Reserve-Führer-Bewerber—RFB*); and courses for technicians, which are found mainly at the special-service schools of the signal troops and artillery and which use special technical equipment peculiar to their respective arms.

Most of the *Waffen-SS* special-service schools have demonstration regiments (*Lehrregimenter*) attached to them for demonstrating and instructing and also for experimenting with new weapons and tactics.

Officer candidate schools are discussed in the separate section on the officer corps below.

The two basic types of establishments for the training of noncommissioned officers for the *Waffen-SS* are the noncommissioned officer schools and separate noncommissioned officer courses. The former are for professional noncommissioned officers and the latter for reserve noncommissioned officers.

The *SS* noncommissioned officer schools (*SS-Unterführer-Schulen*), which train German and "Germanic" personnel, and the *SS* and foreign personnel noncommissioned officer schools (*SS-und Waffen-Unterführer-Schulen*), which train German and "non-Germanic" personnel, are organized into either one or two battalions, a battalion consisting of a headquarters and four companies. Each company usually trains noncommissioned officers for a different branch of service. On completing the course an *SS* noncommissioned officer applicant (*SS-Unterführer-Bewerber*) is appointed *SS* noncommissioned officer candidate (*SS-Unterführer-Anwärter*); he may become a sergeant (*SS-Unterscharführer*) only after demonstrating his abilities in a troop unit.

Besides the courses for professional noncommissioned officers held at the noncommissioned officer schools, the *Waffen-SS* conducts short-term noncommissioned officer courses (*Unterführer-Lehrgänge*) for reserve noncommissioned officers. These are usually held in the field divisions during quiet periods.

Specialist training establishments have the mission of training of officer technicians (*Technische Führer der Sonderlaufbahnen*) and particularly

noncommissioned officer technicians (*Unterführer der Sonderlaufbahnen*). Specialist training establishments include the Motor Technical School of the *Waffen-SS* (*Kraftfahrtechnische Lehranstalt der Waffen-SS* at Vienna, the Ordnance Technical School of the *Waffen-SS* (*Waffenfentechnische Lehranstalt der Waffen-SS*) at Dachau, riding and driving schools, motor transport supply-troop schools, and a number of other types.

(3) *Replacement*. Unlike the Army, the *Waffen-SS* does not decentralize the control of its replacement system to its regional headquarters in Germany. The entire replacement system of the *Waffen-SS* is administered centrally by the *SS* Main Operational Department. Replacement requisitions from field units for ordinary personnel are sent through this department direct to the replacement units concerned. Those for officers go to the *SS* Main Department for Personnel (*SS-Personnel Hauptamt*), except that for all officers in the economic administrative service the *SS* Main Economic Administrative Department (*SS-Wirtschaft-Verwaltungs-Hauptamt*) is the responsible replacement agency.

The entire system of transferring and assigning *Waffen-SS* personnel to training and replacement units, field units, schools, and headquarters is controlled by the reinforcement branch (*Abt I e*) in the Headquarters Office of the *Waffen-SS* (*Kommandoamt der Waffen-SS—Amt II*). This branch works in close cooperation with various other agencies regarding the transfer and assignment of specialist personnel. For example, the veterinary troops of the *Waffen-SS* are supervised by the Veterinary Branch (*Abt IV*) in the Riding and Driving Office (*Amt Reit- und -Fahrwesen—Amt VI*), which also conducts their training and courses, while all ordnance troops are controlled by the Ordnance Branch (*Abt II*) in the office for supply (*Nachschubamt—Amt VII*). Both these branches maintain personnel assignment sections for their respective specialist personnel. Medical personnel comes under the control of the Administration Office (*Amt XIII*) in the Medical Group (*Sanitätswesen der Waffen-SS—Amtsgruppe D—Ag D*).

c. OFFICER CORPS OF THE *Waffen-SS*. (1) *General*. The *SS* Main Department for Personnel (*SS-Personal - Hauptamt — SS - Pers HA*) keeps a central card file on all officers of the *SS*. The original officer corps of the *SS* comprised a number of different categories, mainly dependent

upon the nature of their employment. The creation of the *Waffen-SS* and its employment as a powerful military force necessitated the formation of a separate officer corps for the *Waffen-SS*. An officer may, and often does, have different ranks in the two corps.

(2) *Selection of prospective officers.* The selection, registration, and training of prospective officers for the *Waffen-SS* is the responsibility of the *SS* Main Operational Department, which exercises this function through the Office for Officer Training (*Amt Führerausbildung—Amt XI*) in the Training Group (*Amtsgruppe B*). At the time of induction the recruiting center reports of officer material to this office. Every volunteer has the opportunity to enter the officer career of the *Waffen-SS*, depending upon three qualifications, namely, his character as a German, his performance as a National Socialist and a member of the *SS*, and his qualifications as a soldier and leader.

Men selected as prospective officer candidates proceed to a training and replacement unit or training camp of the *Waffen-SS*. The unit commander concerned decides whether a candidate is fit or unfit for the officer career of the *Waffen-SS* after he has completed his basic training. The branch of service to which an approved candidate is to be allotted is then determined by the Office for Officer Training in consultation with the various offices and inspectorates of the *SS* Main Operational Department.

The officer corps of the *Waffen-SS* comprises three categories:

(a) *Active officers of the Waffen-SS (Aktive Führer der Waffen-SS)*, those who adopt the career of *SS* officer. The elite of this category includes all pre-war graduates of the *SS* officer candidate schools.

(b) *Reserve officers of the Waffen-SS (Reserve-Führer der Waffen-SS)*.

(c) *Foreign officers of the SS (Waffen-Führer der SS)*. This category includes all active and reserve officers of "non-Germanic" nationalities. Those eligible include men who previously held a commission in their own armies and those who show leadership qualifications in the ranks of the *Waffen-SS*. This category, however, does not include officers coming from "Germanic" countries, who may become full-fledged officers (*SS-Führer*) of either the active or reserve category.

(3) *Officer candidate schools.* *Waffen-SS* schools designed to train and provide officer ma-

terial are of two basic types: *SS* officer candidate schools (*SS-Junkerschulen*), which train German and "Germanic" officers; and *SS* and foreign personnel officer candidate schools (*SS- und Waffen-Junkerschulen*), which train both German personnel and "non-Germanic" foreigners. The courses last about 6 months and are differentiated as either war-officer-candidate courses (*Kriegsjunker-Lehrgänge*) or war-officer-candidate courses for foreign personnel (*Kriegs-Waffenjunker-Lehrgänge*).

(a) *Active officers.* The active officer candidates of the *Waffen-SS* attend the war-officer-candidate courses (*Kriegsjunker-Lehrgänge*) held at the officer candidate schools. These candidates must have previously completed a preparatory course (*Vorbereitungs-Lehrgang*) held either at a special-service school or at a training and replacement unit of the *Waffen-SS*. They start this course as active officer applicants (*Führer-Bewerber—FB*) and subsequently receive the title of *SS-Junker* and the equivalent rank of the lowest grade of sergeant (*Unterscharführer*). After the mid-term examinations at the officer candidate school they become *Standartenjunker* with the equivalent rank of *Scharführer*, and after the final examination *Standartenoberjunker* (equivalent to *Hauptscharführer*). Candidates then return to their units and, after a minimum of two months, are appointed 2d Lieutenant (*Untersturmführer*) by the *RF-SS* upon the recommendation of their regimental commanders.

(b) *Reserve officers.* Reserve officer candidates of the *Waffen-SS*, after taking a preparatory course as *Reserve-Führer-Bewerber—RFB*, become *SS-Junker der Reserve* and then attend a reserve officer candidate course (*Reserve-Junker-Lehrgang*), held at a special-service school of the *Waffen-SS* and lasting about 4 months. After the mid-term examinations they become *Standartenjunker der Reserve*, and after the final examinations *Standartenoberjunker der Reserve*. Foreign officers of the reserve (*Waffen-Führer der Reserve*) also attend the reserve officer candidate courses.

Like active officer candidates, the graduates become officers only after at least 2 months of service with a unit.

(c) *Foreign officers of the SS.* "Non-Germanic" officer candidates attend a war officer candidate course for foreign personnel (*Kriegs-Waffenjunker-Lehrgang*) held at the *SS* and foreign personnel officer-candidate schools (*SS- und*

Waffenjunker-Schulen). After its completion they return to their units and after a period of 2 months are appointed *Waffen-Untersturmführer* by the *RF-SS* upon the recommendation of their regimental commander.

(4) *Officer candidate courses*. Apart from the regular courses at the officer-candidate schools described above, the *Waffen-SS* conducts the following special officer-candidate courses:

Courses for partly disabled *SS* officer candidates (*Lehrgänge für versehrte SS-Junker*) held at the officer-candidate schools.

Special course for Panzer officer candidates (*Panzer-Junker-Sonderlehrgang*).

(5) *Other officer training establishments*. The *Waffen-SS* maintains medical and economic administrative officer training establishments with the function of providing for and supervising the military education of prospective active medical and economic administrative officers of the *Waffen-SS* during the period of their studies at universities and other institutions.

(6) *Specialist careers*. All officer candidates choosing a specialist career (*Sonderlaufbahn*) must have certain basic qualifications. They must have spent half a year with a field unit and successfully graduated from an officer candidate school of the *Waffen-SS*.

The following are the various specialist careers of the *Waffen-SS*:

(a) *Medical career*. This includes:

Physician (*SS-Führer und Arzt*)

Medical technician (*SS-Führer im Sanitäts-techn. Dienst*)

Dentist (*SS-Führer und Zahnarzt*)

Pharmacist (*SS-Führer und Apotheker*)

The Medical Academy of the *Waffen-SS* provides for the training of all officers in the medical career. Besides their formal training students attend lectures and practical demonstrations at various universities.

(b) *Veterinary career*. This includes:

Veterinary (*SS-Führer und Veterinär*)

Veterinary technician (*SS-Führer im Veterinärtechn. Dienst*)

Officers in the veterinary career receive their specialist training in the Blacksmith School as well as in the veterinary training and replacement unit of the *Waffen-SS*.

(c) *Administrative career*. The Officer School of the Economic Administrative Service of the *SS* gives lectures and provides practical application for officers in the administrative career. Be-

sides lectures at universities, the training includes practical experience and instruction at an administrative office of the *Waffen-SS*.

(d) *Ordnance technician career*. This includes:

Ordnance supply officer (*SS-Führer im Waffen- und Munitionsdienst*)

Ordnance officer technician (*Techn.SS-Führer W*)

Engineering officer (*Techn.SS-Führer W Ing.*)

The Ordnance Technical School and the engineering schools of the *Waffen-SS* provide for the specialized training of these officers. They also attend lectures and receive practical application at technical institutions.

(e) *Motor technical career*. This includes:

Motor officers (*Technische SS-Führer (K) I*)

Motor officers (*Technische SS-Führer (K) II*)

The Motor Technical School of the *Waffen-SS* provides for and supervises the training of these officers.

(f) *Other specialist careers of the Waffen-SS* include:

Officer technician (sig) (*Technische SS-Führer (N)*)

Judge advocate (*SS-Führer und Richter*)

Notary (*SS-Führer und Beurkundungsführer*)

Water supply officer (*SS-Führer und Wehrgeologe*)

Bandmaster (*SS-Führer und Musikführer*)

The officers in these specialist careers, besides their instruction at technical schools and other establishments of the *Waffen-SS*, receive specialized training at the special-service schools or specialist training schools of the *Waffen-SS*.

d. *SUPPLY SYSTEM OF THE Waffen-SS*. (1) *General*. Units of the *Waffen-SS* operating under the tactical control of the Army utilize the regular Army supply channels for supplies of rations, fuel, heavy equipment, and ammunition. In addition, however, the *SS* maintains its own system of supply distinct from that of the Armed Forces and not subject to control or supervision by the latter. For this purpose a large network of depots and stores has been built up in Germany and in occupied territory.

(2) *Control*. Operationally these depots and stores come under the control of the *SS* Main Operational Department, which is responsible for the equipment and supply of *SS* units and establishments when not under the tactical control of

the Army. The SS Main Economic Administrative Department, on the other hand, is responsible for the detailed administration of these depots, or for the general supervision of administration where there is decentralization of its authority, e.g. to the economic official (*SS-Wirtschaftler*) with a Higher SS and police commander in occupied territory. The actual responsibility for supply is divided between the SS Main Operational Department, which is responsible for initial equipment and the supply and maintenance of arms, ammunition, technical equipment, and transport vehicles, and the SS Main Economic Administrative Department, which is responsible for rations, clothing, personal equipment, coal, wood, and fodder.

For certain types of heavy equipment which are obtainable only from Army depots, agreement is reached between the OKH and the SS Main Operational Department, which becomes responsible for the general supervision of stocks, maintenance, and repair once such equipment has been handed over to an SS unit.

Although the SS and Police supply and administration system in wartime operates primarily for the *Waffen-SS* and SS police units, its organization and installations are also at the disposal of the General SS and the SS Death's-Head Formations.

(3) *Regional organization of supply.* The SS Main Economic Administrative Department controls all regional supply depots. There is a marked tendency for SS depots and administrative services to be grouped around concentration camps, notably Dachau and Oranienburg. This arrangement centralized administrative matters, as the concentration camps come under the control of the SS Main Economic Administrative Department, and the inmates of such camps provide a cheap source of labor.

At each SS district headquarters in Germany proper there is an administrative office (*Verwaltungsamt*) which controls and supervises all supply depots and installations within its area. Similarly at the SS sub-district headquarters there is an administrative branch (*Verwaltungsabteilung*) with the same functions. At the headquarters of an SS garrison command (*SS-Standortbereich*) there is an SS garrison administration headquarters (*SS-Standortverwaltung*) dealing with supply and finance in its area and directly subordinate to the respective SS district and sub-district.

In occupied territory, there is an economic sec-

tion controlled by an official (*SS-Wirtschaftler*) on the staff of an *HSSPf*. He is responsible for the administration of all depots and supplies in his region. Where field units of the *Waffen-SS* are likely to operate in a particular area for a considerable period, special supply bases (*Stützpunkte*) are usually established at convenient points. These are small and temporary in character.

(4) *Channels of supply.* All *Waffen-SS* units requisition their supplies from the SS Main Operational Department, which either makes the issue itself or instructs the SS Main Economic Administrative Department to do so. The latter then either dispatches the material direct to the unit from one of the central depots or from the factory, or arranges for it to be made available to the unit at the nearest convenient sub-depot.

The main stocks of supply are held in central SS depots. These are of two kinds:

Main supply depots (*SS-Hauptwirtschaftslager—HWL*), containing miscellaneous types of supplies.

Special depots, including SS ordnance depots, motor transport supply depots and parks, signal equipment depots, medical equipment depots, and clothing depots.

From these central depots, outlying sub-depots are supplied. These may be either SS supply depots (*SS-Nachschublager*), mainly found near the borders of Germany and in occupied territory, or SS troop supply depots (*SS-Truppenwirtschaftslager—TWL*), which hold stocks of clothing, light equipment, fuel, and other goods.

At the time, when the supply lines on the Eastern Front were too far extended, SS supply service headquarters (*SS-Nachschubkommandanturen*) were established. Each of these was in itself an important group of depots and administrative offices. Although subordinate for administrative purposes to the SS economic official with the local *HSSPf*, it was the primary link between the SS main departments and main depots in Germany and the SS units and sub-depots in its own area. It served both as a distribution center and a supply base, and in its depots were held arms, ammunition, motor transport equipment, captured material, clothing, fuel, coal, wood, building material, and other goods. It was also empowered, subject to the approval of the SS economic official with the *HSSPf*, to make contracts with or purchases from private firms in its area.

(5) *Veterinary supply service.* The *Waffen-*

SS maintains its own channel of supply for its cavalry and non-motorized units. Horses for the *Waffen-SS* are procured through SS remount depots (*SS-Remonteämter*), which were mainly found until recently in occupied territory. These depots forward the horses to the SS riding and driving schools (*SS-Reit-und-Fahrschulen*), from where they either go to a unit direct or to an SS base veterinary depot (*SS-Heimatzpferdepark*), which in turn forwards them to an SS veterinary depot (*SS-Pferdepark*) in a forward area, usually attached to an SS corps. These corps will then make distribution among their divisions which have veterinary companies. Wounded horses, after treatment in the field, go to an SS veterinary hospital (*SS-Pferdelazarett*) in a forward area and then to an SS base veterinary hospital (*SS-Heimatzpferdelazarett*) in Germany. Veterinary equipment for *Waffen-SS* units can be obtained from the SS Central Veterinary Park (*SS-Hauptveterinärpark*) by way of one of the veterinary parks in forward areas.

(6) *Movement of supplies.* The transportation of SS supplies is coordinated by the transportation officer (*Transportoffizier—TO*) in the SS Main Operational Department. He maintains liaison both with other SS main departments where necessary and also with the German railway authorities and the transportation authorities of the German Army. Subordinate to him are a number of regional transportation officers, found mainly in those districts close to the German border. Other transportation officers are stationed at principal railway stations in Germany and in occupied territory. At railway junctions particularly important for SS movement, SS reloading stations (*SS-Umschlagstellen*) are established.

(7) *Repair and maintenance of vehicles and equipment.* In forward areas, besides the repair and recovery sections at divisions, independent sections may operate at supply depots or at supply service headquarters. In Germany facilities for repair exist at the appropriate SS central depots and also at the SS Ordnance Testing Workshop (*SS-Waffenamt-Prüfungswerkstätte*) and the SS Ordnance Works (*SS-Ausrüstungswerke*). Extensive use is also made of Army repair facilities.

(8) *Medical services.* General supervision over the medical services of the SS is exercised by two officers, the Chief SS and Police Medical Officer (*Reichsarzt SS und Polizei*), who is attached to the Personal Staff *RF-SS* (*Persönlicher*

Stab RF-SS), and the Head of the SS Medical Group, who acts as Inspector General of SS Medical Services.

Actual administration is carried out by the Medical Group (*Sanitätswesen der Waffen-SS—Amtsgruppe D*) in the SS Main Operational Department, which controls SS hospitals and medical services in Germany and in occupied territory as well as the medical units attached to SS units in the field. It does not, however, automatically follow that all SS casualties are evacuated through SS medical channels. Local circumstances may make it difficult or inexpedient to use SS medical facilities, and it frequently happens that SS wounded are evacuated as far as base hospitals in Germany entirely through regular Army medical channels.

A great number of SS medical institutions, SS hospitals (*SS-Lazarette*), and SS convalescent homes (*SS-Genesungsheime*) have been identified both in Germany and in occupied areas.

e. EMPLOYMENT OF THE *Waffen-SS* IN THE FIELD.

Hitler is nominally the Supreme Commander of the *Waffen-SS*. This command is exercised only through the *RF-SS*, and it has become very doubtful of late whether Hitler has retained any power to direct Himmler in this or any other capacity.

The field headquarters of the *RF-SS* (*Feldkommandostelle RF-SS*) represents nominally the highest echelon in the direction of the employment of the *Waffen-SS*. Since Himmler is not always present at this headquarters, proper allowance should be made for the fact that the *RF-SS* will decide in person about such employment, regardless of his whereabouts at the time. No unit of the *Waffen-SS* may be dissolved, under any circumstances, by anybody but the *RF-SS*.

For military operations, units of the *Waffen-SS* are placed under command of the *OKH*. In the beginning individual units were assigned to army groups and armies as needed, although an effort was made to give them independent tasks wherever possible. Special emphasis was placed on the propaganda value of their employment, and many spectacular missions were assigned to them, although their military importance and difficulty were often exaggerated. With the progress of the Russian campaign these units became involved in tougher combat assignments. Due to the strict selection of their personnel, not only from a political point of view but also from that of health,

stamina, and stature, these units were in a position to take full advantage of the strong propaganda efforts which the SS made in their behalf. Gaining a reputation as an elite force, divisions of the *Waffen-SS* began to control regular Army units engaged in the immediate vicinity. The next step was the formation of SS corps which, under OKH command, controlled SS divisions and brigades. Soon certain SS corps held command over a small group of SS units and a much larger proportion of regular Army units. Eventually, certain SS corps commanded Army units only. For a brief period, in 1943, an SS Army existed which held mainly administrative functions in northern Italy. But in the autumn of 1944, when the Sixth *Panzer* Army was formed, a large unit of the German Army was for the first time designated as an SS unit. Previous to that event, SS generals had held Army commands under the OKH in a few instances during the defense of Normandy and the withdrawal from France.

The territorial commanders of the *Waffen-SS* (*Befehlshaber der Waffen-SS*), who have been installed in certain occupied and annexed areas, take charge of operations only in certain special cases. For example, a coast defense sector (*Küstenverteidigungsabschnitt*) in the Netherlands was commanded by such an officer under the Commanding General in the Netherlands (LXXXVIII Army Corps). His command included training and replacement units of the *Waffen-SS*, of the SS Police, and of the Air Force.

In theory, the influence of the *RF-SS* ceases with the subordination of *Waffen-SS* units to the Army. In effect, however, much evidence points to the fact that he retains the right to pass on the type of employment which the Army may prescribe.

The temporary relief of Rundstedt as commander of the Western Front in 1944 is attributed, at least in part, to a conflict between him and the *RF-SS* resulting from discrepancies of opinion as to the employment of the *Waffen-SS* in that theater.

Units of the *Waffen-SS* have been employed in all theatres of the war, except in North Africa and in the original campaign in Norway. From the small beginning of regimental units participating in the Polish campaign, active employment of *Waffen-SS* units grew to at least two divisions in the Western and Balkan drives of 1940 and 1941. One division was engaged in Finland from the beginning of the Russian campaign. In Rus-

sia itself the number of *Waffen-SS* units engaged grew from five divisions in 1942 to at least four corps and 13 divisions for the better part of 1944. An SS brigade participated in the defense of Corsica and was later committed as a division in the Italian theater, while another appeared there to assist in the internal tasks resulting from the Italian collapse. To this were added a new division and a new brigade in 1944. Two corps and at least seven divisions fought at various times against the partisans in Yugoslavia, and one division formed an important component of the occupation forces in Greece. Two *Waffen-SS* corps and six divisions were employed in Normandy and participated in the withdrawal from France. On the Western Front one Army, at least six corps, and a minimum of nine divisions were opposing Allied forces at the beginning of 1945. Two or three corps, nine divisions, and two brigades formed the strength of the *Waffen-SS* in Hungary at that time.

Corps units of the *Waffen-SS*, such as *Panzer*, heavy artillery, observation, projector, signal, reconnaissance, and antiaircraft battalions and smaller units of the same and other types, may be used as tactical support for both *Waffen-SS* and Army units.

Ever since the SS increased its power over the Army so suddenly in July 1944, rumors have persisted that individual members of the *Waffen-SS* became attached to regular Army units, especially in the low echelons, in order to increase the reliability of these troops. The fact that units of the *Waffen-SS* were used to prevent mass desertions or withdrawals contrary to orders is established. *Waffen-SS* personnel forms the nucleus of the *Volks Grenadier* and probably also the *Volkssturm* units. To some extent personnel of the *Waffen-SS* was exchanged with Army personnel, while whole contingents of Air Corps and Navy personnel were repeatedly pressed into the service of the *Waffen-SS* when it became urgently necessary to reform badly mauled *Waffen-SS* units.

Another recent trend is the assumption of command functions in the *Waffen-SS* by high-ranking Army officers. They appear with SS ranks equivalent to their former Army ranks. Although this procedure may be caused merely by military expediency, it is not likely that a high-ranking German officer would assume an SS rank without coming under the special disciplinary rules of the SS and without having reconciled himself to its program, ideals, and plans for the future.

7. SS Police Units

a. **INTRODUCTION.** Parts of the German Order Police (*Ordnungspolizei—Orpo*) have maintained a strict military organization patterned after that of the regular Army. Known as the Barrack Police (*Kasernierte Polizei*), a branch of the Protective Police (*Schutzpolizei—Schupo*), they are quartered in large towns in Germany, usually in company strength. These units are commanded in each locality by a Commander of the Protective Police (*Kommandeur der Schutzpolizei*), who receives his orders from the Inspector of the Order Police (*Inspekteur der Ordnungspolizei*), a member of the staff of the HSSPf in each district. Their function is to act as a mobile reserve for the ordinary municipal police. They may be described as the lineal descendants of the old "green" police (*Landespolizei*), a quasi-military body of men permitted to Germany by the Treaty of Versailles.

For service abroad during the war these Barrack Police have been formed into SS police regiments (*SS-Polizei-Regimenter*) and SS-Police Battalions (*SS-Polizei-Bataillone*), most of them motorized, which are organized and equipped on a military basis but usually lack heavy weapons.

The development of these units started with the formation of centuries (*Hundertschaften*) in 1939, which soon developed into independent battalions. A battalion consists of about 550 men, organized into a headquarters and four companies, and equipped with rifles, machine guns, antitank guns, and armored cars. Battalions were originally numbered in the series 1 to 325. Most of them were reorganized into regiments in 1943 and numbered in one consecutive series running up to about 37. Most of these regiments appear simply as *SS-Polizei-regiment* (followed by its number), but at least one regiment is an *SS-Polizei-Gebirgsjäger-Regiment* (SS Police Mountain Infantry Regiment).

The ideology and general bearing of these units are similar to those of the *Waffen-SS*. They have gained a very similar reputation for their conduct, especially as occupation troops. These units are not part of the *Waffen-SS*, and they should not be confused with the *SS-Polizei-Division*, a *Waffen-SS* division composed of police personnel.

b. **RECRUITING, TRAINING, AND REPLACEMENT.** (1) *Recruiting.* Before the war candidates for the Protective Police had to meet very

high standards of health and physique, to be members of the *SS* or some other Party organization, and to pass a special aptitude test. The expansion of the *SS* police units during the war made it necessary to relax these requirements. At the same time an effort was made to recruit men who had been discharged from the regular Armed Forces for one reason or another, and special privileges were offered them in the form of advanced noncommissioned officer ratings depending on the number of years of previous service.

Later on the recruiting authorities for the *SS* police units, just like those for the *Waffen-SS*, resorted more and more to the manpower of occupied countries, especially in Eastern and South-eastern Europe. These men were first used in separate units known as *Schutzmannschaften* or militia, chiefly for guard duties and small-scale counter-partisan activities; such units were then incorporated into the *SS* police organization, sometimes forming entire regiments which were called police volunteer regiments (*Polizei-Freiwilligen-Regimenter*).

(2) *Training.* The police organization maintains its own school system but frequently has to use the school facilities of either the Army or the *Waffen-SS*. All training activities are controlled and supervised by the Headquarters Office (*Kommandant*) of the Order Police in the Main Department of the Order Police (*Hauptamt Ordnungspolizei*). Personnel after induction receive basic training in the special-service schools of the police (*Polizei-Waffenschulen*) and specialized training either at the specialist training establishments of the police or the specialist training schools of the Army or *Waffen-SS*.

Noncommissioned officer and officer candidate schools of the Police provide for the training of noncommissioned officer and officer material. In addition special noncommissioned officer and officer candidate courses are held at the special-service schools of the police.

(3) *Replacement.* The replacement system of the police is likewise the responsibility of the Headquarters Office in the Main Department of the Order Police. This office includes a personnel office, a reinforcement branch, and an administration and law office which performs the functions of replacement and assignment of personnel in a manner very similar to that of the corresponding offices of the *SS* High Command.

The actual replacement units of the SS police regiments are the special-service schools, which were formerly called instruction battalions (*Lehr-Bataillione*). These units receive their personnel from the recruit assembly centers (*Erfassungsdienststellen*) of the Protective Police. For officers and specialist personnel, the responsible replacement units are the officer candidate schools and specialist training schools.

c. OFFICER CORPS. All officers of the Protective Police are recruited in wartime from graduates of the SS officer candidate schools (*SS-Junkerschulen*). They are then given special police training at police officer schools. All officers now have dual rank in the SS and the Protective Police.

d. SUPPLY. The SS police regiments have their own supply depots and their own channels of supply. They receive such supplies from the Main Ordnance Depot of the Order Police (*Hauptzeugamt der Ordnungspolizei*) and from the police procurement depots (*Polizei-Beschaffungssämter*) as well as from the clothing distribution centers of the police (*Bekleidungs-lieferstellen der Polizei*). For certain types of supply, however, they depend upon the supply depots and installations of the *Waffen-SS* or those of the Army.

e. EMPLOYMENT OF SS POLICE UNITS IN THE FIELD. The employment of police units for military purposes dates back to 1939, when a *Räumungshundertschaft der Polizei* was engaged in directing refugees who were evacuated from the western border areas. Their main mission was to keep the roads clear for the columns of the Armed Forces. The expansion into battalions was brought about in order to cope with the type of guerrilla warfare which originated in Russia behind the lines of the swiftly advancing German forces. Numerous units employed here gained valuable experience which they put to good use in their later missions in Yugoslavia, Greece, Italy, and France. SS police units were also stationed wherever large-scale construction of defense works was in progress, e.g. at the Atlantic Wall and in the Mediterranean defense zone. At times SS police units joined with combat troops in the front lines, especially where defensive operations became urgent. In most cases only elements of SS police regiments have been identified in one place. Battalions of the same regiment have been found in different sectors and even on different fronts.

Normally these units come under the regional command of the *HSSPf* represented by the commander of the Order Police. In certain areas special headquarters have been formed under the *HSSPf* to carry out such tasks as the combating of partisans. Sometimes SS police units have been placed under Army command for military operations, or they may be directly subordinate to a commander of the *Waffen-SS* who in turn comes under the Army.

Section II. AUXILIARY ORGANIZATIONS

I. Introduction

Certain militarized organizations have developed from independent or Party formations to full-fledged partners of the Armed Forces. In the field, when they operate directly for the Armed Forces, they are described as attached to them (*Wehrmachtgefolge*); but they also perform many supply, construction, policing, and training tasks of military importance when not actually associated with military units.

2. Labor Service

The German Labor Service (*Reichsarbeitsdienst*—*RAD*) arose from a Party organization set up in 1931 and known as the *NS-Arbeitsdienst* for the purpose of easing unemployment. It grew in importance with the rearmament of Germany, and a law in 1935 made service in the *RAD*, now separated from the Party and made into a State organization, compulsory for all young Germans. The strength of the *RAD* in 1939 is estimated at 360,000 men; it is now considerably less. The *RAD* is a Supreme Reich Authority with the same status as the Ministries. It has nevertheless maintained its strong ties to the Party, documented by the position of its chief, the *Reichsarbeitsführer*, as a member of the High Command (*Reichsleitung*) of the Party.

The mission of the *RAD* in peacetime consisted in the creation of jobs, the performance of public works, the revival of interest in the dignity of manual labor, and above all the physical hardening, disciplining, and political indoctrination of its members.

The *RAD* has its own regional organization based on 40 *Arbeitsgaue* which contain numerous groups (*Gruppen*) and detachments (*Abteilungen*). A detachment normally consists of about 200 men.

<i>Army</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>Police</i>	<i>TN (and other auxiliary police)</i>	<i>RAD</i>	<i>OT</i>	<i>NSKK</i>	<i>Party-Officials#</i>	<i>SA and NSFK</i>	<i>HJ</i>
Gren.	SS-Mann	Anwärter	Anwärter	Arbeitsmann	Arbeiter	Sturmmann	Helfer	Sturmmann##	Hitlerjunge
Ob. Gren.	Sturmmann			Vormann	Vormann	Obersturmmann	Oberhelfer	Obersturmmann##	Rottenführer
Gefr.	Rottenführer	Unterwachtmeister	Unterwachtmeister	Obervormann	Meister	Rottenführer	Arbeitsleiter	Rottenführer	Oberrottenführer
Ob. Gefr.		Rottwachtmeister	Rottwachtmeister	Hauptvormann	Obermeister		Oberarbeitsleiter		
Stabsgefr.				Untertruppführer			Hauptarbeitsleiter		
Unt. Offz.	Unterscharführer	Wachtmeister	Wachtmeister	Truppführer	Truppführer	Scharführer		Scharführer	Kameradschaftsführer
Unt. Feldw.	Scharführer	Oberwachtmeister	Oberwachtmeister			Oberscharführer		Oberscharführer	Oberkameradschaftsführer
Feldw.	Oberscharführer	Zugwachtmeister	Zugwachtmeister	Obertruppführer	Obertruppführer	Truppführer	Bereitschaftsleiter	Truppführer	Scharführer
Ob. Feldw.	Hauptscharführer	Hauptwachtmeister	Hauptwachtmeister		Haupttruppführer	Obertruppführer	Oberbereitschaftsleiter	Obertruppführer	Oberscharführer
Stabsfeldw.	Sturmscharführer		Bereitschaftswachtmeister			Haupttruppführer	Hauptbereitschaftsleiter	Haupttruppführer	
		Meister	Meister	Unterfeldmeister					
		Obermeister							
Lt.	Untersturmführer	Leutnant	Zugführer	Feldmeister	Frontführer	Sturmführer	Einsatzleiter	Sturmführer	Gefolgschaftsführer
Ob. Lt.	Obersturmführer	Oberleutnant	Oberzugführer	Oberfeldmeister	Oberfrontführer	Obersturmführer	Obereinsatzleiter	Obersturmführer	Obergefolgschaftsführer
Hauptmann	Hauptsturmführer	Hauptmann	Bereitschaftsführer	Oberstfeldmeister	Hauptfrontführer	Hauptsturmführer	Haupteinsatzleiter	Hauptsturmführer	Hauptgefolgschaftsführer
Major	Sturmabführer	Major	Abteilungsleiter	Arbeitsführer	Stabsfrontführer	Staffelführer	Gemeinschaftsleiter	Sturmabführer	Stammführer
Obst. Lt.	Obersturmbannführer	Oberstleutnant	Oberabteilungsleiter	Oberarbeitsführer	Oberstabsfrontführer	Oberstaffelführer	Hauptgemeinschaftsleiter	Obersturmbannführer	Oberstammführer
Oberst	Standartenführer	Oberst	Landesführer	Oberstarbeitsführer	Oberstfrontführer	Standartenführer	Hauptabschnittsführer	Standartenführer	Bannführer
	Oberführer					Oberführer	Hauptbereichsleiter	Oberführer	Hauptbannführer
Gen. Maj.	Brigadeführer	Generalmajor		Generalarbeitsführer	Einsatzleiter	Brigadeführer	Hauptdienstleiter	Brigadeführer	Gebeitsführer
Gen. Lt.	Gruppenführer	Generalleutnant	(Chef der TN)	Obergeneralarbeitsführer	Einsatzgruppenleiter II	Gruppenführer	Hauptbefehlsleiter	Gruppenführer	Obergebeitsführer
General	Obergruppenführer	General			Einsatzgruppenleiter I	Obergruppenführer	Gauleiter	Obergruppenführer	Stabsführer
Gen. Obst.	Oberstgruppenführer	Generaloberst		Reichsarbeitsführer	Chef der OT	Korpsführer	Reichsleiter	Stabschef der SA	Reichsjugendführer
Gen. Feldm.	Reichsführer-SS								

This is only a selection of the many Party ranks.

SA-Sturmmann equals NSFK-Mann.
SA-Obersturmmann equals NSFK-Sturmmann.

Figure 5.—Table of equivalent ranks.

The work done by the *RAD* was of substantial military value even in peacetime. It helped to build fortifications and formed the nucleus of the construction battalions of the Army and Air Force at the outbreak of war. Such battalions, which were originally formed by the outright conversion of *RAD* groups, had an average strength of 2,000 men and consisted of four construction companies and three construction columns. These units prepared the way for the work of the engineers and did the pick and shovel work under them. During the Polish campaign the work consisted of road and railway repair work and of construction of airfields. In addition they brought up supplies, collected and sorted captured equipment, and helped with the harvest. In December 1939 the *RAD* reverted to its original form and continued to carry out its wartime duties under its own commanders and under *RAD* rules and administration. By 1943 the *RAD* men were completely militarized. In addition to the shovel work, they were employed to lay minefields and man fortifications and were taught antitank and anti-aircraft defense. In 1944 such employment became more general while conditions inside Germany necessitated the use of the *RAD* to operate anti-aircraft batteries, fight fires, clear bomb damage, and build temporary quarters for the bombed-out.

Units remaining in the field or finding themselves in German areas which became parts of the fighting front were often incorporated into the *Wehrmacht* without further ado.

3. Todt Organization

The *Organisation Todt (OT)* was first formed by the late Dr. Todt in 1938 to build the western defenses known in Germany as the Westwall. In wartime its *Einsatzgruppen* (Work Groups) were employed as construction units in almost all defensive construction works, especially those in France, Italy, and the Lowlands. The *OT* cooperates closely with private firms in its missions for the *Wehrmacht* and employs increasing numbers of foreign laborers. Its liaison with the Army is maintained through the fortress engineer staffs (*Festungspionierstäbe*). The transport system of the *OT* is maintained by the *NSKK* (see below). The German personnel of the *OT* is armed in order to be prepared for any surprise attack while working on the building site. Most of the men belong to age groups which are expected to have received military training during the last war. Refresher courses are held.

4. Nazi Party Motor Transport Corps

The *Nationalsozialistisches Kraftfahrkorps (NSKK)* was organized under its present title in 1931 to increase the mobility of the *SA* (Brown-shirts). After 1933 the *NSKK* turned to the training of drivers for the eventual use of the Armed Forces.

As a branch (*Gliederung*) of the Party, the *NSKK* has its own regional organization which is divided into *Motorobergruppen* and further into *Motorgruppen*. Membership is on a voluntary basis.

Since the outbreak of war the *NSKK* has fulfilled three important functions. It has organized pre-military training in the motorized branch of the Hitler Youth, it has provided an auxiliary transportation service in the communications zone in support of the Armed Forces, and it has trained tank crews for the Army. For the transport function *NSKK* units were organized as four separate brigades (*Brigaden*).

With the forming of the *Volkssturm* in October 1944 the *NSKK* became responsible for its automotive training.

5. Technical Emergency Corps

The *Technische Nothilfe (TN)*, often referred to as the *Teno*, is a branch of the Order Police (*Ordnungspolizei*). It is a corps of engineers, technicians, and skilled and semi-skilled specialists in construction work, public utilities operation, communications, metal salvage, and other related fields.

Most of its members are men over military age. General requirements are those of the *SS* and Police.

Founded in 1919 as a strike-breaking organization the *TN* was retained after 1933 as a force of the state to cope with emergencies and dangers to the public. Incorporated into the police in 1937, the *TN* continued to perform its original mission in wartime. In addition, units of the *TN* were employed in construction and repair work and in many other technical tasks with the Armed Forces. Portions of these units have been incorporated into the Army as technical troops (*Technische Truppen*), which have since lost their identity as *TN* units entirely. *TN* units are known to have performed engineer functions for *SS-Polizei* units which were employed in defensive tasks in forward echelons.

6. *Volkssturm*

Founded by Hitler in October 1944, this national militia organization represents an ultimate effort to mobilize all available manpower for employment in total war. It includes all German men between the ages of sixteen and sixty who are not in the Armed Forces and who are able to bear arms. The members of the *Volkssturm* are described as soldiers for the duration of their employment, which is to take place locally wherever a given area is threatened. The *Volkssturm* has the mission of reinforcing the active strength of the Armed Forces and defending German soil to the last. It is recruited under the auspices of the Party, whose formations join in providing its cadres and officers. The leadership in the Party regions is assigned to the *Gauleiter*, the rifle training to the *SA*, and the automotive training to the *NSKK*. Beyond that all installations and institutions of the Party serve to form and train the new units. Himmler, as Commander of the Replacement Army, is responsible for the organization of the *Volkssturm* and for ordering its mobilization and employment in any particular area.

Section III. OTHER PARTY ORGANIZATIONS

Certain uniformed organizations of the Party in addition to those described above may also be regarded as potential auxiliary units to the German military forces. They have been encountered performing important functions of a quasi-military nature in the occupied countries and will all, without exception, be called upon for either combat or supporting duties in the defense of any part of Germany proper under immediate military threat.

The National-Socialist Party itself (*Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei—NSDAP*) has an elaborate hierarchy of central, regional, and local headquarters with departments for all its manifold interests at all levels. Through this apparatus it is able to keep a close watch on all aspects of German life and all the activities of the citizens. Its High Command (*Reichsleitung*) at Munich includes bureaus (*Ämter*) which more or less parallel the Ministries of the national government in Berlin. The heads of the principal activities are called *Reichsleiter*, of whom some 16 now exist. These, together with the *Gauleiter* who head the 43 Party regions (*Gaue*), constitute the top leadership of the Party. Under them are vast numbers of Party functionaries known as po-

litical leaders (*Politische Leiter*), who have their own complicated system of ranks and uniforms and are well suited to organizing and guiding resistance within Germany.

To train the corps of political leaders in Nazi ideology and methods the Party has established a system of special schools, including four "castles of the order" (*Ordensburgen*) for highly select students and a large number of regional and district training "castles" (*Gau- and Kreis-Schulungsburgen*).

When the *Volkssturm* was created in October 1944, responsibility for recruiting and organizing it locally was vested in the *Gauleiter*. This is the first occasion on which the Party authorities as such have been entrusted with a function which is primarily military in nature.

Besides its regular regional and functional subdivisions the Party includes four special branches (*Gliederungen*)—the *SA*, *SS*, *NSKK*, and *HJ*—and a number of affiliated formations (*angeschlossene Verbände*), each of which is a self-contained organization with its own particular mission, regional structure, ranks, uniforms, and significance to the war effort of the nation. Since these have not been discussed in the previous sections they are dealt with briefly below.

I. Storm Troops (*Sturmabteilungen SA*)

These are organized on a pattern similar to that of the *SS*. The highest regional subdivision is the *Gruppe*, which is divided into *Standarten*, or regiments. As the oldest semi-military organization of the Party, the *SA* is designed as the Party's instrument for the training and indoctrination of its members and for supporting its domestic political aims in public. Membership in the *SA* is voluntary. Leading *SA* personalities for a time entertained hopes of an eventual merging of their organization with the Armed Forces, so as to create a "Brown Army" under their personal leadership. At the same time these leaders hoped to demand stronger revolutionary action by the Party in keeping with the anti-capitalistic tendencies inherent in the *SA*, which has always drawn its members chiefly from the lower middle-class and the lower bureaucracy. These tendencies were forcibly destroyed in the purge of 1934, in which Himmler played a leading part. From then on the *SS*, previously an organization within the *SA*, grew steadily in power and the *SA* sank into relative political unimportance. Since 1943 a rejuvenation of the *SA* has taken place, largely under the auspices of the *SS*.

Since 1939 the *SA* has made a substantial contribution to the German war effort through its assigned responsibility for military training preceding or following the period of regular military service. It also trains those who were rejected by the Armed Forces for physical reasons. In 1944 the *SA* was entrusted with the task of teaching every German marksmanship, and with the forming of the *Volkssturm* in October 1944 the *SA* became responsible for its rifle training.

The bulk of the pre-war members of the *SA* were drawn into the Army, whose 60th *Panzer Grenadier* Division is composed mainly of *SA* men and carries the name "*Feldherrnhalle*" in honor of the most elite peacetime regiment of the *SA*.

2. National-Socialist Aviation Corps (*National-sozialistisches Fliegerkorps—NSFK*)

This organization incorporated the existing associations for aviation into one Party-controlled organization in April 1937. The mission of the *NSFK* consists in pre-military training of prospective members of the Air Force, post-military training of its reservists, and general furthering of air-mindedness among the German people. Particularly outstanding have been its efforts in the development of the use of gliders. Its regional organization, like that of the *SA*, is based on *Gruppen* and *Standarten*. Membership is voluntary and excludes simultaneous membership in the *SS*, *SA*, or *NSKK*.

3. Hitler Youth (*Hitler-Jugend—HJ*)

All German youths between the ages of 10 and 18 belong to this organization of the Party, which is charged with their thorough pre-military training and political indoctrination. Pre-military training has been greatly expanded in the course of this war. For this purpose about 300 *Wehrertüchtigungslager* (military fitness camps) were installed, beginning in 1943. Participants in these training courses were subsequently incorporated into the Armed Forces and especially into the *Waffen-SS*, whose 12th *Panzer* Division bears the name "*Hitler-Jugend*". Graduates of the *HJ* become eligible for Party membership. They may either choose a career as Party functionaries (*Politische Leiter*) or may join the *SS*, *SA*, *NSKK*, or *NSFK*.

Girls belong to a branch of the *HJ* known as the League of German Girls (*Bund Deutscher Mädel—BDM*) and join the Party Women's Or-

ganization (*NS-Frauensschaft*) upon reaching the age of 21.

The *HJ* for boys is divided into the *Hitler-Jugend* proper (for boys from 14 to 18) and the *Deutsches Jungvolk—DJ*, for boys from 10 to 14. Its regional organization is based on *Gebiete*, which are further divided into *Banne*, *Stämme*, *Gefolgschaften*, *Scharen*, and *Kameradschaften*.

Units of the *HJ* have been committed to "war employment" (*Kriegseinsatz*), discharging such duties as fire fighting and air raid protection. They have also been widely employed to help with the harvest and as conductors, mail clerks, postmen, and street cleaners as well as for salvage activities and collections for war charities. Since 1943 most members of the *HJ* have had to serve as antiaircraft auxiliaries (*HJ-Luftwaffenhelfer* and *HJ-Marinehelfer*), performing many functions in the antiaircraft batteries, which relieve older men for combat duty.

Bazooka battalions (*Panzerschreckabteilungen*) have recently been formed from *HJ* personnel. Close liaison between the *HJ* and both the Armed Forces and the *Waffen-SS* is maintained by means of specially appointed liaison officers. The elite of the *HJ* is used in its special Patrol Service (*Streifendienst*), which combines all the tasks of a junior *SS* and police force. The members of this group are most unscrupulous and are used as raiding squads and informers. In Poland they formed pursuit detachments (*Rollkommandos*) serving under officers of the *SS* Death's-Head Formations.

Section IV. EMERGENCY DEFENSE OF GERMAN SOIL

Detailed plans exist for the rapid mobilization of all the auxiliary organizations described in the above paragraphs in case of the actual invasion of, or immediate military threat to, any part of Germany proper. Elaborate administrative preparations have been made for their operational control and chain of command in such an emergency.

The commander of each corps area (*Wehrkreis*) has always been responsible for organizing the emergency defense of his territory. Since, however, he normally controls only the static military forces and installations of the Armed Forces proper, the Higher *SS* and Police Commander (*HSSPf*) has been designated to join him in case of invasion and to take control of all the other

available manpower in the area which is organized in a form suitable to aid in its defense. He is not to be subordinated to the *Wehrkreis* commander but must cooperate with him and will deputize for him if necessary. The only exception to this is the Todt Organization, whose units and installations pass directly to the control of the *Wehrkreis* commander in such an emergency.

Under the *HSSPf* the *Wehrkreis* is divided, for emergency defense, into security zones (*Sicherungsgebiete*), each headed by a commander of the Protective Police (*Schupo*). In case of invasion each such commander joins the Armed Forces commander (*Wehrmachtkommandant*) in the major garrison area which most nearly coincides with the security zone. The Armed Forces commander then acts, in collaboration with the security zone commander, as "combat commander" (*Kampfkommandant*) of the area, a concept introduced in 1944 for commanders who take full charge of areas which are expected to become cut off and which must be defended to the "last cartridge". The commander of the security zone will

take the place of the combat commander in case he should become a casualty, unless there is another officer senior to him in the area.

The organizations which come under the control of the Higher SS and Police Commander in emergency include the *Waffen-SS*, Security Police, Protective Police, Rural Police, special employment units of the General SS (*SS-z.b.V.*), special employment units of the SA (*SA-z.b.V.*), Urban and Rural Auxiliary Guards, Fire-fighting Police and Fire-fighting Services, Technical Emergency Corps, German Labor Service, Postal and Railway Security Forces, Industrial Emergency Units (*Industrie-Alarmeinheiten*), Plant Protection Service (*Werkschutz*), the German Red Cross, and the *Volkssturm*.

This arrangement for the emergency defense of German soil is in sharp contrast to the established prerogatives of the Army in military matters in that responsibility as well as actual control of the defending forces is to be shared between the proper territorial military authority and the representative of its principal rival, the SS.